

BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES • VOLUME 11

CHRONOGRAPHIA

MICHAEL PSELLOS

ΧΡΟΝΟΓΡΑΦΙΑ

Chronographia

Part One: From Basil II to Monomachos

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

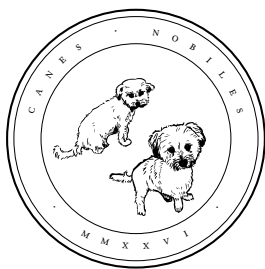


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 11 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows K. N. Sathas's
edition, *The History of Psellus* (London, 1899)

Set from page scans of the edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK I

I · Basil and the Parakoimomenos	7
II · The Revolt of Skleros	13
III · The Revolt of Bardas Phokas	18
IV · The Fall of the Parakoimomenos	27
V · The Second Revolt of Skleros	32
VI · Basil's Person and Death	47

BOOK II

VII · Constantine VIII	51
----------------------------------	----

BOOK III

VIII · Romanos III	64
IX · Zoe and Michael	88
X · Romanos' Sickness	97
XI · The Death of Romanos	100

BOOK IV

XII · Michael IV and His Brothers	103
XIII · The Caesar Michael	129
XIV · The Campaign Against the Bulgarians	151
XV · The Flight of Alousianos	154
XVI · Michael Becomes a Monk	161

BOOK V

XVII · The Nephew Enters the Palace	165
XVIII · The Proclamation of Michael V	169
XIX · Michael's Hatred of Zoe	185
XX · The Crowd Goes for Theodora	207
XXI · The Flight and Blinding of the Emperor	209

BOOK VI

XXII · Zoe and Theodora	223
XXIII · Zoe Chooses a Husband	232
XXIV · Constantine IX Monomachos	237
XXV · The Coming of Skleraina	270
XXVI · The Sebaste in the Palace	277
XXVII · The Antiphonetes	285
XXVIII · The Death of the Sebaste	288
XXIX · The Revolt of Maniakes	295
XXX · The Attack of the Rus	308

BOOK I

I · BASIL AND THE PARAKOIMOMENOS

The heading names the reigns the history covers, from Basil and Constantine to the proclamation of Constantine Doukas. John Tzimiskes dies, and the rule passes to Romanos' sons. Basil, the elder, is watchful and grave; Constantine, easygoing and given to luxury, yields him the power and keeps only the name. Untried in war and government, Basil leans on the parakoimomenos Basil, his father's bastard brother, a eunuch of imposing frame and mind, who governs while the emperor learns. Basil himself was at first given to pleasure, until the revolts of Skleros and Phokas turned him wholly to his work.

Χρονογραφία πονηθείσα τῷ πανσόφῳ μοναχῷ Μιχαήλ
chronography having-been-labored-over by-the all-wise monk Michael
 τῷ ὑπερτίμῳ, ἱστοροῦσα τὰς πράξεις τῶν βασιλέων, τοῦ τε
the most-honored recounting the deeds of-the emperors — both
 Βασιλείου καὶ Κωνσταντίνου τῶν πορφυρογεννήτων, τοῦ τε
of-Basil and of-Constantine the born-in-the-purple of-the both
 μετ' αὐτοὺς Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ Ἀργυροπώλου, τοῦ μετ' ἐκείνον
after them Romanos the Argyropoulos of-the after him
 Μιχαήλ τοῦ Παφλαγόνης, τοῦ ἀπὸ καισάρων ἄρξαντος μετ'
Michael the Paphlagonian of-the from caesars having-ruled after
 αὐτὸν ἀνεψιοῦ τούτου Μιχαήλ, τῶν ἐξῆς δύο αὐταδέλφων
him nephew of-this Michael of-the next two full-sisters
 καὶ πορφυρογεννήτων τῆς τε κυρᾶς Ζωῆς καὶ τῆς κυρᾶς
and born-in-the-purple of-the both lady Zoe and of-the lady
 Θεοδώρας, τοῦ σὺν αὐταῖς Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ Μονομάχου,
Theodora of-the with them Constantine the Monomachos
 τῆς μονοκρατορίσεως θατέρας τῶν δύο ἀδελφῶν κυρᾶς
of-the sole-ruling-empress one of-the two sisters lady

Θεοδώρας, *** τοῦ μετ' ἐκείνον Ἰσαακίου τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ,

Theodora (lacuna) of-the after him Isaac the Komnenos

καὶ ἕως τῆς ἀναρρήσεως Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ Δούκα.

and up-to the proclamation of-Constantine the Doukas

1 Ὁ μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης ὁ Τζιμισκῆς, πολλῶν καὶ

the indeed then emperor John the Tzimiskes of-many and

ἀγαθῶν αἴτιος τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίᾳ γενόμενος καὶ

good-things cause to-the of-(the)-Romans dominion having-become and

αὐξήσας ταύτην εἰς δύναμιν, οὕτω καταλύει τὸν βίον·

having-increased it to power thus ends the life

περιϋσταται δὲ καθαρῶς ἡ βασιλεία εἰς τε Βασίλειον

passes and cleanly the empire to both Basil

καὶ Κωνσταντῖνον τοὺς τοῦ Ῥωμανοῦ παῖδας.

and Constantine the — of-Romanos sons

2 Ὅστην δὲ ἄμφω ἤδη μὲν παρελθακότε τὴν ἡβην,

they-two-were and both already indeed having-passed the youth

διαφόρῳ δὲ τὸ ἦθος· ὁ μὲν γὰρ Βασίλειος, ὁ καὶ

differing but in-the character — indeed for Basil the(-one) also

τὴν ἡλικίαν πρεσβύτερος, ἐγρηγορῶς αἰεὶ καὶ σύννους

in-the age elder wakeful always and thoughtful

ἐδείκνυτο, ὁ δὲ γε Κωνσταντῖνος ἀνεμένος τοῖς πᾶσι

showed(-himself) — and at-least Constantine relaxed in-the all

ὥπτο, ῥαθύμως τε τῆς ζωῆς ἔχων καὶ περὶ τὸν ἀβρὸν βίον

was-seen carelessly both of-the life being and about the luxurious life

ἐσπουδακῶς. Αὐτοκράτορε μὲν οὖν ἄμφω οὐκ ἔδοκimasάτην

having-been-eager autocrats indeed then both not they-two-thought-fit

εἶναι, ἀλλ' ὅτι πρεσβύτερος αὐτῶν ὁ Βασίλειος, τὸ πᾶν τῆς

to-be but because elder of-them — Basil the whole of-the

ἐξουσίας περιζωσάμενος, μόνου τοῦ τῆς βασιλείας ὀνόματος

authority having-girded-on of-only the of-the empire name

τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐκληρώσατο κοινωνόν· ἐπεὶ οὐδ' ἂν ἄλλως ἢ

the brother took-as partner since not-even — otherwise the

τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῖς ἀρχὴ διεκυβερνήθη, εἰ μὴ τῷ πρώτῳ
of-the empire for-them rule would-have-been-steered if not to-the first
καὶ ἀκριβεστάτῳ ἢ αὐτοκράτῳ ἀπεκληρώθη διοίκησις. Καὶ
and most-exact the autocratic had-been-allotted administration and
θαυμάσειε ἂν τις ἐνταῦθα τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον, ὅτι ἔξδν
would-admire — one here — Constantine that it-being-possible
κατ' ἰσομοιρίαν τῶν πατρῶων κλήρων, τὴν ἡγεμονίαν
by equal-share of-the paternal lots the dominion
φημὶ, τῷ ἀδελφῷ διανείμασθαι, ὃ δὲ τοῦ πλείονος αὐτῷ
I-mean with-the brother to-divide he and of-the greater(-part) to-him
παρακεχωρήκει, καὶ ταῦτα νεώτατος ὢν, ὅτε μάλιστα
had-ceded and these(-things) youngest being when most
ὃ τῆς φιλαρχίας ἀνάπτεται ζήλος, καὶ οὐδὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
the of-the love-of-rule is-kindled zeal and not-even the brother
ὁρῶν ὑπὲρ τὴν τελείαν ἡλικίαν γενόμενον, ἀλλ' ἀρτίχουν
seeing beyond the full age having-come but just-downy
ἤδη καὶ πρῶτον, ὃ φασιν, ὑπηνήτην. Τοιούτων μὲν οὖν
already and first which they-say bearded of-such indeed then
ἐγκωμίων ἐκ προοιμίων ἀξιούσθω ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος.
praises from preludes let-be-deemed-worthy — Constantine
Ὁ δέ γε Βασίλειος ἤδη τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίαν 3
— and at-least Basil already the of-the Romans dominion
περιζώσάμενος, ἐβούλετο μὲν μηδένα κοινωνὸν ἔχειν τῶν
having-girded-on wished indeed no partner to-have of-the
φροντισμάτων, μηδὲ περὶ τῶν κοινῶν διοικήσεων σύμβουλον.
cares nor about the common administrations counselor
Οὐκ εἶχε δὲ θαρρεῖν ἑαυτῷ, οὐδέπω πείραν εἰληφότε οὔτε
not he-could but to-trust himself not-yet experience having-taken either
τῶν στρατιωτικῶν καταλόγων οὔτε τῆς πολιτικῆς εὐνομίας·
of-the military lists or of-the civil good-order
διὰ ταῦτα πρὸς τὸν παρακοιμώμενον ἀπέειδε Βασίλειον.
because-of these(-things) to the parakoimomenos looked Basil

Ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ οὗτος ἀξίωμα μέγιστον τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων
the and man this dignity greatest in-the empire of-(the)-Romans
 ἐτύγχανε γεγινώς, κατὰ τε φρονήματος ὄγκον, καὶ σώματος
happened having-become in both of-spirit weight and of-body
 μέγεθος, καὶ μορφήν τυράννῳ προσήκουσαν· φῦς δὲ ἐκ
size and form to-a-tyrant befitting sprung and from
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ πατρὸς τῷ τοῦ Βασιλείου καὶ Κωνσταντίνου
the same father as-the — of-Basil and of-Constantine
 πατρὶ, τὰ ἐς μητέρα διήλλαττε· διὰ ταῦτα
father in-the(-things) toward mother he-differed because-of these(-things)
 καὶ ἐκ πρώτης εὐθὺς ἡλικίας ἀποτέμμητο, ἵνα μὴ μᾶλλον
also from first at-once age he-had-been-cut that not rather
 ὁ ἐκ τῆς ἡμιγάμου τῶν γνησιωτάτων τὸ
the(-one) from the half-wedded(-woman) than-the most-legitimate the
 πρωτεῖον εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπενέγκηται. Ἔστεργεν οὖν οὗτος
first-place to the rule might-carry-off accepted then he
 τὰ ἐκ τῆς τύχης, καὶ τοῦ βασιλείου καὶ οἰκείου γένους
the(-things) from the fortune and to-the imperial and his-own family
 ἐξήρτηται· προσέκειτο δὲ μάλιστα τῷ ἀνεψιῷ Βασιλείῳ
is-attached was-devoted and most to-the nephew Basil
 καὶ ἡγκαλιζέτο οἰκειότατα, καὶ ὥς εὖνους ἐτιθηνεῖτο
and embraced(-him) most-intimately and as well-disposed nursed(-him)
 τροφεύς. Διὰ ταῦτα καὶ ὁ Βασίλειος τὸν ὄγκον
foster-father because-of these(-things) also — Basil the weight
 αὐτῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀναθέμενος, αὐτὸς πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνου
on-him of-the rule having-laid himself to the of-that(-man)
 ἐπαιδοτριβεῖτο σπουδῇ· καὶ ἦν ὁ μὲν παρακοιμώμενος
was-trained zeal and was the indeed parakoimomenos
 οἶον ἀθλητῆς καὶ ἀγωνιστῆς, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Βασίλειος
as-it-were athlete and competitor the and emperor Basil
 θεωρὸς, οὐχ ὅπως ἐκείνον στεφανώσκειν, ἀλλ' ὥς αὐτὸς
spectator not so-that him he-might-crown but so-that himself

δραμεῖται καὶ ἀγωνίσηται, κατ' ἔχνος ἐκείνῳ τὴν ἀγωνίαν
will-run and may-compete on (the)-track to-him the contest
 τιθέμενος. Πάντα οὖν ἐντεύθεν ὑπήκοα τῷ Βασιλείῳ
setting all(-things) then thenceforth subject — to-Basil
 ἐτύγχανεν ὄντα, καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν ἐώρα,
happened being and toward him both the civil looked
 καὶ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἀπονενεύκει· καὶ πρῶτος αὐτὸς, εἰ
and the military bad-inclined and first himself if
 καὶ μόνος, τῆς τε συνεισφορᾶς τῶν δημοσίων ἐφρόντιζε,
even alone of-the both contribution of-the public-revenues took-thought
 καὶ τῆς τοῦ κοινοῦ διορθώσεως· ἐδίδου δὲ ἐπὶ πᾶσι
and of-the of-the commonwealth correction lent and for all(-things)
 τὴν γλῶτταν καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ὁ βασιλεὺς, τὰ μὲν
the tongue and the hand the emperor some(-things) indeed
 συνηγορῶν ἐκείνῳ, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν γράμμασι βεβαιῶν.
advocating for-him others and also in letters confirming
 Τοῖς μὲν οὖν πολλοῖς ὅσοι τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς τεθέανται 4
to-the indeed then many as-many-as of-the(-men) in our(-time) have-seen
 τὸν βασιλέα Βασίλειον, στρυφνὸς οὗτος δοκεῖ καὶ τὸ
the emperor Basil harsh this(-man) seems and in-the
 ἦθος ἀπεξεσμένος, δύσοργός τε καὶ οὐ ταχὺ μεταβάλλων,
character rough-beewn irascible both and not quickly changing
 μέτριός τε τὴν δίαιταν καὶ τὸ ἀβρὸν ἐκ παντὸς
moderate both in-the way-of-living and the luxury in every(-way)
 ἐκτρεπόμενος· ὥς δὲ ἐγὼ τῶν ἀρχαιολογούντων περὶ αὐτὸν
shunning as but I from-the old-recounting about him
 ξυγγραφέων ἤκουσα, οὐ πάνυ τι τοιοῦτος τὸ καταρχὰς
historians heard not quite at-all such at-the beginning
 ἦν, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἀνεμμένου βίου καὶ τρυφηλοῦ εἰς τὸ σύντονον
was but from relaxed life and luxurious to the intense
 μετεβάλλετο, τῶν πραγμάτων οἶον ἐπιστυψάντων αὐτῷ
he-was-changed the affairs as-it-were having-tightened his

τὸ ἦθος, καὶ τὸ μὲν διερρηγνὸς τονωσάντων, συντεινάντων
the character and the indeed dissolute having-braced having-tautened
 δὲ τὸ χαῦνον καὶ τὴν ὅλην αὐτῷ μεταβαλλόντων ζώην.
and the slack and the whole his changing life
 Ἐπεὶ τὰ γε πρῶτα καὶ ἀπαρακαλύπτως ἐκώμαζε
since the at-least first(-times) even unveiledly he-reveled
 καὶ θαμὰ ἦρα καὶ συσσιτίων ἐφρόντιζε, βασιλικὰς τε
and often loved and of-banquets took-thought imperial both
 ῥαθυμίας καὶ ἀναπαύλας ἐαυτῷ ἀπεμέτρει, καὶ τῆς τε
idlenesses and respites to-himself measured-out and of-the both
 νεότητος, τῆς τε βασιλείας ὅσον εἰκὸς παραπέλανεν·
youth of-the and empire as-much-as (was)-fitting enjoyed
 ἀφ' οὗ δὲ ὁ Σκληρὸς ἐκείνῳ, καὶ ὁ μετ' ἐκείνον
from which(-time) but — Skleros against-him and the after him
 Φωκᾶς, καὶ αὖθις ὁ πρῶτος τρίτος ἐγεγόνει, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ
Phokas and again the first third had-become and the rest
 βασιλειᾶν ἤρξαντο, καὶ ἐξ ἑκατέρων αὐτῷ τῶν μερῶν
to-aspire-to-empire began and from both against-him the sides
 ἀντανέστησαν, ὅλοις ἰστίοις ἀπενεχθεὶς τῆς τρυφῆς,
rose-up with-full sails carried-away from-the luxury
 ὅλῳ πνεύματι ἀντείχετο τῆς σπουδῆς· ἐπιγενόμενος γὰρ
with-whole breath he-beld-to the seriousness having-come-after for
 τοῖς ἐγγύθεν αὐτῷ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν παρειληφόσιν, οὐ
to-the(-men) near to-him the dominion having-received not
 πᾶν εὐθὺς ἄρδην τὸ ἐκείνων γένος ἀπολλύειν ἐπικεχείρηκε.
whole at-once utterly the of-those family to-destroy has-undertaken

Περὶ τῆς ἀποστασίας τοῦ Σκληροῦ

II • THE REVOLT OF SKLEROS

The kin of the emperors before Basil, whose families he spared, rise against him, Skleros first: rich, able in counsel and action, victorious in great wars, and followed by the whole army. The court, despairing at first, sends Bardas Phokas, nephew of the emperor Nikephoros, against him, first making him a cleric and binding him with fearful oaths, since they fear him too. Phokas, as watchful as his uncle and stronger in the hand, routs Skleros' larger army by stratagem again and again. In single combat Skleros, breaking its rules, strikes Phokas on the head, but Phokas strikes back and drives him off. Ashamed to go over to the emperor, Skleros flees to the Assyrians, whose king Chosroes, fearing his numbers, imprisons him and his men.

Διὰ ταῦτα οἱ ἐκείνων ἀνεψιαδεῖς πολέμους κατ' αὐτοῦ 5
because-of these(-things) the of-those nephews wars against him
 σφοδροὺς ἀνερρίπισαν· καὶ πρῶτός γε ὁ Σκληρὸς, ἀνὴρ
violent fanned-up and first at-least — Skleros a-man
 καὶ βουλευσασθαι ἱκανὸς καὶ καταπράξασθαι περιδέξιος,
both to-plan able and to-accomplish most-dexterous
 πλοῦτόν τε περιβεβλημένος μέγαν, ἀρκοῦντα τυράννω,
wealth both having-been-invested-with great sufficing for-a-tyrant
 καὶ δυναστείας ἔχων ἰσχὺν, πολέμους τε μεγάλους
and of-lordship having strength wars both great
 κατωρθώκως, καὶ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἅπαν συννεῦον ἔχων
having-succeeded-in and the military whole inclining-together having
 πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνου βούλημα. Οὗτος τοιγαροῦν πολλοὺς
to the of-that-(man) will he accordingly many
 συνερρωμένους ἔχων τῇ τυραννίδι, πρῶτος τὸν κατὰ
joined-in-strength having to-the tyranny first the against
 τοῦ Βασιλείου τεθάρρηκε πόλεμον, καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπ' αὐτῷ
— Basil has-dared war and all against him
 ἵππικὴν τε καὶ πεζικὴν παρήλαυνε δύναμιν, καὶ ὥς ἐπὶ
cavalry both and infantry drove-on force and as for

προκειμένῳ πράγματι τῇ βασιλείᾳ προΐει τεθαρρηκώς.

a-lying-ready matter on-the empire advanced emboldened

Τὰ πρῶτα μὲν οὖν ἀπεγνώκεισαν οἱ περὶ τὸν

the first(-times) indeed then had-despaired-of the(-men) about the

βασιλέα τὰς σωζούσας ἐλπίδας, τὴν ὀπλιτικὴν πᾶσαν

emperor the saving hopes the armed whole

ἰσχὺν τῷ Σκληρῷ ἐγνωκότες συρρεύσασαν· ἔπειτα δὲ

strength — to-Skleros having-learned having-flowed-together then but

συλλεξάμενοι ἑαυτοὺς καὶ περὶ τῶν ὅλων γνωσιμαχήσαντες,

having-collected themselves and about the whole having-reconsidered

ὥσπερ ἐν ἀπόροις πόρον εὐρηκέναι ᾤήθησαν, καὶ Βάρδαν

as-if in straits a-way to-have-found thought and Bardas

τινὰ, εὐγενέστατον ἄνδρα καὶ γενναϊότατον, τοῦ βασιλέως

a-certain most-noble man and most-gallant of-the emperor

Νικηφόρου ἀδελφιδοῦν, ἀξιόμαχον περὶ τὸν τυραννήσαντα

Nikephoros nephew a-match-in-battle against the having-usurped

Σκληρὸν κρίναντες, τὰς καταλελειμμένας δυνάμεις φέροντες

Skleros having-judged the remaining forces bringing

τούτῳ παρέδωκαν, καὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου παντὸς ἡγεμόνα

to-him handed-over and of-the army whole leader

πεποιηκότες, ἀντιστησόμενον τῷ Σκληρῷ ἐκπεπόμεφασιν.

having-made to-stand-against — to-Skleros have-sent-out

6 Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ περὶ τούτῳ οὐδὲν ἔλαττον τοῦ Σκληροῦ

since but also about him nothing less — than-Skleros

ἔδεδοίκεσαν, ἅτε βασιλείου τυγχάνοντι γένους, καὶ

they-had-feared inasmuch-as of-imperial being family and

οὐδὲν σμικροπρεπῶς ἐννοησομένῳ περὶ αὐτοῦ, περιδύουσι

nothing pettily going-to-conceive about himself strip-off

μὲν τὸ πολιτικὸν τῆς περιβολῆς σχῆμα καὶ ὅσον οἶδεν

indeed the civil of-the dress form and as-much-as knows

ἢ τυραννὶς, τῷ δὲ τῆς ἐκκλησίας κλήρῳ ἐγκαταλέγουσιν,

the tyranny to-the and of-the church clergy enroll(-him)

εἶτα δὴ καὶ φρικώδεσιν ὄρκους καταλαμβάνουσι, τοῦ
 then indeed also with-dreadful oaths bind(-him) for-the
 μὴ ἀποστασίας ἀλῶναί ποτε ἢ παραβάσεως τῶν
 not of-revolt to-be-convicted ever or of-transgression of-the
 ὠμοσμένων· οὕτω γοῦν αὐτὸν ἐξεγγνησάμενοι μετὰ
 sworn(-things) thus at-any-rate him having-taken-surety-for with
 πασῶν ἐκπεπόμεφασι τῶν δυνάμεων.

all have-sent-out the forces

Ἦν δ' ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος, ὡς ὁ λόγος ἔχει, τὴν μὲν
 was and the man this as the account holds the indeed
 γνώμην ἐς τὸν θεῖον ἀναφέρων καὶ βασιλέα, συννενηφῶς
 mind to the uncle referring and emperor sober-minded
 ἀεὶ καὶ ἐγρηγορῶς, καὶ πάντα προίδεῖν καὶ συνιδεῖν
 always and wakeful and all(-things) to-foresee and to-comprehend
 ἱκανὸς, πολεμικῶν τε τεχνασμάτων οὐδενὸς ἀδαῆς, ἀλλὰ
 able of-military and stratagems of-none unskilled but
 πάσαις μὲν τειχομαχίαις, πάσαις δὲ λοχίσεσι καὶ ταῖς ἐκ
 in-all indeed wall-fights in-all and ambushes and in-the from
 παρατάξεως ἀγωνίαις ἐθὰς, τὰς δὲ διὰ χειρὸς πράξεις
 battle-line contests accustomed in-the and through hand deeds
 δραστικώτερος ἐκείνου καὶ γενναιότερος· ὁ γάρ
 more-effective than-that-(man) and nobler the(-one) for
 τοι πληγὴν παρ' ἐκείνου δεξάμενος εὐθέως ἀφήρητο
 surely blow from him having-received at-once had-been-robbed-of
 τὴν ψυχὴν· κὰν πόρρω μὲν ἐπεβόησεν, ὅλην συνετάραττε
 the soul and-if far indeed he-shouted whole he-confounded
 φάλαγγα. Οὗτος τοιγαροῦν τὰς ὑπ' αὐτὸν διελὼν
 phalanx he accordingly the under him having-divided
 δυνάμεις καὶ εἰς λόχους ἐγκατατάξας, οὐχ ἅπαξ ἀλλὰ καὶ
 forces and into companies having-ranged not once but also
 πολλάκις τὴν ἀντικειμένην εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε φάλαγγα,
 often the opposing to flight turned phalanx

καὶ τοῦτο πλήθει τῶν ἀντιτεταγμένων· τοσοῦτον δὲ τῶν
and this in-number of-the arrayed-against so-much but than-the
 ἐναντίων ἐλάσσων ἐτύχανεν ὧν, ὅσω τῇ τέχνῃ
enemies less happened being by-as-much-as in-the art
 καὶ τοῖς στρατηγήμασι κρείττων ἐδόκει καὶ γενναιότερος.
and in-the stratagems stronger seemed and nobler

- 8 Ἐθάρρησαν γοῦν ποτε πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ οἱ τῶν
dared at-any-rate once against one-another also the of-the
 ἀντικειμένων ἡγεμόνες ταγμάτων καὶ μονομαχῆσαι ἐκ
opposing leaders of-ranks and to-fight-in-single-combat by
 συνθήματος εἵλοντο· καὶ μέντοιγε συνελάσαντες εἰς τι
agreement chose and however having-driven-together into some
 μεταίχμιον, εἰδόν τε ἀλλήλους καὶ ἐν συμβολαῖς εὐθὺς
no-man's-land saw both one-another and in engagements at-once
 ἐγεγόνεισαν. Καὶ πρῶτός γε ὁ τυραννέων Σκληρὸς,
had-been and first at-least the usurping Skleros
 οὐκ ἐπισχὼν ἑαυτὸν τῆς ὁρμῆς, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς νόμους
not having-checked himself from-the onrush but at-once laws
 ἀγωνίας παραβεβηκώς, ὁμοῦ τε ἀγχοῦ τῷ Φωκῇ ἐγεγόνει
of-combat having-transgressed at-once both near — to-Phokas had-come
 καὶ παίει τοῦτον ὡς εἶχε κατὰ κεφαλῆς, δυναμώσας
and strikes him as he-was on (the)-head having-strengthened
 τὴν χεῖρα τῇ φορᾷ τῆς ὁρμῆς· καὶ ὁ πεπληγὼς
the hand with-the momentum of-the onrush and the struck(-man)
 πρὸς τὸ ἀδόκητον τῆς πληγῆς βραχύ τι τοῦ χαλινοῦ
at the unexpectedness of-the blow briefly somewhat of-the bridle
 γεγονὼς ἀκρατῆς, αὐθις συνηθροίκει τοὺς λογισμοὺς, καὶ
having-become without-control again had-gathered the wits and
 κατὰ ταύτου μέλους τὸν πλήξαντα παίσας, τῆς
on the-same limb the having-struck(-man) having-struck from-the
 πολεμικῆς ὁρμῆς ἔπαυσε καὶ φυγεῖν παρεσκεύασεν.
warlike onrush stopped(-him) and to-flee made(-him)

Αὕτη τελεωτέρα κρίσις καὶ δημοτελεστέρα ἀμφοῖν ἔδοξε· 9
this more-final decision and more-public to-both seemed
 καὶ ὁ Σκληρὸς τοῖς ὅλοις ἔξαπορηθεὶς, καὶ μήτε πρὸς
and — Skleros in-the whole having-been-at-a-loss and neither against
 τὸν Φωκᾶν ἀντιστῆναι ἔτι δυνάμενος, προσδραμεῖν τε τῷ
— Phokas to-stand still being-able to-run-to and to-the
 βασιλεῖ αἰσχυρόμενος, βουλὴν βουλευέται, οὔτε συνετωτάτην,
emperor ashamed a-plan plans neither most-intelligent
 οὔτε ἀσφαλεστάτην· ἀπάρας γὰρ ἐκ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ὁρίων
nor safest having-set-out for from the Roman borders
 εἰς τὴν τῶν Ἀσσυρίων μετὰ πασῶν αὐτοῦ τῶν δυνάμεων
into the of-the Assyrians with all his the forces
 συνήλασε γῆν, καὶ δῆλον αὐτὸν καταστήσας Χοσρόῃ τῷ
drove land and known himself having-made to-Chosroes the
 βασιλεῖ, εἰς ὑποψίαν ἐκίνησεν· οὗτος γὰρ τό τε πλῆθος
king into suspicion moved(-him) he for the both multitude
 φοβηθεὶς τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ἴσως δὲ καὶ ὑποπτεύσας τὴν ἀθρόαν
having-feared of-the men perhaps and also having-suspected the massed
 ἔφοδον, δεσμώτας πεποιηκῶς ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ κατεῖχε φρουρᾷ.
attack prisoners having-made(-them) in secure held(-them) custody

Περὶ τῆς ἀποστασίας Βάρδα τοῦ Φωκά

III • THE REVOLT OF BARDAS PHOKAS

Phokas returns in triumph, but finding his honors shrink he rises with the best of the army and an Iberian guard and puts on the purple. Skleros' men, freed by the Babylonian to fight his war, fight their way home, and Skleros yields Phokas the first place. Basil's Scythians surprise the rebels at their wine. Ignoring ill omens, Phokas charges at Basil, who holds the icon of the Mother of the Word, and falls from his horse, by javelin, fit, or poison, say the accounts. His head is brought to Basil, from then on suspicious, haughty, and slow to forgive.

- 10 Ὁ δέ γε Φωκάς Βάρδας τῷ βασιλεῖ Ῥωμαίων
— and at-least Phokas Bardas to-the emperor of-(the)-Romans
ἐπαναζεύγνυσι, καὶ τῆς τε τροπαιοφόρου ἐτετυχήκει
returns and of-the both trophy-bearing had-obtained
πομπῆς, τοῖς τε περὶ τὸν βασιλέα συναρίθμιος
procession with-the(-men) and about the emperor counted-among
ἐτύγχανεν ὦν. Οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἡ πρώτη τυραννὶς
happened being thus indeed then the first tyranny
καταλέλνυται, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς Βασίλειος ἀπηλλάχθαι
has-been-ended and the emperor Basil to-have-been-freed
πραγμάτων ἔδοξε· ἡ δὲ δόξασα αὕτη κατάλυσις ἀρχὴ
from-troubles seemed the but seeming this ending beginning
πολλῶν ὠδίνων οἷσα ἐτύγχανεν. Ὁ γάρ τοι Φωκάς πρῶτα
of-many birth-pangs being happened — for surely Phokas first
μὲν μειζόνων ἀξιωθείς, ἔπειτα ἐλαττόνων, καὶ
indeed of-greater(-things) having-been-deemed-worthy then of-lesser and
αὐθις ὑπορρεούσας αὐτῷ τὰς ἐλπίδας ὁρῶν, ἅμα
again slipping-away from-him the hopes seeing at-the-same-time
δὲ καὶ μὴ προδεδωκέναι τὴν πίστιν οἰόμενος, ἐπὶ ῥήτοισι
and also not to-have-betrayed the pledge thinking on stated(-terms)
προσβᾶσαν καὶ φυλαχθεῖσαν, σὺν τῷ κρατίστῳ μέρει τοῦ
having-come and having-been-kept with the strongest part of-the

στρατοπέδου βαρυτέραν τε καὶ χαλεπωτέραν κατὰ τοῦ
army heavier both and harsher against —
 Βασιλείου τυραννίδα ἀνίστησι καὶ τὰ πρῶτα γένη τῶν
Basil tyranny raises and the first families of-the(-men)
 τότε δυναμένων ἀναρτησάμενος, καὶ εἰς ἀντίπαλον μοῖραν
then powerful having-attached(-to-himself) and into opposing party
 ἀποκριθεὶς, στράτευμά τε Ἰβηρικὸν ἀπολεξάμενος
having-separated(-himself) army and Iberian having-picked-out
 ἑαυτῷ (ἄνδρες δὲ οὗτοι τό τε μέγεθος εἰς δέκατον πόδα
for-himself men and these in-the both size to tenth foot
 ἀνεστηκότες καὶ τὴν ὄφρυν σοβαρὰν ἔλκοντες), οὐκ ἔτι
standing-up and the brow haughty drawing not any-longer
 ἐν ὑπονοίαις, ἀλλὰ μετὰ τῆς βασιλικῆς τιάρας καὶ τοῦ
in hints but with the imperial tiara and the
 ἐπισήμου χρώματος τὴν τυραννικὴν στολὴν ἀμφιέννυται.
distinguishing color the tyrannical robe puts-on
 Εἶτα γίνεται τι τοιοῦτον· πόλεμός τις ἀλλόφυλος
then happens something such war a foreign
 καταλαμβάνει τὸν Βαβυλώνιον, ᾧ προσπεφευγότες
seizes the Babylonian to-whom having-fled
 οἱ περὶ τὸν Σκληρὸν, ὥσπερ δήπου ὁ λόγος ἐγνώρισε,
the(-men) about — Skleros as surely the account made-known
 ἀντιστρόφους εὔροντο τὰς ἐλπίδας, καὶ ὁ πόλεμος βαρὺς
reversed found the hopes and the war heavy
 καὶ δεινὸς καὶ πολλῶν δεόμενος τῶν ἀντιστησομένων χειρῶν
and terrible and many needing of-the going-to-resist hands
 καὶ δυνάμεων· καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὐκ εἶχεν οὗτος τῷ οἰκείῳ μόνῳ
and forces and since not could be in-the own alone
 στρατοπέδῳ θαρρεῖν, ἐπὶ τοὺς φυγάδας τίθεται τὰς ἐλπίδας,
army to-trust on the fugitives sets the hopes
 καὶ λύει μὲν εὐθὺς τῶν δεσμῶν, ἐξάγει δὲ τῆς
and looses(-them) indeed at-once from-the bonds leads(-them)-out and of-the

φρουρᾶς, ὀπλίξει τε καρτερῶς, καὶ κατ' εὐθὺ τῆς ἐναντίας
custody arms(-them) and strongly and against straight of-the opposing
 ἴσθησι φάλαγγος. Οἱ δὲ, ἅτε γενναῖοι ἄνδρες καὶ μάχιμοι,
sets(-them) phalanx they and as gallant men and warlike
 καὶ τάξεις εἰδότες ὀπλιτικὰς, ἐκατέρωθεν διαστάντες, εἴτα
and ranks knowing hoplite on-both-sides having-parted then
 δὴ ἀθρόον ἐξιπασάμενοι καὶ τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλάξαντες,
indeed all-at-once having-ridden-out and the war-cry having-shouted
 τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ κτείνουσι, τοὺς δὲ τρέψαντες εἰς φυγὴν, εἴτ'
some indeed there kill others and having-turned to flight then
 ἄχρι τοῦ χάρακος ἐξέλασαντες, ἄρδην ἅπαντας ἀνιηρήκασιν·
up-to the palisade having-driven utterly all have-slain
 ἀναζευγνύντες δὲ, ὥσπερ ἐκ ταυτοῦ συνθήματος τῆς ψυχῆς,
returning and as-if from the-same signal of-the soul
 πρὸς φυγὴν ἐτρέψαντο ἑαυτούς· ἐδεδοίκεσαν γὰρ αὐθις τὸν
to flight turned themselves they-had-feared for again the
 βάρβαρον, ὡς οὐ δεξιῶς τούτοις προσενεχθισόμενον, ἀλλὰ
barbarian as not kindly to-them going-to-behave but
 πάλιν ἐν πέδαις καθεῖρζοντα. Κοινῇ γοῦν ἀνὰ κράτος
again in fetters going-to-shut-up(-them) in-common at-any-rate at full-strength
 φεύγοντες, ἐπειδὴ πλείστον τῆς Ἀσσυρίων ἀπεληλύθεισαν
fleeing when farthest from-the of-(the)-Assyrians had-gone-away
 γῆς, καὶ ἡ φυγὴ καταφανὴς τῷ βαρβάρῳ ἐγένετο, τοῖς
land and the flight evident to-the barbarian became to-the
 ἐπιτυχούσι τότε τοῦ συνηθροισμένου στρατεύματος τὴν
chance(-men) then of-the gathered army the
 ἐπιδιώξιν αὐτῶν ἐγκελεύεται· οἱ καὶ πολλῷ τῷ πλήθει
pursuit of-them orders who also with-great the multitude
 κατὰ νώτου τούτοις συνεισπεσόντες, ἔγνωσαν ὅσω
at (the)-back on-them having-fallen-upon learned by-how-great
 τῷ μέτρῳ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὑστεροῦσι χειρός· οἱ γὰρ
the measure of-the of-the Romans they-fall-short hand the for

φυγάδες ἄθρόον τοὺς χαλινούς στρέψαντες, καὶ ἐλάττους
fugitives all-at-once the bridles having-turned and fewer
 πρὸς πολλαπλασίους ἀγωνιζόμενοι, βραχυτέρους ἑαυτῶν
against many-times-more contending fewer than-themselves
 τοὺς καταλελειμμένους πρὸς τὴν φυγὴν πεποιήκασιν.
the left-behind for the flight have-made

Ὁ μὲν οὖν Σκληρὸς τυραννέσειεν τε αὖθις ὥετο καὶ τὰς 12
 — *indeed then Skleros would-usurp both again thought and the*
 ὅλας καθέξειεν δυνάμεις, ἀνακεχωρηκότος τε τοῦ Φωκᾶ
whole would-hold forces having-withdrawn both — Phokas
 ἤδη καὶ πάσης τῆς βασιλείου διασκεδασθείσης δυνάμεως·
already and all the imperial having-been-scattered force
 ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ὁρίοις γενόμενος, τὸν Φωκᾶν
when but at the Roman borders having-come — Phokas
 ἐμεμαθήκει βασιλειῶντα, ἐπειδὴ οὐχ οἰός τε ἦν καὶ τῷ
had-learned aspiring-to-empire since not able — was also to-the
 βασιλεῖ μάχεσθαι, τὸν μὲν καὶ αὖθις ὑβρίσας, τῷ
emperor to-fight the(-one) indeed also again having-insulted to-the(-other)
 δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἐλάττονος προσεληλυθὼς σχήματος, ἐκείνον μὲν
and with the lesser having-approached rank him indeed
 τῶν πρωτείων ἡξίωσε, αὐτὸς δὲ μετ' ἐκείνων ὠμολόγησε
of-the first-place deemed-worthy himself and after him agreed
 τάττεσθαι· εἰτα δὴ διχῇ διελόμενοι τὰς δυνάμεις, μακρῷ
to-be-ranked then indeed in-two having-divided the forces by-far
 τὴν τυραννίδα εὐσθενεστέραν εἰργάσαντο. Οἱ μὲν οὖν τάξεσι
the tyranny stronger made they indeed then in-ranks
 καὶ παρεμβολαῖς ἐπεποιήσαν, καὶ μέχρι τῆς Προποντίδος
and camps trusted and as-far-as the Propontis
 καὶ τῶν παραλίων ἐν ταύτῃ χωρίων κατεληλύθεσαν, ἐπ'
and the coastal in it places had-come-down on

ἀσφαλοῦς τοὺς χάρακας θέμενοι, καὶ μονονοῦ ὑπεράλλεσθαι
secure(-ground) the palisades having-set and all-but to-leap-over
 καὶ αὐτὴν ἐπιχειροῦντες τὴν θάλασσαν.

even itself attempting the sea

13 Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Βασίλειος τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀγνωμοσύνης

the and emperor Basil the of-the Romans ingratitude

κατεγνωκῶς, ἐπειδήπερ οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν

having-condemned since not before long from the in

τῷ Ταύρῳ Σκυθῶν λογάς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐφοίτησεν

the Taurus Scythians a-picked(-band) to him had-come

ἀξιόμαχος, τούτους δὲ συγκροτήσας, καὶ ξενικὴν ἑτέραν

battle-worthy these indeed having-drilled and foreign other

ξυλλοχισάμενος δύναμιν, κατὰ τῆς ἀντικειμένης ἐκπέμπει

having-collected force against the opposing sends-out

φάλαγγος· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ παρ' ἐλπίδας ἐπιφανέντες

phalanx who indeed also from the beyond hopes having-appeared

αὐτοῖς, οὐ πρὸς μάχην διεγερμένοι, ἀλλὰ πρὸς μέθην

to-them not for battle roused but to drunkenness

κατακεκλιμένοι, οὐκ ὀλίγους τε αὐτῶν ἀνηρήκασιν καὶ τοὺς

reclined not few both of-them have-slain and the

καταλελειμμένους ἄλλους ἀλλαχόσε διέσπειραν· συνίσταται

remaining others elsewhere scattered arises

δὲ καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸν Φωκᾶν στάσις αὐτοῖς καρτερά.

and also against himself — Phokas fight by-them strong

14 Συμπαρῆν δὲ τῷ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς

was-present-with and the of-the Romans army also the emperor

Βασίλειος ἄρτι γενειάζων καὶ τὴν πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους

Basil just growing-a-beard and the for the wars

ἐμπειρίαν λαμβάνων· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ

experience taking but not-even the brother his

Κωνσταντῖνος ἀπῆν τῆς παρεμβολῆς· ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτος

Constantine was-absent from-the camp but also he

θώρακά τε περιβαλλόμενος καὶ δόρυ μακρὸν ἐπισείων,
a-breastplate both putting-on and spear long brandishing
 μέρος τῆς φάλαγγος ἦν.

part of-the phalanx was

Αἱ μὲν οὖν τάξεις εἰστήκεσαν ἐκατέρωθεν, ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν 15

the indeed then ranks stood on-both-sides from indeed the
 παραλίῳν μερῶν ἢ βασιλικῇ, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ὑψηλοτέρων
coastal parts the imperial(-army) from and the higher(-ground)

ἢ τυραννικῇ, καὶ πολλὸν μεταξὺ τὸ μεταίχμιον. Ὅ τοῖνυν
the tyrant's(-army) and wide between the no-man's-land — therefore

Φωκάς, ὡς καὶ τοὺς βασιλεῖς διατεταγμένους ἐμεμαθήκει
Phokas when also the emperors drawn-up had-learned

εἰς τὴν παράταξιν, οὐκ ἔτι ἀναβολαῖς τοῦ μάχεσθαι
for the battle not any-longer in-delays of-the to-fight

ἦν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην κρίσιν τοῦ πολέμου δημοτελῇ
he-was but the day that decision of-the war public

ἔθετο, καὶ τῷ τῆς τύχης ἑαυτῷ ἐπέτρεψε πνεύματι· οὐ μὲν
made and to-the of-the fortune himself entrusted wind not indeed

κατὰ σκοπὸν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐποιεῖτο μάντεσιν· οἱ μὲν
according-to intent to-the about him he-acted seers they indeed

γὰρ ἀπείργον τοῦ μάχεσθαι, τῶν θυμάτων αὐτοῖς τοῦτο
for held(-him)-back from-the to-fight the sacrifices to-them this

διασαφούντων, ὁ δὲ ἀντεπεχείρει ὅλην ἀφίεις τὴν ἡνίαν τῷ
making-clear he but counter-attempted whole giving the rein to-the

ἵππῳ. Λέγεται μέντοι καὶ σημεῖα φανῆναί οἱ ἀπαίσια·
horse it-is-said however also signs to-have-appeared to-him ill-omened

ὥς γὰρ ἵππάσατο, εὐθὺς αὐτῷ διωλισθήκει ὁ ἵππος, καὶ
as for he-rode at-once under-him had-slipped the horse and

ἐπεὶ μετέβη εἰς ἕτερον, καὶ οὗτος βραχὺ τι προεληλυθὺς
when he-changed to another also this short some(-way) having-gone-forward

ταὐτὸ ἐπεπόνθει· ὃ τε χρώς αὐτῷ ἐτέτραπτο, καὶ
the-same(-thing) had-suffered the both skin his had-been-changed and

ἀχλὺς μὲν τὴν γνώμην, δῖναι δὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν διατάραξαν.
mist indeed the mind dizziness and the head confused

Ὡς δὲ πρὸς οὐδὲν ἐνδόσιμος ἦν, ἅπαξ ἑαυτὸν καταστήσας
as but to nothing yielding he-was once himself having-set

εἰς τὸν ἀγῶνα, ἐπειδὴ ἐνεβέβηκει τῷ μετώπῳ τῆς
into the contest when he-had-entered the front of-the

φάλαγγος, καὶ ἤδη που πλησίον τῆς βασιλείου ἐγεγόνει
phalanx and already somewhere near the imperial had-come

δυνάμεως, πεζὴν τινα περὶ αὐτὸν συλλεξάμενος δύναμιν,
force foot a about him having-gathered force

Ἰβήρων τοὺς μαχιμωτάτους φημί, ἀρτιφυεῖς πάντας τὸ
of-Iberians the most-warlike I-mean fresh-grown all in-the

γένειον καὶ αὐτὸ δὴ τὸ νεοτήσιον ἀποφύοντας ἄνθος,
beard and itself indeed the youthful putting-forth bloom

ὕψηλους καὶ ἰσομέτρους ὥσπερ ὑπὸ κανόνα τὸ μέγεθος,
tall and equal-measured as-if by rule in-the size

ξίφει καθωπλισμένους τὴν δεξιὰν καὶ τὴν ὀρμὴν
with-sword armed in-the right(-hand) and in-the onrush

ἀνυποστάτους τυγχάνοντας, τοὺτους δὴ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ὑφ'
irresistible being these indeed with himself under

ἐνὶ κινήσας συνθήματι, τῆς φάλαγγος προπηδᾷ, καὶ τὸν
one having-moved signal from-the phalanx leaps-forward and the

χαλινὸν ἐνδούς σὺν ἀλαλαγμῷ εὐθὺ τοῦ βασιλέως χωρεῖ,
bridle having-given with war-cry straight for-the emperor goes

τῷ δεξιῷ βραχίονι μετέωρον τὴν τοῦ ξίφους ἐπέχων
in-the right arm raised the of-the sword holding

λαβὴν, ὥς αὐτίκα τούτῳ τὸν βασιλέα διαχειρισόμενος.
hilt as at-once with-it the emperor going-to-dispatch

16 Ὁ μὲν οὖν οὕτως καὶ μετὰ τοσοῦτου θάρρους ἐπὶ
he indeed then thus and with such boldness against

τὸν Βασίλειον ἦεν· ὁ δὲ προβέβλητο μὲν τῆς
— Basil went he and had-stationed-himself-before indeed the

οἰκείας δυνάμεως, καὶ ξιφοφόρος εἰστήκει, θατέρα δὲ τῶν
own force and sword-bearing stood in-the-other and of-the
χειρῶν τὴν εἰκόνα τῆς τοῦ Λόγου μητρὸς διηγκάλιστο,
hands the icon of-the of-the Word mother had-clasped
καρτερώτατον πρόβλημα τῆς ἀκαθέκτου ἐκείνου ὀρμῆς
strongest bulwark against-the unrestrainable his onrush
ταύτην ποιούμενος. Ὁ μὲν οὖν, οἷα δὴ τι νέφος ἀνέμοις
it making he indeed then like indeed some cloud by-winds
σφοδροῖς ἐλαυνόμενον, τὸ πεδίον διακυμαίνων διήγει·
violent driven the plain billowing-across passed-through
ἐσηκόντιζον δὲ ἐς αὐτὸν οἱ ἑφ' ἐκατέροις ἐστηκότες
hurled-javelins and at him the(-men) on both standing
τοῖς κέρασι, βραχὺ δέ τι καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς Κωνσταντῖνος
the wings little and somewhat also the emperor Constantine
δόρυ μακρὸν ἐπισείων προήγει τῆς φάλαγγος. Ὡς δ'
spear long brandishing advanced from-the phalanx as but
οὐ πολὺ τι ἀποσπασθεὶς τῶν οἰκείων δυνάμεων,
not far some(-way) having-broken-away from-the own forces
ἀθρόον τῆς ἑδρας ἐξολισθήσας κατὰ γῆς ἔρριπτο,
suddenly from-the seat having-slipped on (the)-ground had-been-thrown
ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἄλλος ἄλλῳ λόγος συμφέρεται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ
about this other to-other account is-current some indeed for
αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀκοντιζόντων βεβλήσθαι φασὶ καὶ κατὰ
him by the javelin-throwers to-have-been-hit say and in
τῶν καιρίων τὴν πληγὴν ὑποστάντα πεσεῖν, οἱ δὲ
the vital(-parts) the blow having-received to-have-fallen others and
σκότους φησὶν ἀθρόως ὑποπλησθέντα τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔκ
with-darkness says suddenly having-been-filled in-the head from
τινος περὶ τὴν γαστέρα ταραχῆς καὶ κινήσεως, τό τε
some about the belly disturbance and motion the both
φρονοῦν ἀπολωλέναι καὶ τοῦ ἵππου καταπεσεῖν. Ὁ
thinking(-power) to-have-perished and from-the horse to-have-fallen the

μέντοιγε βασιλεὺς Κωνσταντῖνος ἑαυτῷ τὴν τοῦ τυράννου
however emperor Constantine to-himself the of-the tyrant
 ἔμεγαλαύχει ἀνείρεσιν· ὥς δὲ πολὺς κεκράτηκε λόγος,
boasted slaying as but much has-prevailed account
 ἐπιβουλῇ τὸ πᾶν ἐγεγόνει, καὶ φάρμακον αὐτῷ κερασθὲν
by-plot the whole had-happened and a-poison for-him having-been-mixed
 καὶ ποθὲν, περὶ τὴν κίνησιν ἀθρόον ἀναρραγὲν, τόν τε
and having-been-drunk in the motion suddenly having-burst-up the both
 φρονούντα τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου τόπον κατέλαβε, καὶ τὴν δίνησιν
thinking of-the brain place seized and the whirling
 ἐπεποιήκει καὶ τὴν κατάπτωσιν. Ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν σύνθημα
had-made and the fall was and the indeed signal
 Βασιλείου, ἡ δὲ ἐπίβουλος χεὶρ τοῦ τῷ τυράννῳ
of-Basil the and plotting hand of-the(-man) to-the tyrant
 οἰνοχοοῦντος· ἐγὼ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ἐν ἀδήλοις
pouring-wine I but these(-things) indeed among uncertain(-things)
 τίθημι, τῇ δὲ μητρὶ τοῦ Λόγου τὸ πᾶν ἀνατίθημι.
place to-the but mother of-the Word the whole ascribe
 17 Πίπτει γοῦν ὁ τέως ἄτρωτος καὶ ἀνάλωτος, θέαμα
falls at-any-rate the(-man) hitherto unwounded and uncaptured a-sight
 ἐλεεινὸν καὶ δακρύν ἄξιον. Εὐθὺς δ' οὖν ὥς εἶδον αἱ
pitiable and of-tears worthy at-once and then when saw the
 φάλαγγες ἐκατέρωθεν, ἡ μὲν εὐθὺς διαιρεθεῖσα καὶ
phalanxes on-both-sides the(-one) indeed at-once having-been-split and
 τὸ τῆς ὁμαιχμίας συνεχὲς διακόψασα, ὀπίσω τε ἐγεγόνει,
the of-the alliance continuity having-broken behind both had-gone
 καὶ φυγάδες ἅπαντες ὥφθησαν· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα,
and fugitives all were-seen those and about the emperor
 εὐθὺς πεσόντι τῷ τυράννῳ ἐπαισπηδήσαντες, τῶν Ἰβήρων
at-once fallen on-the tyrant having-leapt-upon the Iberians

διασκεδασθέντων, πολλαῖς κοπίσι διαμελίζουσι, καὶ τὴν
having-been-scattered with-many cleavers dismember(-him) and the
 κεφαλὴν ἐκτεμόντες τῷ Βασιλείῳ προσάγουσιν.

head having-cut-off — to-Basil bring

Ἐντεῦθεν ἕτερος ἀνθ' ἑτέρου ὁ βασιλεὺς γίνεται, καὶ οὐ 18

thenceforth other instead-of other the emperor becomes and not

μᾶλλον αὐτὸν τὸ γεγονός εὐφρανεν, ἢ ἡ τῶν πραγμάτων

more him the occurrence cheered than the of-the affairs

δεινότης ἠνίασεν· ὕποπτος οὖν εἰς πάντας ὤπτο καὶ

terribleness grieved suspicious then toward all he-was-seen and

σοβαρὸς τὴν ὀφρὺν, τάς τε φρένας ὑποκαθήμενος καὶ

haughty in-the brow in-the both mind lying-in-wait and

τοῖς ἀμαρτάνουσι δύσοργος καὶ βαρύμηις.

to-the erring irascible and heavy-of-wrath

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ παρακοιμωμένου Βασιλείου μετακινήσεως τῶν κοινῶν καὶ ἐξορίας

IV · THE FALL OF THE PARAKOIMOMENOS

Basil, now of an age to rule, will no longer share the government with the parakoimomenos, and suddenly removes him and sends him into exile by ship. He undoes the eunuch's grants and honors while keeping his useful measures, and strips the splendid monastery he had built until its monks must fend for themselves. The parakoimomenos, crushed, is paralyzed and soon dies. Basil, having learned how hard rule is, gives up all pleasure and finery, keeps his brother to a small guard and to hunting and baths, and turns himself to the troubled frontiers.

Οὐκ ἔτι οὖν οὐδὲ παραχωρεῖν τῆς τοῦ κοινοῦ

not any-longer then even to-yield of-the of-the commonwealth

διοικήσεως τῷ παρακοιμωμένῳ Βασιλείῳ ἐβούλετο, ἀλλ'

administration to-the parakoimomenos Basil he-wished but

ἤχθητό τε αὐτῷ καὶ παντοδαπὸς ἦν μισῶν καὶ
was-vexed both with-him and every-way he-was hating and
 ἀποστρεφόμενος, καὶ οὔτε τὸ γένος, οὔτε τὸ πολλὰ
turning-away and neither the kinship nor the many(-things)
 ἐκείνων ὑπὲρ τούτου ποιῆσαί τε καὶ παθεῖν, οὔτε
that-(man) for him to-have-done both and to-have-suffered nor
 ἢ λαμπρότης τοῦ ἀξιώματος, οὔτε ἄλλο τι τῶν
the splendor of-the dignity nor other any(-thing) of-the
 ἀπάντων εἶλκεν αὐτὸν εἰς εὐμένειαν, ἀλλὰ δεινὸν ἐποιεῖτο,
all drew him to goodwill but terrible he-thought(-it)
 εἰ βασιλεὺς ὦν καὶ εἰς τὴν φρονοῦσαν ἡλικίαν ἐλ्लाκῶς,
if emperor being and to the sensible age having-come
 παραδιοικεῖν ἀξιοῦται τὰ τῆς βασιλείας πράγματα,
to-co-administer he-is-deemed-fit the of-the empire affairs
 ὥσπερ εἴ τις ἕτερος οὐ βασιλείας ἐπειλημμένος, ἀλλὰ
as-if if some other not of-empire having-taken-hold but
 παραδυναστεύων ἐτέρῳ καὶ τὰ δευτερεῖα τῆς ἀρχῆς
sharing-power with-another and the second-place of-the rule
 κομιζόμενος. Πολλοῖς δὲ περὶ τούτου κυμαινόμενος
receiving with-many and about this tossing
 λογισμοῖς καὶ πολλὰς λαμβάνων μεταβολὰς καὶ τροπὰς,
thoughts and many taking changes and turns
 ἅπαξ ποτὲ τοῦ κρατήσαντος λογισμοῦ, καὶ μεθίστησιν
once at-last the having-prevailed thought also removes
 ἀθρόως τῆς διοικήσεως τὸν παρακοιμώμενον, καὶ ταῦτα,
suddenly from-the administration the parakoimomenos and these(-things)
 οὐ λειότητά τινα τῇ μεταστάσει προμηθευσάμενος, ἀλλὰ
not smoothness some for-the removal having-provided but
 τὸν ἄγριον τρόπον καὶ ὃν ἂν τις οὐχ ὑπειλήφει· εἰς
in-the savage way and which — one not would-have-supposed into
 γὰρ ναὺν ἐμβιβάσας, ὑπερόριον ἐποιήσατο.
for a-ship having-put(-him) beyond-the-border made(-him)

Ἐντεῦθεν οὐ τέλος τῷ Βασιλείῳ ἡ μετάστασις γίνεται τῶν 20
thenceforth not end — to-Basil the removal becomes of-the
 κακῶν, ἀλλ' ἀρχὴ καὶ ὑπόθεσις· εὐθὺς γὰρ ἀναλύσας
evils but beginning and foundation at-once for having-gone-back
 ταῖς ἐννοίαις ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐς τὴν πρώτην αὐτῷ τῆς
in-the thoughts the emperor to the first his of-the
 αὐτοκρατορίας ἀρχὴν, ἀφ' ἧς διοικεῖν ὁ παρακοιμώμενος
autocracy beginning from which to-administer the parakoimomenos
 ἤρξατο, κατέδραμε τὴν ἐκείθεν ἐκείνου προμήθειαν, καὶ
began ran-over the thence of-that-(man) provision and
 τῶν δρωμένων ὅποσα μὲν αὐτῷ τε καὶ τῷ δημοσίῳ
of-the things-done as-many-as indeed to-himself both and to-the treasury
 συντελοῦντα ἐτύγχανεν οὐκ ἡξίου παραποιεῖν, τὸ δ'
contributing happened not thought-fit to-alter the but
 ὅσον εἰς εὐεργετημάτων καὶ ἀξιωματῶν ὄγκον ἔβλεπεν,
as-much-as to of-benefactions and of-dignities bulk looked
 ἀναλύειν ἐπειρᾶτο, ἐκεῖνο μὲν συνειδέναι, ταῦτα δὲ
to-undo he-tried that indeed to-acknowledge these(-things) but
 ἀγνοεῖν διῴσχυριζόμενος, καὶ πάντα τρόπον ὅποσα
not-to-know insisting and in-every way as-many(-things)-as
 εἰς κάκωσιν ἐκείνῳ καὶ συμφορὰν ἐμηχανᾶτο ποιεῖν. Ἀμέλει
to harm to-him and misfortune he-contrived to-do indeed
 καὶ ἦν ἐκείνος ἐδέεματο λαμπροτάτην μονὴν Βασιλείῳ
also which he had-built most-splendid monastery to-Basil
 τῷ πάνυ ἀναθέμενος, ἐπώνυμον τῆς ἑαυτοῦ κλήσεως,
the eminent having-dedicated(-it) named-after the his-own name
 μεγαλοπρεπῶς μὲν κατεσκευασμένην καὶ πολλῇ δαπάνῃ
magnificently indeed built and with-much expense
 χειρὸς τὸ ποικίλον μετὰ τοῦ καλοῦ ἔχουσαν, ἀφθόνοις δὲ
of-hand the variety with the beauty having with-abundant and
 χορηγαῖς τὸ πλεόν τοῦ αὐτάρκους ἀποκληρωσαμένην,
endowments the more than-the sufficient having-obtained

ἐβούλετο μὲν ἐκ θεμελίων καθαιρήσειν, τὸ δὲ τῆς
he-wished indeed from foundations to-pull-down the but of-the
 πράξεως ἀναιδὲς εὐλαβούμενος, τὸ μὲν ἐκείθεν ὑφῆρει,
deed shamelessness shrinking-from some indeed thence took-away
 τὸ δὲ κατέσειε, τὰ ἔπιπλα, τὰς ἐφηρμοσμένας λίθους,
some and shook-down the furnishings the fitted stones
 τὸ δ' ἄλλο τι ποιῶν τοιουτότροπον, οὐκ ἀνῆει
some and other something doing of-such-a-kind not he-stopped
 ἄχρις οὗ φροντιστήριον ἰδεῖν χαριεντισάμενος εἰπεῖν,
until which(-time) a-thinking-shop to-see having-jested to-speak
 τὸ μοναστήριον δέδρακε, διὰ φροντίδος τιθεμένων τῶν
the monastery has-made in care putting the(-ones)
 ἐν αὐτῷ, ὅπως ἂν ἑαυτοῖς τὰ ἀναγκαῖα πορίσαιντο.
in it how — for-themselves the necessities they-might-procure

- 21 Τοιούτοις οὖν ὁ παρακοιμώμενος καθ' ἐκάστην τοξεύμασι
with-such then the parakoimomenos by each(-day) arrows
 βαλλόμενος ὡς εἰπεῖν, ἀθυμίας τε ἐνέπιμπλατο, καὶ οὐκ
being-struck so-to speak with-despondency both was-filled and not
 εἶχεν ὅπως ἂν ἑαυτῷ τὰς ἀλγηδόνας ἰάσαιτο· παρηγόρει
had how — for-himself the pains he-might-beal consoled
 γὰρ αὐτὸν τῶν ὅλων οὐδέν· ὅθεν ἅπαξ ποτὲ ἀθρόον
for him of-the whole nothing whence once at-last suddenly
 κατασεισθεὶς ὁ ὑπερμεγέθης ἐκείνος καὶ νέφους τὴν
having-been-shaken the huge that(-man) and with-cloud in-the
 κεφαλὴν πληρωθεὶς, ἀκρατὴς ἑαυτοῦ ἐγγόνει, καὶ τὰ μέλη
head having-been-filled not-master of-himself had-become and in-the limbs
 παραλυθεὶς καὶ νεκρὸς ἔμψυχος γεγωνῶς, μετὰ βραχὺ
having-been-paralyzed and dead living having-become after short(-while)
 καὶ αὐτὴν ἀπέρρηξε τὴν ψυχὴν, καὶ γέγονεν ὡς ἀληθῶς
also itself broke-off the soul and has-become as truly
 στήλη τῷ βίῳ καὶ διήγημα μέγα, μᾶλλον δὲ παράδειγμα
a-monument to-the life and tale great rather but example

τῆς τῶν ἐν γενέσει εὐμεταβόλου συγχύσεως. Ὁ μὲν
of-the of-the(-things) in becoming changeable confusion he indeed
 οὖν τὴν ἀποκεκληρωμένην ἐπικλώσας ζῶν ἀπελήλυθε.
then the allotted having-spun-out life has-departed
 Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Βασίλειος τὴν τῆς βασιλείας ἐπιγνούς 22
the and emperor Basil the of-the empire having-recognized
 ποικιλίαν, καὶ ὥς οὐκ εὐχερὲς πρᾶγμα καὶ ῥάδιον τηλίκην
intricacy and that not easy matter and light so-great
 ἀρχὴν διοικεῖν, γλυκυθυμίας μὲν πάσης ἀπέχετο, ἔτι
rule to-administer indulgence indeed all held-off-from further
 γε μὴν καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα κόσμων καταπεφρόνηκε,
at-least indeed also the about the body adornments has-despised
 καὶ οὔτε στρεπτοῖς ἐκόσμει τὴν δέρην, οὔτε τιάραις τὴν
and neither with-collars adorned the neck nor with-tiaras the
 κεφαλὴν, ἀλλ' οὔτε περιπορφύροις χλαμύσι κατελαμπρύνετο·
head but nor purple-bordered cloaks was-made-splendid
 ἀπεδύσατο δὲ καὶ τοὺς περιττοὺς δακτυλίουσ, ναὶ μὴν καὶ
stripped-off and also the superfluous rings yes indeed also
 τὰς ποικίλας τῶν ἐσθημάτων βαφάς· σύννοους δὲ αἰεὶ καὶ
the varied of-the garments dyes thoughtful and always and
 πεφροντικῶς ἦν, ὅπως ἂν τὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰς ἀρμονίαν
anxious he-was how — the of-the rule into harmony
 βασιλικὴν συμβιβάσει. Ὑπεροπτικῶς δὲ εἶχεν οὐ τῶν
imperial he-might-bring disdainfully and he-was not toward-the
 ἄλλων μόνον, ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ᾧ δὴ καὶ
others only but already also toward-the brother to-whom indeed also
 βραχεῖαν τινα δορυφορίαν περιποιησάμενος, τῆς ὑψηλοτέρας
small some bodyguard having-provided the loftier
 καὶ λαμπροτέρας ὥσπερ ἐφθόνει παρασκευῆς· ἐαυτὸν
and more-splendid as-it-were begrudged(-him) equipage himself
 γὰρ πρῶτον ἀποστενῶσας ὥς εἰπεῖν καὶ τῆς ὑπερόγκου
for first having-straitened so-to speak and of-the overgrown

ἀποστερήσας κατασκευῆς, εὐκόλως καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
 having-deprived apparatus easily also the brother
 ἐχειροῦτο διὰ τῆς βραχὺ παραλλαττούσης εἰς τὸ χεῖρον
 mastered through the slightly differing to the worse
 ἀρχῆς. Καὶ τοῦτον μὲν χαίρειν ἀφείς ἀγρῶν τε χάρισι
 rule and him indeed to-delight having-let of-fields both with-charms
 καὶ λουτρῶν ἀπολαύσει καὶ κυνηγεσίοις, ὧν ἐκείνος
 and of-baths with-enjoyments and hunts which he
 ἐφρόντιζεν, ἑαυτὸν ἐπὶ τὰ δυστυχοῦντα τῶν ὁρίων ἀφῆκεν,
 cared-for himself to the distressed of-the borders sent
 ἀνακαθάραι τοὺς πέριξ βαρβάρους αἰρούμενος, ὅποσοι τὰς
 to-clear the around barbarians choosing as-many-as the
 τε ἑώρους ἡμῶν λήξεις καὶ τὰς ἐσπερίους περιστοιχίζονται.
 both eastern our regions and the western surround

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Σκληροῦ μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Φωκά
 σφαγὴν δευτέρας ἀποστασίας

V · THE SECOND REVOLT OF SKLEROS

Phokas' followers scatter, but Skleros and his men take his place, and for years Skleros wears Basil down without battle, cutting off ships and roads and binding his men by kindness. At last, old, he accepts second rank, with their offices and goods for his officers. He takes off his purple sandals only when Basil shuts his eyes against him; they share a cup, and he advises Basil to crush overgreat commanders, admit no woman, and keep his counsel. He soon dies. Basil rules by fear and unwritten law and scorns men of letters, though they flourish all the same; he fills the treasury to two hundred thousand talents and punishes even a victorious breach of the line.

- 23 Ἄλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐς ὕστερον ἔμελλε κατεργάσασθαι·
 but these(-things) indeed for later he-was-going to-accomplish
 τὸ γοῦν παρὸν ὁ Σκληρὸς αὐτὸν ἀνείργε τῆς
 for-the at-any-rate present — Skleros him kept-back from-the

κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων στρατείας, ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν ἐκείνῳ
against the barbarians campaign upon himself him
 ἀσχολῶν. Ἄναιρεθέντος γὰρ τοῦ Φωκᾶ, τὸ μὲν ἄλλο
occupying having-been-slain for — Phokas the indeed other
 μέρος τῆς παρατάξεως, ὅσον ἐκείνῳ καὶ πρὸ τῆς
part of-the battle-array as-much-as to-him even before the
 συμμίξεως ὑπέστρωτο τοῦ Σκληροῦ, τὰς ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ
engagement had-submitted — of-Skleros the on him
 ἐλπίδας ἀπολωλεκότες διέστησάν τε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων καὶ τὸν
hopes having-lost dispersed both from one-another and the
 συνασπισμὸν πάντα διαλελύκασιν· ὁ δέ γε Σκληρὸς
shield-union whole have-dissolved — and at-least Skleros
 καὶ ὅσοι σὺν ἐκείνῳ φυγάδες τε ἐγένοντο καὶ αὖθις
and as-many-as with him fugitives both became and again
 ἀνέβησαν, ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν διαταξάμενοι καὶ ὥσπερ ἀπερρωγὸς
returned by themselves having-drawn-up and as-it-were broken-off
 μέρος εἰς ἰσοστάσιον τῷ Φωκᾶ τάξιν ἀποκληρωθέντες,
part to equal — to-Phokas rank having-been-allotted
 ἀντ' ἐκείνου τῷ βασιλεῖ αὖθις Βασιλείῳ γεγόνασιν.
instead-of him to-the emperor again Basil have-become(-opponents)
 Οὗτος τοιγαροῦν ὁ ἀνὴρ, εἰ καὶ τῆς τοῦ Φωκᾶ 24
this accordingly the man if even than-the — of-Phokas
 χειρὸς καὶ δυνάμεως ἐλάττων ἐδόκει, ἀλλὰ τά γε εἰς
hand and power lesser seemed yet in-the at-least for
 στρατηγικωτάτην βουλὴν καὶ παράταξιν δεινότερος ἐκείνου
most-strategic counsel and array cleverer than-him
 καὶ ποικιλωτέρος ἐγνωρίζετο· διὸ ταύτην τὴν ἀποστασίαν
and more-versatile was-recognized wherefore this the revolt
 δις αὖθις ὠδύνας τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, ἐς χεῖρας μὲν
twice again having-labored-with to-the autocrat to hands indeed
 ἐλθεῖν ἐκείνῳ καὶ συμμίζειν οὐκ ἐδοκίμασε, τὸν δὲ στρατὸν
to-come with-him and to-engage not thought-good the but army

κρατύνων καὶ προσθήκαις ἐπαύξων, βαρύτερος ἐντεῦθεν
strengthening and with-additions increasing heavier thence
 ἔδοκει τῷ βασιλεῖ· οὐ μέχρι δὲ τούτου κατεστρατήγει
seemed to-the emperor not as-far-as and this outgenerated
 τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἀπέχων, ὅποσαι ἐς
the autocrat but also the ships holding-off as-many-as for
 τὸ πομπεῖον ἐτύγχανον ἱκαναί, ἔτι γε μὴν καὶ τὰς
the convoy happened fit further at-least indeed also the
 τῶν ὁδῶν ἀποτεριχίζων ἐλευθερίας, τὰ μὲν ὅσα
of-the roads walling-off freedoms the(-things) indeed as-many-as
 ἐκείθεν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια ἤγετο δαψιλῶς ἀπεθησαύριζε
thence to the palace was-brought abundantly stored-up
 τῷ στρατῷ, τὴν δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν βασιλείων ἐκείσε διὰ τῶν
for-the army the and from the palace thither through the
 δημοσίων ἵππων προσταττομένην ἢ ἄλλως διακυβερνωμένην
public horses being-ordered or otherwise being-managed
 κατάπραξιν, πᾶσι ἀνείργεν ἐπιτηρῶν ὄμμασι.
dispatch with-all he-blocked watching eyes
 25 Οὐ τοῖνυν θέρους ἀρξαμένη ἡ τυραννὶς εἰς τὸν καιρὸν τῆς
not therefore in-summer having-begun the tyranny at the season of-the
 ὁπώρας κατέληξεν, οὐδὲ κύκλος εἰς ἐνιαύσιος τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν
autumn ended nor cycle one yearly the plot
 περιέγραψεν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ πολλοῖς ἔτεσι τουτὶ διεκυμαίνεται
bounded but for many years this surged
 τὸ κακόν· οἱ γὰρ ἅπαξ ὑποστρώσαντες ἑαυτοὺς τῷ
the evil the(-men) for once having-submitted themselves —
 Σκληρῷ καὶ συμπληρώσαντες ἐκείνῳ τὴν φάλαγγα, οὐκ
to-Skleros and having-filled-up for-him the phalanx not
 ἔτι διπλοῖς ἐμερίσθησαν λογισμοῖς, οὐδὲ πρὸς τὸν
any-longer by-double were-divided thoughts nor to the
 βασιλέα τούτων οὐδεὶς λαθὼν ἀπηυτομόλησεν· οὕτως
emperor of-these anyone having-escaped-notice deserted thus

αὐτοὺς εἰς ἀμετάθετον γνώμην συνήρμοσεν ὁ Σκληρὸς,
them into unchangeable purpose fitted — Skleros
 εὐνοίαις τε ὑπαγόμενος καὶ εὐεργεσίαις δουλούμενος,
with-kindnesses both winning-over and with-benefactions enslaving
 καὶ συμβιβάζων ἀλλήλοις, ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτῆς τε τούτοις
and reconciling with-one-another from the same both with-them
 σιτούμενος καὶ κοινοῦ μετέχων κρατήρος, ἐξ ὀνόματός τε
eating and common sharing bowl by name both
 καλῶν ἕκαστον καὶ δι' εὐφήμου γλώττης ποιούμενος.
calling each and through well-speaking tongue making(-them-his)
 Ὁ μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς πάσης ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἤπτετο σκέψεώς 26
the indeed then emperor every against him laid-bold-of consideration
 τε καὶ πράξεως, ὁ δὲ ῥᾶστα πάντα διέλυε, στρατηγικῶς
both and action he but most-easily all(-things) undid like-a-general
 ταῖς ἐκεῖνου βουλαῖς τε καὶ γνώμαις ἀντιπράττων καὶ
the of-that(-man) plans both and purposes counteracting and
 ἀντιμηχανώμενος· καὶ ἐπειδὴ πάσαις ἀνάλωτον τοῦτον εἶδε
counter-contriving and since by-all uncatchable him saw
 λαβαῖς ὁ Βασίλειος, πρεσβείαν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπεστάλκει
holds — Basil an-embassy to him had-sent
 σπείσασθαί τε πείθουσιν καὶ ἀπαλλαγῆναι πραγμάτων,
to-make-truce both persuading and to-be-rid of-troubles
 τὰ πρῶτα μετὰ γε τοῦτον τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔχοντα. Ὁ δὲ τὰ
the first(-place) after at-least him of-the rule holding he and the
 μὲν πρῶτα οὐκ εὐμενῶς τοῖς πράγμασιν ἄγαν ὠμίλησεν,
indeed first(-times) not kindly the matters very dealt-with
 ἔπειτα πολλοὺς ἐλίξας καθ' ἑαυτὸν λογισμοὺς καὶ τοῖς
then many having-turned in himself thoughts and with-the
 προλαβοῦσι τὰ ἐνεστώτα συγκρίνας, καὶ τὰ μέλλοντα
past(-things) the present(-things) having-compared and the coming(-things)
 πρὸς ταῦτα εἰκάσας, πρὸς ἑαυτόν τε ἀπιδῶν, τῷ
by these(-things) having-conjectured at himself both having-looked by-the

γήρα καταπονούμενον, πείθεται τοῖς πεπρεσβευμένοις, καὶ
old-age worn-down obeys the envoy(ed)-(terms) and
 τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν συλλήπτορας εἰς τὴν παραδοχὴν
the army whole helpers toward the acceptance
 τῆς πρεσβείας συνειληφῶς σπένδεται Βασιλείῳ ἐπὶ
of-the embassy having-taken-together makes-truce with-Basil on
 τούτοις, ὥστε τὸ μὲν στέφος τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀποθέσθαι
these(-terms) so-that the indeed crown from-the head to-lay-down
 καὶ ἐπισήμου μεθέσθαι χρώματος, εὐθὺς δὲ μετ' ἐκείνον
and distinctive to-give-up color at-once and after him
 ἐστάναι, καὶ τοὺς τε λοχαγωγούς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ὅσοι
to-stand and the both captains and the others as-many-as
 τῆς τυραννίδος αὐτῷ ἐκουνώνησαν τὰς αὐτὰς ἔχειν ἀρχὰς
in-the tyranny with-him shared the same to-have offices
 καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν μέχρι παντὸς ἀπολαύειν ἀξιωμαμάτων, ὧν
and the same until all(-time) to-enjoy dignities which
 αὐτὸς τούτους ἡξίωσε, καὶ μήτε κτήσεων ἐστερηθῆναι ὧν
be them deemed-worthy and neither of-posessions to-be-deprived which
 τε εἶχον καὶ ὧν παρ' αὐτοῦ προσειλήφασιν, μήτε τινῶν
both they-had and which from him they-have-received-besides nor of-any
 ἄλλων τῶν προσκεκληρωμένων αὐτοῖς ἀπεστερηθῆναι.
other of-the allotted(-things) to-them to-be-deprived

- 27 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἄμφω συνελλυθέντην, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
on these(-terms) both came-together and the emperor
 ἐξεληλύθει τῆς Πόλεως ἐν τινι τῶν λαμπροτάτων χωρίων
had-gone-out from-the City in one of-the most-splendid estates
 ὑποδεξόμενός τε τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησόμενος·
going-to-receive both the man and the truce going-to-make
 ὁ μὲν οὖν ὑπὸ βασιλικῇ καθήστο σκηνῇ, τὸν δὲ Σκληρόν
be indeed then under imperial sat tent — and Skleros
 πόρρωθεν εἰσήγον οἱ δορυφοροῦντες ἅμα καὶ εἰς ὁμίλιαν
from-a-far brought-in the guards at-once and into converse

τοῦ βασιλέως προσάγοντες, οὐχ ἰππότην, ἀλλὰ βάδην
with-the emperor leading not mounted but on-foot
 μετακομίζοντες· ὁ δὲ, ἅτε δὴ εὐμεγέθης, ἤδη δὲ καὶ
conveying he and as indeed tall already and also
 γεγηρακῶς, προσήει χειραγωγούμενος ἐκατέρωθεν. Ὁ δὲ
grown-old approached led-by-the-hand on-both-sides the and
 βασιλεὺς πόρρωθεν τὸν ἄνδρα ἰδὼν, τοῖς ἀγχοῦ
emperor from-afar the man having-seen to-the(-men) near
 ἐφεστῶσι τοῦτο δὴ τὸ δημῶδες καὶ κοινὸν ἀνεφθέγξατο·
standing this indeed the vulgar and common uttered
 “Ἴδου ὃν ἐδεδοίκειν, οὗτος χειραγωγούμενος ἰκέτης
behold whom I-had-feared this(-man) led-by-the-hand suppliant
 μου πρόσσεισιν.” ὁ μὲν οὖν Σκληρὸς, εἴτε σπουδάσας,
my approaches — indeed then Skleros whether having-hurried
 εἴτε ἄλλως καταφρονήσας, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα παράσημα
or otherwise having-scorned(-it) the indeed other insignia
 τοῦ κράτους ἀπέθετο, οὐ μέντοιγε καὶ τοὺς πόδας τοῦ
of-the sovereignty laid-aside not however also the feet of-the
 φοινικοβαφοῦς πεδίλου ἐγύμνωσεν, ἀλλ’ ὥσπερ μέρος τῆς
purple-dyed sandal he-bared but as-if part of-the
 τυραννίδος ἐαυτῷ ἐπαφείδῃ προσήει τῷ βασιλεῖ· ὁ δέ γε
tyranny on-himself having-left approached the emperor — but at-least
 Βασίλειος, καὶ πόρρωθεν ἰδὼν, ἐδυσχέρανε καὶ τοὺς
Basil even from-afar having-seen was-displeased and the
 ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔβυσσε, μὴ ἂν ἄλλως τοῦτον ἐθέλων ἰδεῖν, εἰ
eyes shut not — otherwise him wishing to-see if
 μὴ πάντῃ ἰδιωτεύσοι τῷ σχήματι· αὐτοῦ γοῦν
not wholly he-should-be-a-private-man in-the dress there at-any-rate
 που πρὸς τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως σκηνῇ ἀπελίσσεται καὶ τὸ
somewhere at the of-the emperor tent unwinds also the
 ἐρυθρὸν πέδιλον ὁ Σκληρὸς, καὶ οὕτως ὑπέδυσεν τὴν στέγην.
red sandal — Skleros and thus went-under the roof

28 Καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς εὐθὺς ἐξανέστη ἰδὼν· καὶ ἐφίλησάτην
and the emperor at-once rose having-seen and the-two-kissed
 ἄμφω ἀλλήλω, εἶτα δὴ καὶ διαλόγων πρὸς ἀλλήλους
both each-other then indeed also of-conversations with one-another
 ἡψάσθην, ὁ μὲν τῆς τυραννίδος ἀπολογούμενος, καὶ
the-two-engaged the(-one) indeed for-the tyranny apologizing and
 αἰτίας τιθεὶς δι' ἃς ἐβουλεύσατό τε τὴν ἀποστασίαν
causes setting-forth because-of which he-planned both the revolt
 καὶ ἔδρασε· ὁ δὲ ὁμαλῶς τὴν ἀπολογίαν δεχόμενος, καὶ
and did(-it) the(-other) and evenly the defense receiving and
 ἐς δαιμονίαν τύχην ἀναφέρων τὸ πεπραγμένον. Ὡς δὲ καὶ
to supernatural fortune referring the deed as and also
 κοινοῦ μετεῖχον κρατήρος, ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν δεδομένην κύλικα
common they-shared bowl the emperor the given cup
 τῷ Σκληρῷ τοῖς οἰκείοις προσαγαγὼν χεῖλεσι καὶ πιῶν
— to-Skleros to-the own having-brought lips and having-drunk
 ὅσον δὴ μέτριον, αὖθις ἀντιδίδωσι τῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὑποψίας
as-much-as indeed moderate again gives-back to-the man suspicions
 ἀπάγων καὶ τὸ τῶν σπονδῶν παραδεικνὺς ὅσιον. Εἶτα δὴ
leading-away and the of-the truce showing sanctity then indeed
 καὶ οἷον στρατηγικὸν ἄνδρα ἡρωτήκει περὶ τοῦ κράτους καὶ
also as generalship-skilled man had-asked about the sovereignty and
 ὅπως ἂν αὐτῷ ἀστασίαστος ἢ ἀρχὴ τηρηθεῖ· ὁ δὲ ἄρα
how — for-him free-from-faction the rule might-be-kept he and after-all
 οὐ στρατηγικὴν βουλὴν, ἀλλὰ πανοῦργον εἰσηγείται γνώμην,
not generals' counsel but knavish proposes opinion
 καθαιρεῖν μὲν τὰς ὑπερόγκους ἀρχάς, καὶ μηδένα τῶν ἐν
to-pull-down indeed the overgrown offices and no-one of-the(-men) in
 στρατείαις ἔῃ πολλῶν εὐπορεῖν, κατατρύχειν τε ἀδίκους
campaigns to-allow of-much to-have-plenty to-wear-down both with-unjust
 εἰσπράξεις, ἵνα τοῖς ἐαυτῶν ἀσχολοῦντο οἴκοις, γυναικὰ
exactions that with-the their-own they-might-be-occupied houses a-woman

τε εἰς τὰ βασίλεια μὴ εἰσαγαγεῖν, καὶ μηδενὶ πρόχειρον εἶναι,
and into the palace not to-bring-in and to-no-one accessible to-be
 μήτε τῶν ἐν ψυχῇ βουλευμάτων πολλοὺς ἔχειν εἰδήμονας.
nor of-the in soul plans many to-have knowing
 Ἐπὶ τούτοις διαλελυμένης αὐτοῖς τῆς κοινολογίας, ὁ 29
upon these(-things) having-been-dissolved for-them the conference —
 μὲν Σκληρὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀποτεταγμένους αὐτῷ ἀγροὺς
indeed Skleros to the assigned to-him estates
 ἀπὼν καὶ ὀλίγον διαβίους μετήλλαξε τὴν ζωὴν· ὁ
going-away and a-little(-while) having-lived exchanged the life the
 δὲ βασιλεὺς Βασίλειος τὰ τε ἄλλα κατὰ πολλὴν
and emperor Basil the both other(-things) with much
 ὑπεροψίαν τῶν ὑπηκόων ἔδρα, καὶ οὐκ εὐνοίαις μᾶλλον
disdain of-the subjects did and not by-kindnesses more
 ἢ φόβοις τὴν ἀρχὴν ἑαυτῷ σοβαρωτέραν ὥς ἀληθῶς
than by-fears the rule for-himself more-imposing as truly
 διετίθετο· τοῖς δὲ ἔτεσι προστιθεὶς καὶ πείραν ἀπάντων
made to-the and years adding and experience of-all(-things)
 συνειληφῶς, ἀπροσδεὴς ὥσπερ τῶν σοφωτέρων ἐτύγχανεν
having-gathered without-need as-it-were of-the wiser happened
 ὦν. Αὐτὸς γοῦν ἦρχε καὶ τῶν βουλευμάτων, αὐτὸς δὲ
being himself at-any-rate led even the counsels himself and
 ἐτίθη καὶ τὰ στρατόπεδα· τὸ δὲ πολιτικὸν οὐ πρὸς τοὺς
ordered also the armies the and civil(-state) not by the
 γεγραμμένους νόμους, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοὺς ἀγράφους τῆς
written laws but by the unwritten(-laws) of-the
 αὐτοῦ εὐφροσύνης ἐκυβέρνηα ψυχῆς· ὅθεν οὐδὲ προσεῖχε
his most-gifted steered soul whence not-even he-paid-heed
 λογίοις ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ τούτου δὴ τοῦ μέρους, φημὶ
to-learned men but this indeed the class I-mean
 δὲ τῶν λογίων, καὶ παντάπασι καταπεφρονηκεῖ. Ὅθεν
and the learned even utterly bad-despised whence

καὶ θαυμάζειν μοι ἔπεισιν, ὅτι οὕτως τοῦ βασιλέως
 also to-wonder to-me comes that so the emperor
 κατολιγωροῦντος τῆς περὶ τοὺς λόγους σπουδῆς, οὐκ
 slighting the about the letters pursuit not
 ὀλίγη φορὰ φιλοσόφων καὶ ῥητόρων κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς
 small crop of-philosophers and orators in those the
 χρόνους ἐγένετο· μίαν δὲ λύσιν εὑρίσκω τῆς ἀπορίας
 times arose one but solution I-find of-the perplexity
 μου καὶ τοῦ θαύματος ἀκριβεστάτην ὡς εἰπεῖν καὶ
 my and of-the wonder most-exact so-to speak and
 ἀληθεστάτην, ὅτι μὴ πρὸς ἄλλο τέλος τοὺς λόγους οἱ τότε
 truest that not to other end the letters the then
 ἄνδρες μετεχειρίζοντο, ἀλλ' ἐσπούδαζον περὶ αὐτοὺς ὡς
 men handled but they-were-zealous about them as
 αὐτοτελεῖς· ἀλλ' οἱ πολλοὶ παρὰ τὴν παιδευσιν οὐχ οὕτω
 ends-in-themselves but the many toward the education not thus
 βαδίζουσιν, ἀλλὰ τὸ χρηματίζεσθαι εἰς πρώτην αἰτίαν τῶν
 proceed but the to-make-money as first cause of-the
 λόγων ἀναφέρουσι, μᾶλλον δὲ διὰ τοῦτο τὰ περὶ
 letters reckon rather and because-of this the(-things) about
 τοὺς λόγους σπουδάζουσι, κἂν μὴ εὐθὺς τὸ τέλος προσῆι,
 the letters pursue and-if not at-once the end came
 ἀφίστανται τῆς ἀρχῆς. Οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ἐρρώσθων.
 they-stand-away from-the beginning these indeed then let-them-fare-well
 30 Ὁ δὲ λόγος αὐθις εἰς τὸν βασιλέα ἀναφερέσθω· οὗτος γὰρ,
 the and account again to the emperor let-be-brought-back he for
 ἐπειδὴ καὶ τὸ βάρβαρον ἀνεκάθηρε, καὶ τὸ ὑπήκοον,
 when both the barbarian(-world) cleared and the subject(-people)
 ἵν' οὕτως εἴπω, παντοδαπῶς ἐχειρώσατο, οὐκ ἔτι
 that thus I-may-say in-every-way subdued not any-longer
 μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς προτέρας ἡξίωσε προαιρέσεως, ἀλλὰ
 indeed on the former thought-fit(-to-remain) policy but

τὰ προὔχοντα τῶν γενῶν καθελὼν καὶ εἰς ἴσον τοῖς
the prominent of-the families having-pulled-down and into equality with-the
 ἄλλοις καταστήσας, κατὰ πολλὴν εὐπέττειαν τὸ κράτος
others having-set with much lucky-play the sovereignty
 διακυβεύων ἐτύγχανε, καί τινα λογάδα περὶ αὐτὸν
dicing-with happened and a picked(-band) about him
 πεποιηκὼς ἀνδρῶν, οὔτε τὴν γνώμην λαμπρῶν, οὔτε μὴν
having-made of-men neither in-the mind brilliant nor indeed
 ἐπισήμων τὸ γένος, οὔτε τὰ ἐς λόγους ἐς τὸ
distinguished in-the birth nor in-the(-things) toward letters to the
 ἄγαν πεπαιδευμένων, τούτοις καὶ τὰς βασιλείους ἐπιστολάς
excess educated to-these both the imperial letters
 ἐνεχείρισε, καὶ τῶν ἀπορρήτων κοινωνῶν διετέλει. Ἐπεὶ
entrusted and of-the secrets sharing he-continued since
 δὲ ποικίλη τότε οὐκ ἦν ἡ τῶν βασιλέων πρὸς τὰς
and elaborate then not was the of-the emperors to the
 ὑπομνήσεις ἢ δεήσεις ἀπόκρισις, ἀλλ' ἀφελὴς καὶ λιτὴ,
memoranda or petitions answer but plain and simple
 (τοῦ γὰρ κομψῶς καὶ συντεταγμένως γράφειν ἢ λέγειν
from-the for elegantly and in-composed-order to-write or to-speak
 ἀπείχετο παντελῶς), ταῦτα γοῦν ἐπιόντα τῇ γλώττῃ
he-held-off entirely these(-things) at-any-rate coming-upon to-the tongue
 ῥήματα ταῦτα συνείρων τοῖς γράφουσιν ὑπηγόρευε,
words these stringing-together to-the(-men) writing he-dictated
 καὶ δεινὸν οὐδὲν ὁ λόγος εἶχεν, οὐδὲ περίεργον.
and clever nothing the speech had nor elaborate
 Ἀπὸ τοίνυν ὑπερηφάνου καὶ βασκάνου τύχης τὴν βασιλείαν
from therefore arrogant and envious fortune the empire
 καταβιβάσας, οὐ μόνον λείαν ἑαυτῷ τὴν ὁδὸν εὐτρέπισε τῆς
having-brought-down not only smooth for-himself the road prepared of-the
 ἀρχῆς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐξαγωγὰς τῶν διδομένων ἀποφράξας
rule but also the outflows of-the given having-blocked

χρημάτων, πολυτάλαν ἐαυτῷ τὸν ὄλβον τῆς βασιλείας
moneys of-many-talents for-himself the wealth of-the empire
 πεποίηκε, τὰ μὲν μὴ διδούς, τὰ δὲ καὶ προστιθεὶς
has-made some indeed not giving others and also adding
 ἔξωθεν· ἐς γὰρ μυριάδας εἴκοσι ταλάντων ἔμπλεω τὰ τῶν
from-outside to for ten-thousands twenty of-talents full the of-the
 ἀνακτόρων ταμεῖα πεποίηκε. Τὸν δὲ λοιπὸν χρηματισμὸν
palace treasuries has-made the and remaining treasure
 τίς ἂν εὐπορήσοι τῷ λόγῳ συναγαγεῖν; ὅσα γὰρ
who — would-manage in-the account to-gather as-much-as for
 ἐν Ἰβηρσί τε καὶ Ἀραβί, καὶ ὅσα ἀποτεθησαύριστο
among Iberians both and Arabs and as-much-as had-been-stored-up
 εἰς Κελτοὺς, ὅποσα τε ἡ Σκυθῶν εἶχε γῆ, καὶ ἵνα
among Celts as-much-as and the of-Scythians held land and that
 συντόμως εἴπω, τὸ περίξ βαρβαρικὸν, πάντα ἔς τ'
briefly I-may-say the surrounding barbarian(-world) all into the
 αὐτὸ συνενηνοχῶς τοῖς βασιλικοῖς ταμεῖοις ἀπέθετο· ἀλλὰ
same having-brought-together in-the imperial treasuries deposited but
 καὶ τῶν καταστασιάντων αὐτῶν, εἴτα δὴ καθαιρεθέντων,
also of-the having-revolted of-them then indeed having-been-overtbown
 τὴν ἐν χρήμασι εὐδαιμονίαν ἐκείσε φέρων ἀπεθησαύρισε.
the in money prosperity thither bringing stored-up
 Καὶ ἐπεὶ δὴ οὐκ ἤρκεσαν αὐτῷ αἱ τῶν κατεσκευασμένων
and since indeed not sufficed for-him the of-the built
 οἴκων ὑποδοχαί, ὑπογείους ὀρύξας ἑλικας κατὰ τὰς
bouses receptacles underground having-dug spirals like the
 τῶν Αἰγυπτίων σύριγγας, ἐν αὐτοῖς οὐκ ὀλίγα τῶν
of-the Egyptians tunnels in them not few(-things) of-the
 συνειλεγμένων ἐταμεύσατο. Ἀπέλαυε δὲ οὐδενὸς, ἀλλ' οἱ
collected he-stored he-enjoyed but nothing but the
 πλείους τῶν λίθων τῶν τε λευκοτάτων οὖς μαργαρίτας
most of-the stones the(-ones) both whitest which pearls

φαμέν, καὶ τῶν διαφόροις ἀποστιλβόντων τοῖς χρώμασιν,
we-call and the(-ones) with-various gleaming the colors
 οὐκ ἐν ταινίαις κεκόλληντο ἢ στρεπτοῖς, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ που
not in diadems had-been-set or collars but there somewhere
 κατὰ γῆς ἐρριμμένοι ἐτύγχανον. Ὁ δὲ πορφυρὰν
on (the)-ground thrown happened he and purple
 ἐσθήτα ἡμφιεσμένος, οὐδὲ τὴν κατακόρως ὀξείαν, ἀλλὰ
garment having-put-on not-even the excessively bright but
 τὴν μέλαιναν, μαργάροισι τισι τὸ ἐπίσημον ἔχουσιν, τὰς
the dark with-pearls some the distinction having the
 τε προόδους ἐποιεῖτο καὶ τοῖς τέλεσιν ἐχρημάτιζε· τὸν
both processions made and with-the officials did-business the
 δὲ πλείστον τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ χρόνον στρατεύων, καὶ τὰς
but most of-the rule his time campaigning and the
 τε τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνείργων ἐπιδρομὰς, τὰ τε ἡμέτερα
both of-the barbarians checking inroads the and our
 φρουρῶν ὄρια, οὐ μόνον οὐδὲν ἐξεφόρει τῶν ἀποτεθειμένων,
guarding borders not only nothing he-carried-out of-the stored(-things)
 ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλαπλάσια τὰ συνειλεγμένα ἐδείκνυε.
but also many-times-greater the collected(-things) showed
 Ἐποιεῖτο δὲ τὰς πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους στρατείας οὐχ 32
he-made and the against the barbarians campaigns not
 ὥσπερ εἰώθασιν οἱ πλείους τῶν βασιλέων ποιεῖν, μεσοῦντος
as are-accustomed the most of-the emperors to-do at-middle
 ἐξιόντες ἕαρος καὶ τελευτῶντος θέρους ἐπαναζευγνύντες,
going-out of-spring and at-end of-summer returning
 ἀλλ' ὅρος αὐτῷ τῆς ἀναζεύξεως ἦν τὸ τοῦ σκοποῦ τέλος,
but limit for-him of-the return was the of-the aim achievement
 ἐφ' ᾧ καὶ τὴν κίνησιν ἐποιήσατο. Ἀπεκαρτέρει δὲ καὶ
for which also the movement he-made he-endured and both
 πρὸς ψυχὸς ἀκμάζων καὶ πρὸς ἀκμὴν θέρους, καὶ διψῶν
against cold at-its-height and against height of-summer and thirsting

οὐκ εὐθὺς ταῖς πηγαῖς προσήει, ἀλλ' ἦν ὡς ἀληθῶς
not at-once to-the springs went but he-was as truly
 πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀνάγκην φύσεως στερρός τε καὶ ἀδαμάντινος.
against every need of-nature hard both and adamantine
 Τὰ δὲ τῶν στρατοπέδων εἰς τὸ ἀκριβὲς εἰδὼς, οὐ
the(-things) and of-the armies to the exactness knowing not
 πλήθει φημὶ τάξεως, οὐδὲ λόχους συνηρμοσμένους, οὐδὲ
by-number I-mean of-rank nor companies fitted nor
 δεσμούς τάξεως καὶ λύσεις εὐκαίρους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἐς
bindings of-rank and loosings timely but also the(-duties) of
 τὸν πρωτοστάτην καὶ τὰ ἐς τὸν ἡμιλοχίτην καὶ ὅποσα
the front-rank-man and the(-duties) of the half-file-leader and as-many-as
 καὶ ἐς τὸν κατόπιν ἀνενεγκεῖν, εὐπετῶς τούτοις ἐν τοῖς
also to the rear(-man) to-refer easily these in the
 πολέμοις ἐχρήτο· ὅθεν οὐδ' ἐπ' ἄλλοις τὴν τάξιν τούτων
wars he-used whence not-even to others the ordering of-these
 ἐτίθετο, ἀλλ' ἐκάστου καὶ τὴν φύσιν καὶ τὴν τεχνικὴν
be-entrusted but of-each both the nature and the technical
 ἀγωνίαν εἰδὼς, καὶ πρὸς ὃ ἢ τῷ ἤθει ἢ τῇ
skill-in-combat knowing and to what either by-the character or by-the
 παιδείᾳ συνήρμοστο, πρὸς τοῦτο συνέιχε καὶ συνεβίβαζε.
training he-had-been-fitted to this beld(-him) and placed(-him)
 33 Ἦιδει δὲ καὶ ὅποσα τῶν σχημάτων τοῖς λόχοις λυσιτελεῖ,
he-knew and also which of-the formations to-the companies profit
 τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν βιβλίων ἀναλεξάμενος, τὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς
some indeed from the books having-read-up others and also himself
 συντελέσας ἐκ φυσικῆς ἐπιστήμης τοῖς γινομένοις· πολεμεῖν
having-worked-out from natural knowledge in-the events to-war
 δὲ καὶ κατὰ φάλαγγα ἵστασθαι ἐπήγγειλε μὲν καὶ ἐποιεῖτο
and and by phalanx to-stand he-announced indeed and made
 τὸ σχῆμα, οὐ πάνυ δὲ τὴν πράξιν ἐβούλετο, τὴν ὀξεῖαν
the show not at-all but the doing wished the swift

τροπήν εὐλαβούμενος· ὅθεν τὰ πολλὰ λόχους ἐκάθιζε, καὶ
rout wary-of whence for-the most-part ambushes set and
 μηχανὰς ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ ἡκροβολίζετο πόρρωθεν, τοῖς ψιλοῖς
devices made and skirmished from-afar to-the light-armed
 ἐπιτάττων τὴν τέχνην. Ἐς δὲ πόλεμον καθιστάμενος, καὶ
assigning the art into and war entering and
 τὰς τάξεις δεσμήσας τοῖς τακτικοῖς σφίγμασι, καὶ οἷον
the ranks having-bound with-the tactical clamps and as-it-were
 καταπυργώσας τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ συναρμόσας ταῖς ἵλαις
having-towered the army and having-fitted to-the squadrons
 μὲν τὸ στρατόπεδον, ταύτας δὲ τοῖς λόχοις, καὶ τούτους
indeed the army these and to-the companies and these
 τοῖς καθένα τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, οὐδενὶ προπηδᾶν ἐνετέλλετο, οὐδὲ
to-the individual of-the soldiers to-no-one to-leap-ahead he-commanded nor
 τὸν συνασπισμὸν λύνειν παρὰ πᾶσαν ἀνάγκην· εἰ δέ τις
the shield-union to-break in-face-of every necessity if and any
 τῶν ἀκμαιοτάτων ἢ ὀξυτάτων ἄλλως ἑαυτὸν ἀποβιασάμενος
of-the most-vigorous or sharpest otherwise himself having-forced-away
 πορρωτάτῳ τῆς φάλαγγος ἀφιππάσαιτο, καὶ συμμίσας
farthest from-the phalanx should-ride-off and having-engaged
 τοῖς πολεμοῖς τροπήν ἐποιήσατο, ἐπαναζεύξας οὐ
with-the enemy rout made having-retained not
 στεφάνων οὐδ' ἀριστείων ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς τοῦτον
crowns nor prizes obtained but at-once him
 τοῦ τε στρατεύματος διήρει καὶ μετὰ τῶν παρανομούντων
from-the both army separated and with the lawbreakers
 τάξας ἐτιμωρεῖτο. Μεγάλην ῥοπήν πρὸς τὸ νικᾶν ἡγεῖτο
having-ranked punished great weight toward the to-conquer he-held
 τὴν μὴ ἀπερρωγυῖαν σύνταξιν, καὶ τούτῳ μόνῳ ἀτρέπτους
the not broken formation and by-this alone unroutable
 τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐνόμιζε φάλαγγας. Βαρυνομένων δὲ
the of-the Romans thought phalanxes resenting and

τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὴν ἐφοδείαν τῆς μάχης καὶ ἐς προὔπτον
the soldiers the inspection of-the battle and in open
 ὑβρίζόντων αὐτὸν, ὁμαλῶς οὗτος τὰς ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὀλιγωρίας
insulting him evenly he the against him slights
 ἐδέχετο, καὶ μειδιῶν ἐφ' ἱλαρῷ ἦθει εὐλογίστους ἀπεδίδου τὰς
received and smiling with cheerful temper reasonable gave-back the
 ἀποκρίσεις, “ὥς οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως παυσώμεθα πολεμοῦντες.”
answers that not — otherwise we-shall-stop warring

- 34 Ἀπεμέριζε δὲ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἦθος καὶ κατάλληλον ἐδίδου
be-divided and the his character and fitting gave(-it)
 καιροῖς τε μαχίμοις καὶ εἰρηνικαῖς καταστάσεσι, μᾶλλον
to-times both of-battle and peaceful conditions rather
 δ' εἰ δεῖ τ' ἀληθὲς ἐρεῖν, πανουργότερος μὲν ἐν
but if one-must the truth to-tell more-crafty indeed in
 πολέμοις ἦν, ἐν δὲ εἰρήνῃ βασιλικώτερος· καὶ τὰς ὀργὰς
wars he-was in and peace more-imperial and the angers
 ταμιεύων καὶ ὥσπερ ὑπὸ σποδιᾷ κρύπτων τῇ ἑαυτοῦ
storing and as-if under ashes hiding in-the his
 ψυχῇ, εἴ τινες ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παρηγομήκασιν, ἀνῆπτε
soul if any in the wars have-transgressed be-kindled
 ταύτας καὶ ἀπεκάλυπτεν ἐπαναζεύξας εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, καὶ
them and uncovered having-returned to the palace and
 δεινῶς τῆνικαῦτα ἐμνησικάκει τοῖς κακουργήσασιν. Τὸ
terribly at-that-time bore-grudges against-the wrongdoers the
 δὲ στερρόν τῆς γνώμης ἐπὶ πολλοῖς μὲν ἐδείκνυνεν, ἔστι
and firmness of-the judgment in many(-cases) indeed he-showed it-is
 δὲ ὅτε καὶ μετέλλαττε· καὶ πολλοῖς καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τῶν
but when also he-changed and to-many also the beginnings of-the
 ἀμαρτανομένων ἐπεξετάζων, τοῖς πλείοσιν ἡφίει καὶ τὰ
offenses investigating to-the most remitted and the
 τέλη τῶν πράξεων, ἢ συμπαθεία διδόνς, ἢ ἄλλως ἐκείνοις
ends of-the deeds either to-compassion giving or otherwise to-those

προσκειμένος. Βραδέως δὲ πρὸς τινα πρᾶξιν κεκινημένος,
attached slowly and to some action moved
 τὸ δόξαν οὐδαμοῦ ἐβούλετο ἀλλοιοῦν· ὅθεν οὔθ' οἷς
the decided(-thing) nowhere wished to-alter whence neither to-whom
 εὐμενῆς ἦν, τούτοις, εἰ μὴ πού τις ἀνάγκη ἐπῆν,
kindly he-was toward-these if not somehow some necessity was-upon(-him)
 τὸ ἦθος μετήλλαπτεν· ἀλλ' ἦν ἡ τῶν δοξάντων αὐτῷ
the disposition changed but was the of-the decided(-things) by-him
 διαίτησις κατὰ τὸ μέλλον καὶ θεῖον κριτήριον.
adjudication like the coming and divine tribunal

Περὶ τοῦ ἰδίου

VI • BASIL'S PERSON AND DEATH

Basil's eyes are bright and gray, his brows proud, his face round as from a compass, his chest neither prominent nor sunken. He is below middling height but incomparable on horseback, sitting like a statue at any pace. In age his beard grows full around his face, and he twists it in anger or thought; he speaks in short, rustic phrases and laughs with his whole body. He lives longer than any other emperor: from birth to his twentieth year he reigns as junior emperor beside his father, then Nikephoros Phokas, then John Tzimiskes, and after that fifty-two years alone. He dies in his seventy-second year.

Τὸ μὲν οὖν ἦθος αὐτῷ τοιοῦτον, τὸ δὲ εἶδος εὐγένειαν 35
the indeed then character his such the and appearance nobility
 κατηγορεῖ φύσεως· τό τε γὰρ ὄμμα χαροπὸν καὶ λαμπρὸν,
bespoke of-nature the both for eye bright-gray and brilliant
 καὶ ἡ ὄφρυς οὐκ ἐπικειμένη καὶ σκυθρωπάζουσα, οὔτε
and the brow not overhanging and scowling nor
 θηλυπρεπῶς κατ' εὐθείαν ἐκτεταμένη γραμμὴν, ἀλλ'
womanishly in straight stretched line but

ὑπερκεκλιμένη καὶ τὸ ἀγέρωχον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὑπεμφαίνουσα·
raised and the pride of-the man binting-at
 αἱ δὲ τῶν ὄψεων ἀκτῖνες οὔτε βεβυθισμένοι πρὸς τὸ
the and of-the eyes rays neither sunk toward the
 πανουργότερον καὶ δεινότερον, οὔτε μὴν ἐκκεχυμένοι πρὸς
more-crafty and more-terrible nor indeed poured-out toward
 τὸ χαυνότερον, ἀλλ' αἴγλης ἀρρενωποῦ ἀποστίλβουσαι·
the more-slack but with-gleam manly flashing
 τὸ δὲ πρόσωπον ξύμπαν ὥσπερ ἀπὸ κέντρου ἐς ἀκριβῆ
the and face whole as-if from center into exact
 κύκλον ἀποτετόρνευτο, καὶ δι' εὐπαγοῦς αὐχένος καὶ
circle had-been-turned and through well-set neck and
 ἐπιμήκους τὸ μέτριον τοῖς ὤμοις συνήρμοστο. Τὸ
long in-the measure to-the shoulders had-been-fitted the
 στέρνον, οὔτε προβεβλημένον καὶ οἶον ἐκκείμενον,
chest neither thrust-forward and as-it-were projecting
 οὔτ' αὐθις ἐγκείμενον καὶ οἶον ἀποστενούμενον, ἀλλ'
nor again sunk-in and as-it-were narrowed but
 ἐμμέτρως ἔχον τῶν διαστάσεων· καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ δὲ μέρη
in-measure having of-the dimensions and the remaining too parts
 πρὸς τοῦτο συνωμολόγησαν.
with this agreed

36 Τὴν δὲ ἡλικίαν ἐλάττονα μὲν εἶχε τοῦ μετρίου,
the and stature less indeed he-had than-the average
 συνηρμοσμένην δὲ τοῖς ἰδίους μέρεσι καὶ μηδαμοῦ
fitted but to-the own parts and nowhere
 ἐπινεύουσιν· ἀφίππῳ μὲν οὖν εἴ τις ἐντετυγῆκει αὐτῷ,
stooping off-horse indeed then if one had-met him
 καὶ πρὸς ἐνίους ἂν εἶχε παραβαλεῖν, ἵππαζομένῳ δὲ
even with some — (one)-could to-compare(-him) riding but
 τὸ κατὰ πάντων ἐδίδου ἀσύγκριτον· ἐντετύπωτο γὰρ
the against all gave incomparable(-figure) he-was-molded for

τῇ ἔδρᾳ κατὰ τοὺς τῶν ἀγαλμάτων τύπους ὅσα ἐς
in-the seat after the of-the statues models as-many-as to
 τοιοῦτον σχῆμα οἱ ἀκριβεῖς πλάσται συνήρμωσαν, καὶ τόν
such posture the exact sculptors fitted and the
 τε χαλινὸν τῷ ἵπῳ διδούς καὶ ἐπιρράσων, ὄρθιος καὶ
both bridle to-the horse giving and dashing-on upright and
 ἀκλινὴς ἦν κατὰ τε πρανῶν ὁμοίως καὶ κατ' ὀρθίων
unbending he-was down both slopes alike and up steeps
 φερόμενος, αὖθις τε ἀνείργων καὶ ἀνασειράζων τὸν ἵππον
being-borne again and checking and reining-back the horse
 ὑψοῦ ἤλλετο οἷον ἐπτρωμένος, καὶ μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ
aloft leapt as-if winged and with the same
 σχήματος πρὸς τε τὸ ἄναντες καὶ πρὸς τὸ κάταντες ἦν.
posture to both the uphill and to the downhill he-was
 Γηράσαντι δέ οἱ τὸ μὲν ὑπὸ τὸν ἀνθερώνα ἐψίλωτο
having-grown-old and to-him the indeed under the chin had-been-bared
 γένειον, τὸ δ' ὅσον ἀπὸ τῆς γένυος κατακέχυτο, δασεῖά
beard the but as-much-as from the jaw had-flowed-down thick
 τε ἡ θρῖξ ἐγεγόνει καὶ πολλὴ περίξ περιεπεφύκει, ὅθεν
both the hair had-become and much around had-grown-round whence
 καὶ ἐκατέρωθεν περιελιχθεῖσα ἐς κύκλον ἀπηκριβώθη
also on-both-sides having-been-curled-round into circle was-perfected
 καὶ ἐδόκει πάντοθεν γενειάσκειν. Εἰώθει γοῦν πολλάκις
and he-seemed on-all-sides to-be-bearded he-was-wont at-any-rate often
 ταύτην περιελίττειν, καὶ μάλιστα ὅποτε τῷ θυμῷ
it to-twist-round and most when with-the anger
 διαπυρούμενος ἦν, καὶ ἄλλως δὲ χρηματίζων καὶ ἐς ἐννοίας
being-fired he-was and otherwise too doing-business and into thoughts
 ἀνακινῶν ἑαυτὸν ἐχρήτο τῷ σχήματι. τοῦτό τε οὖν ἐποίει
stirring himself he-used the gesture this both then he-did
 θαμὰ, καὶ τῷ τῆς χειρὸς ἐκκεμένῳ ἀγκῶνι τοῖς κενῶσι
often and with-the of-the hand projecting elbow on-the flanks

τοὺς δακτύλους ἐπέβαλλεν. Ὡμίλει δὲ οὐκ ἐπιτροχάδην,
the fingers laid he-conversed and not glibly
 οὐδὲ ἀποτορνεύων τοὺς λόγους, οὐδὲ ἐς περιόδους
nor rounding-off the words nor into periods
 ἀπομηκύνων, ἀλλὰ περικόπτων καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ ἀναπαύων,
lengthening but clipping and by little pausing
 καὶ ἀγροικικῶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἐλευθερίως· ὁ δὲ γέλως αὐτῷ
and rustically more than like-a-gentleman the and laugh his
 καὶ χασμὸν εἶχε καὶ τῷ παντὶ συνεβράσσετο σώματι.
also gaping had and with-the whole shook body
 37 Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς μακροβιώτατος δοκεῖ ὑπὲρ πάντας τοὺς
this the emperor longest-lived seems beyond all the
 ἄλλους αὐτοκράτορας γεγενῆσθαι· ἀπὸ μὲν γὰρ γεννήσεως
other autocrats to-have-been from indeed for birth
 ἄχρις εἰκοστοῦ χρόνου τῆς ἡλικίας αὐτοῦ τῷ τε πατρὶ
until twentieth year of-the age his with-the both father
 καὶ τῷ Φωκῇ Νικηφόρῳ καὶ τῷ μετ' ἐκείνον Ἰωάννῃ
and — with-Phokas Nikephoros and with-the after him John
 τῷ Τζιμισκῇ συνεβασίλευσεν ὑποκείμενος, εἶτα δὴ δύο
the Tzimiskes reigned-jointly being-subordinate then indeed two
 πρὸς τοῖς πενήκοντα ἔτεσι τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἔσχεν
besides the fifty years the autocratic held
 ἀρχήν. Ἑβδομηκοστὸν οὖν καὶ δεύτερον ἔτος τῆς ἡλικίας
rule seventieth then and second year of-the age
 ἄγων μεταλλάττει τὸν βίον.
passing exchanges the life

BOOK II

VII · CONSTANTINE VIII

Constantine takes the throne at seventy, finds the treasury full, and gives himself to pleasure. Timid and quick to anger, he blinds anyone he suspects, then weeps over it; he is lavish to his eunuchs. Of his three daughters, the eldest, Eudokia, marked by disease, becomes a nun; the second is majestic, and the third tall and quick of tongue. He dictates letters faster than any secretary, cooks and eats hugely, is lamed in the feet, and loves the races, hunting, and dice. Dying, he picks Romanos, the eparch, for his second daughter, frightens Romanos' wife into a convent with a feigned rage, sees them wed, and dies.

Τελευτήσαντος Βασιλείου εἰς τὴν αὐτοκράτορα περὶωπὴν 1
having-died Basil to the autocratic eminence
 ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Κωνσταντῖνος ἐπάνεισι, πάντων αὐτῷ
the brother his Constantine ascends all to-him
 παρακεχωρηκότων τῆς ἐξουσίας· ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
having-yielded of-the authority since also the emperor
 Βασίλειος τελευτῶν μετακαλεῖται τοῦτον εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, καὶ
Basil dying summons him to the palace and
 τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐγχειρίζει τοὺς οἴακας. Οὗτος ἐβδομηκοστὸν
of-the dominion entrusts(-to-him) the helms he seventieth
 ἔτος ἔχων τῆς ἡλικίας τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἀναλαμβάνει
year having of-the age the of-the whole takes-up
 διοίκησιν· ἥθους δὲ μαλακωτάτου τυχὼν καὶ ψυχῆς πρὸς
administration character and most-soft having-got and soul toward
 πᾶσαν ρεούσης ἀπόλαυσιν, εἶτα καὶ τοὺς βασιλικούς
every flowing enjoyment then also the imperial
 θησαυροὺς ἔμπλεως χρημάτων ἐφευρηκῶς, καταχρῆσαι
treasuries full of-moneys having-found to-misuse
 τῇ γνώμῃ ἔγνω, καὶ ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ἐκδίδωσιν ἑαυτόν.
in-the mind resolved and to-the pleasures gives-over himself

- 2 Τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὑπογράφων ὁ λόγος τοιοῦτον ἐκδίδωσι·
this the man sketching the account such presents
 ῥάθυμος ἦν τὴν γνώμην, καὶ οὐ πάνυ περὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν
easygoing he-was in-the mind and not very about the dominion
 σπουδάζων, ἄλκιμος δὲ ὢν περὶ τὸ σῶμα, δειλὸς ἦν τὴν
zealous stout and being in the body cowardly he-was in-the
 ψυχὴν· γηραιὸς δὲ ἤδη γενόμενος καὶ μηκέτι πολεμεῖν
soul old and already having-become and no-longer to-war
 δυνάμενος, πρὸς πᾶσαν δύσφημον ἐξετραχύνετο ἀκοήν· καὶ
being-able at every ill-sounding was-exasperated report and
 τὸ μὲν περίξ βαρβαρικὸν ὑποκινούμενον καθ' ἡμῶν,
the indeed surrounding barbarian(-world) stirring against us
 ἀξιώμασιν ἀνείργε καὶ δωρεαῖς, τοὺς δὲ τῶν ὑπηκόων
with-dignities he-restrained and gifts the but of-the subjects
 στασιάζοντας δεινῶς ἐτιμωρεῖτο· κὰν ὑπέληφέ τινα
rebelling terribly punished and-if he-suspected some(-one)
 τολμητίαν ἢ στασιώδη, πρὸ τῆς πείρας τὴν τιμωρίαν
daring or seditious before the attempt the punishment
 ἐπήγεν, οὐκ εὐνοίαις τοὺς ὑπὸ χεῖρα δουλούμενος, ἀλλὰ
he-brought-on not by-kindnesses the under hand enslaving but
 παντοδαπαῖς βασάνων κακώσεων· ὀξύρροπος εἰ καὶ τις
by-all-kinds of-tortures afflictions quick-tipping if even any
 ἄλλος ἦν, θυμοῦ τε ἥττων, καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀκοήν
other he-was to-anger both yielding and to every report
 εὐπαράδεκτος, μάλιστα δὲ πάντων οὗς βασιλειῶντας
receptive most and of-all those-whom aspiring-to-empire
 ὑπόπτει, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐτιμωρεῖτο δεινῶς, οὐ
he-suspected and because-of this he-punished terribly not
 τονῶν ἀνείργων, οὐδὲ περιγράφων αὐτοὺς, οὐδ'
for-the-moment restraining nor confining them nor
 ἀπροΐτους ποιοῦμενος, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς σιδήρῳ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
housebound making but at-once with-iron the eyes

ὀρυττόμενος· ταύτην δὲ τὴν κόλασιν πᾶσιν ἀπεμέτρει,
gouging this and the punishment to-all measured-out
 καὶ ὁ μὲν μείζονα, ὁ δὲ ἐλάττονα ἀμαρτάνειν
even-if the(-one) indeed greater the(-other) and lesser to-err
 ἔδοξε, καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔργου ἤπτετο, ὁ δὲ μέχρι
seemed and the(-one) indeed deed touched the(-other) and as-far-as
 φήμης προέβαινεν· οὐ γὰρ ἐφρόντιζεν ὅπως ἂν ἀναλόγους
rumor went not for he-cared how — proportionate
 τὰς τιμωρίας ἀποδώσει τοῖς ἀμαρτήμασιν, ἀλλ' ὅπως ἂν
the punishments he-will-render to-the offenses but how —
 ἑαυτὸν ἐλευθερώσειε τῶν ὑποψιῶν· ἐδόκει δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ
himself he-might-free from-the suspicions seemed and to-him also
 ἡ τοιαύτη βάσανος κουφοτάτη τῶν ἄλλων· διότι δὲ τοὺς
the such torture lightest of-the others because and the
 τιμωρουμένους ἀπράκτους ἐποίει, ταύτη μᾶλλον ἐχρήτο·
punished helpless made this rather he-used
 προέβη δὲ οὕτω ποιῶν ἀπὸ τῶν πρώτων καὶ ἄχρι τῶν
he-went-on and thus doing from the first and to the
 τελευταίων· ἐξέτεινε δὲ τὸ κακὸν καὶ ἐνίοις τῶν ἐν
last extended and the evil even to-some of-the(-men) in
 κλήρῳ κατειλεγμένων, οὐδὲ ἀρχιερωσύνης ἐφέισατο· ἅπαξ
clergy enrolled not-even high-priesthood spared once
 γὰρ κατάφορος τῷ θυμῷ γεγωνῶς, δυσανάκλητος ἦν
for carried-away by-the anger having-become hard-to-recall he-was
 καὶ δυσήκοος πρὸς πᾶσαν παραίνεσιν· οὕτω δὲ δύσοργος
and deaf to every counsel so but irascible
 ὢν, οὐδὲ τοῦ συμπαθοῦς ἡθους ἀπόκιστο, ἀλλὰ καὶ
being nor from-the compassionate character was-estranged but also
 πρὸς τὰς συμφορὰς ἐδυσωπείτο καὶ τοῖς ἐλεεινολογουμένοις
at the misfortunes was-moved and by-the piteous-pleas
 ἐξευμενίζετο· τὴν δὲ ὀργὴν οὐκ ἔμμονον εἶχεν, ὥσπερ
was-appeased the and anger not lasting he-bad as

ὁ ἀδελφὸς Βασίλειος, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ μετεβάλλετο· καὶ ἐφ'
the brother Basil but quickly changed and at
 οἷς ἐποίει δεινῶς κατεβάλλετο· ἀμέλει κἄν τις αὐτῷ
what he-did terribly was-cast-down indeed and-if anyone his
 φλεγμαίνοντα κατέσβεσε τὸν θυμὸν, ἀπείχετό τε τοῦ
inflamed quenched the anger he-held-off both from-the
 τιμωρεῖν καὶ χάριτας ὁμολόγει τῷ κεκωλυκότι· εἰ δὲ
to-punish and thanks acknowledged to-the one-having-bindered if but
 μηδὲν ἐγεγόνει τὸ ἀντικείμενον, ἀπέσκηπτε μὲν αὐτῷ ὁ
nothing had-been the obstacle fell indeed his the
 θυμὸς ἐπὶ τι κακὸν, ὁ δ' εὐθὺς ἀκούσας ἡνιᾶτο καὶ τὸν
anger upon some evil he but at-once having-heard was-grieved and the
 τετιμωρημένον συμπαθῶς ἡγκαλίζετο καὶ δάκρυα τῶν
punished(-man) compassionately embraced and tears from-the
 ὀμμάτων ἡφίει καὶ ἀπελογεῖτο ἐλεεινοῖς ῥήμασιν.
eyes let-fall and apologized with-piteous words

- 3 Εὐεργετεῖν δὲ πάντων μᾶλλον βασιλέων ἡπίστατο, πλὴν οὐκ
to-benefit and than-all more emperors he-knew-how however not
 ἀπεμίγνυε τῇ χάριτι ταύτῃ τὴν τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἰσότητα,
mixed-in with-the favor this the of-the justice equity
 ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὲν περὶ ἑαυτὸν πάσας θύρας εὐεργετημάτων
but to-the(-men) indeed about himself all doors of-benefactions
 ἀνέωγε καὶ ὥς ψάμμον αὐτοῖς τὸν χρυσὸν ἐθησαύριζε,
opened and like sand for-them the gold heaped-up
 τοῖς δὲ πόρρω ἐλάττονα τὴν ἀρετὴν ταύτην ἐδείκνυν.
to-the(-men) but far lesser the virtue this showed
 Ὡκειοῦντο δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν ἄλλων μάλιστα οὓς ἐκ πρώτης
were-intimate and with-him of-the others most those-whom from first
 ἡλικίας τῶν παιδογόνων ἀφελὼν μορίων κατευναστήρας
age of-the child-begetting having-removed parts bedchamberlains
 καὶ θαλαμηπόλους ἐέκτητο· ἦσαν δὲ οὗτοι οὔτε τῆς
and chamber-servants he-had-acquired were and these neither of-the

εὐγενοῦς, οὔτε τῆς ἐλευθέρας τύχης, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐθνικῆς καὶ
noble nor of-the free fortune but of-the foreign and
 βαρβάρου· παιδείας τε τῆς παρ' ἐκείνου τετυχηκότες καὶ
barbarian training both the from him having-obtained and
 ἐς τὸ ἐκείνου ἦθος μεταβαλόντες, ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους
to the of-that-(man) character having-changed beyond the others
 αἰδοῦς τε πλείονος καὶ τιμῆς ἡξιοῦντο· καὶ οὗτοι
respect both greater and honor were-deemed-worthy-of and these
 δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ τὸ τῆς τύχης αἰσχος ἐκάλυψαν· ἐλευθέριοι
too by-the disposition the of-the fortune shame covered liberal
 τε γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ ἀφειδεῖς χρημάτων, καὶ εὐεργετῆσαι
both for they-were and unsparing of-money and to-benefit
 πρόθυμοι, καὶ τὴν ἄλλην καλοκάγαθίαν ἐπιδεικνύμενοι.
eager and the other nobility displaying
 Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς νέαν ἔτι ἄγων τὴν ἡλικίαν, 4
this the emperor young still passing the age
 ὁπότε ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῷ Βασίλειος ἐγκρατὴς ἐγεγονεί τῆς
when the brother his Basil master had-become of-the
 αὐτοκράτορος ἀρχῆς, ἄγεται γυναῖκα ἐαυτῷ τῶν εὐγενῶν τε
autocratic rule takes (as)-wife for-himself of-the noble both
 καὶ σεμνοτάτων, Ἑλένην ὄνομα, θυγατέρα Ἀλυπίου ἐκείνου
and most-revered Helena by-name daughter of-Alypius that
 τοῦ πάντῃ, τῷ τότε χρόνῳ πρωτεύοντος. Ἦν δὲ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ
the eminent in-the then time holding-first-place was and the woman both
 τὴν ὥραν καλὴ, καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀγαθὴ, καὶ τίκει τῷ βασιλεῖ
in-the bloom beautiful and in-the soul good and bears to-the emperor
 θυγατέρας τρεῖς, ἐφ' αἷς μεταλλάττει τὸν βίον· ἡ μὲν οὖν
daughters three after which exchanges the life she indeed then
 ἀπῆλθε τὸν δεδομένον χρόνον πληρώσασα, αἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς
departed the given time having-fulfilled they and in the
 βασιλείοις αὐτοῖς βασιλικῆς ἡξιοῦντο καὶ ἀνατροφῆς
palace itself imperial were-deemed-worthy-of both upbringing

καὶ παιδεύσεως. Ταύτας ἡγάπα μὲν καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
and education these loved indeed also the emperor
 Βασίλειος καὶ δεινῶς ἔστεργεν, οὐδὲν δέ τι γενναιότερον
Basil and terribly cherished nothing but at-all nobler
 περὶ τούτων ἐφρόντισεν, ἀλλὰ τῷ ἀδελφῷ τὸ κράτος
about them considered but for-the brother the sovereignty
 φυλάττων ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ τὴν περὶ τούτων φροντίδα ἔθετο.
keeping on him the about them care placed

- 5 Τούτων δὴ τῶν θυγατέρων ἡ μὲν πρεσβυτέρα οὐ πάνυ
of-these indeed of-the daughters the indeed elder not very
 τι πρὸς τὸ γένος ἀνέφερεν· ὁμαλωτέρα γὰρ τὸ ἦθος
at-all to the family took-after more-placid for in-the character
 ἦν καὶ τὴν γνώμην ἀπαλωτέρα, κάλλους τε μέσως
she-was and in-the mind softer of-beauty and middlingly
 ἔχουσα· διέφθαρτο γὰρ ἐξ ἔτι παιδὸς οὓσης, λοιμοκοῦ
having she-had-been-marred for from still child being pestilential
 ταύτην κατασχόντος νοσήματος· ἡ δὲ μετ' ἐκείνην καὶ
her having-seized disease the and after her and
 μέση, ἦν καὶ αὐτὸς ἤδη γεγηρακυῖαν ἐθεασάμην, καὶ
middle whom also I-myself already grown-old beheld both
 τὸ ἦθος βασιλικωτάτη, καὶ τὸ εἶδος λαμπροτάτη,
in-the character most-imperial and in-the appearance most-brilliant
 καὶ τὴν γνώμην μεγαλοπρεπεστάτη τε καὶ αἰδέσιμος,
and in-the mind most-magnificent both and venerable
 περὶ ἧς ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις λόγοις ἐρῶ ἀκριβέστερον, νῦν
about whom in the own accounts I-shall-speak more-exactly now
 γὰρ ἐπιτρέχω τὸν περὶ αὐτῶν λόγον· ἡ δὲ μετ' ἐκείνην
for I-run-over the about them account the and after her
 καὶ τρίτη, εὐμήκης μὲν τὴν ἡλικίαν, καὶ τὴν γλώτταν
and third tall indeed in-the stature and in-the tongue
 σύντομός τε καὶ ἐπιτρόχαλος, τὴν δὲ ὥραν ἐλάττων τῆς
curt both and glib in-the but bloom lesser than-the

ἀδελφῆς. Ὁ μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς καὶ θεῖος Βασίλειος οὐδὲν
sister the indeed then emperor and uncle Basil nothing
 περὶ τούτων φρονήσας βασιλικώτερον ἀπελήλυθεν· ὁ δὲ
about them having-thought more-imperially has-departed the and
 πατὴρ, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ οὗτος ὅτε τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἡγεμονίαν
father but not-even he when the autocratic dominion
 ἀνείληφε, συνετώτερον περὶ αὐτῶν ἐβουλεύσατο, εἰ μὴ περὶ
has-taken-up more-wisely about them planned if not about
 τῆς μέσης καὶ βασιλικωτέρας πρὸς τῷ τέλει τοῦ ζῆν
the middle(-one) and more-imperial at the end of-the to-live
 γεγονώς, περὶ οὗ προΐων ὁ λόγος ἐρεῖ. Ἄλλ' αὕτη μὲν
having-come about which going-on the account will-tell but she indeed
 καὶ ἡ τρίτη τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἔστεργον τὰ δόξαντα τῷ
and the third of-the sisters accepted the(-things) decided by-the
 θεῷ καὶ τῷ πατρὶ, καὶ οὐδὲν τι πλεον περιεργάζοντο· ἡ
uncle and by-the father and nothing at-all more meddled the
 δὲ πρεσβυτέρα, Εὐδοκία ταύτη τὸ ὄνομα, εἴτε ἀπογνοῦσα
but elder Eudokia her the name whether having-despaired-of
 τὸ κράτος, εἴτε τὰ κρείττω ποθήσασα, ἀξιοῖ τὸν πατέρα
the sovereignty or the better(-things) having-longed-for asks the father
 καθοσιῶσαι αὐτὴν τῷ θεῷ· ὁ δὲ αὐτίκα πείθεται, καὶ
to-consecrate her — to-God he and at-once consents and
 ὥσπερ ἀπαρχὴν καὶ ἀνάθημα τῶν αὐτοῦ σπλάγχχνων
as-it-were first-fruit and offering of-the his bowels
 τὴν παῖδα τῷ κρείττονι δίδωσι· περὶ δὲ τῶν ἑτέρων
the child to-the better(-one) gives about but the others
 ἀπορρήτως εἶχε τὰς γνώμας, ἀλλὰ μήπω περὶ τούτων.
secretly he-held the intentions but not-yet about these
 Ὁ δὲ λόγος χαρακτηρίζετο τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, μηδὲν τι τοῦ
the and account let-portray the autocrat nothing at-all of-the
 πεφυκός ἢ προστιθεὶς ἢ καθυφεῖς. Ἐπεὶ γὰρ εἰς ἑαυτὸν
natural either adding or lowering since for onto himself

τὸ πᾶν τῆς διοικήσεως ἀνηρτήσατο, οὐχ οἶός τε δὲ ἦν
the whole of-the administration had-hung not able — but he-was
 φροντίσιν ἑαυτὸν καταδαπανᾶν, ἀνδρῶν τοῖς λογιωτέροις
with-cares himself to-consume of-men to-the more-learned
 ἐγχειρίσας τὰ πράγματα, αὐτὸς τὸ μὲν ὅσον ἐς τὸ
having-entrusted the affairs himself the indeed as-much-as for the
 χρηματίσαι πρέσβειν ἢ ἄλλο τῶν ῥάστων διοικήσασθαι,
to-give-audience to-envoys or other of-the easiest(-things) to-administer
 προυκάθητο μάλα βασιλικῶς, καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν ἐπὶ τὸ
presided very imperially and the tongue to the
 λέγειν ἀφιεῖς πᾶσαν κατέπληττεν ἀκοὴν, ἐπιχειρῶν τε καὶ
to-speak loosing every astounded ear arguing both and
 ἐπενθυμούμενος. Γράμματα μὲν γὰρ οὐ πολλὰ μεμαθήκει,
reflecting-further letters indeed for not many had-learned
 ἀλλὰ βραχύ τι καὶ ὅσον ἐς παῖδας ἀνήκει τῆς ἑλληνικῆς
but little some and as-much-as for children befits of-the Hellenic
 μετέσχε παιδείας· φύσεως δὲ περιδεξίου τετυχηκῶς καὶ
he-shared education of-nature but most-dexterous having-got both
 χειρὸς, καὶ γλῶτταν εὐτυχῆσας ἀβρὰν περὶ τοὺς
of-hand and tongue having-been-blessed-with delicate about the
 λόγους καὶ καλλιρρήμονα, οὗς ἀπὸ ψυχῆς ἐγέννα λογισμοὺς
words and fine-spoken which from soul begot thoughts
 λαμπρᾷ τῇ γλώττῃ ἐμαίειν· ἀμέλει καὶ ἐνίας τῶν βασιλείων
with-brilliant the tongue delivered indeed also some of-the imperial
 ἐπιστολῶν αὐτὸς ὑπηγόρευεν (ἐφιλοτιμεῖτο γὰρ περὶ τοῦτο),
letters himself dictated he-prided-himself for on this
 καὶ πᾶσα χεὶρ ὅξεια ἡττᾶτο τοῦ τάχους τῶν ὑπηγορευμένων,
and every hand swift was-beaten by-the speed of-the dictated(-words)
 καίτοι γε τοσοῦτους καὶ τηλικούτους ὑπογραμματέας
although at-least so-many and so-great secretaries
 ὀξυγράφους εὐτύχησεν, ὁποίους ὀλιγάκις ὁ βίος εἶδεν· ὅθεν
swift-writing he-was-blessed-with such-as seldom the life saw whence

πρὸς τὸ τάχος τῶν λεγομένων ἀποναρκοῦντες, σημείοις τισὶ

at the speed of-the spoken(-words) growing-numb with-signs certain

τὸ πλῆθος τῶν τε ἐννοιῶν καὶ τῶν λέξεων ἀπεσήμαινον.

the multitude of-the both thoughts and of-the words noted-down

Εὐμεγέθης δὲ ὢν τὸ σῶμα, ὥς εἰς ἕννατον πόδα

tall and being in-the body so-as to ninth foot

ἀνεστηκέναι, ἔτι καὶ ῥωμαλεώτερον εἶχε τῆς φύσεως·

to-stand-up still also stronger he-was than-the nature

ἔρρωτό τε αὐτῷ ἢ γαστήρ, καὶ πρὸς τὰς ὑποδοχὰς τῶν

was-strong both his the stomach and for the receptions of-the

τροφῶν ἢ φύσις ἡτοίμαστο· καρκεῦσαι δὲ δεινότατος

foods the nature had-been-prepared to-season and most-clever

ἐγεγόνει, χροιαῖς τε καὶ ὁσμαῖς τὰ παρατεθειμένα

he-had-become with-colors both and scents the dishes-set-out

καταχρωννὺς καὶ πᾶσαν φύσιν πρὸς ὄρεξιν ἐκκαλούμενος.

coloring and every nature to appetite calling-forth

Ἦττητο δὲ καὶ γαστρὸς καὶ ἀφροδισίων, ὅθεν αὐτῷ καὶ

he-was-mastered and both by-belly and by-lusts whence to-him also

περὶ τὰ ἄρθρα ἄλγημα ἐγεγόνει, μᾶλλον δὲ τῷ πόδε

about the joints pain had-come rather and the(-two) feet

καὶ κάτω ἐς τοσοῦτον, ὥστε μὴ βαδίζειν δύνασθαι· ὅθεν

and below to such(-a-degree) that not to-walk to-be-able whence

οὐδέ τις αὐτὸν εἶδε μετὰ τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἡγεμονίαν

not-even anyone him saw after the autocratic dominion

θαρσύντως τοῖς ποσὶ πρὸς τὴν κίνησιν χρώμενον· ἐφ΄

confidently the feet for the motion using on

ἵππου δὲ ὀχηθεὶς ἀσφαλῶς ἤδραστο.

horse but mounted securely he-was-seated

Μάλιστα δὲ ἐμεμήνει περί τε τὰ θέατρα καὶ

most and he-had-been-mad about both the theaters and

ἵπποδρομίας καὶ ἐσπούδαζε περὶ ταῦτα, ἀντιδιδούς ἵππους

horse-races and was-zealous about these(-things) exchanging horses

καὶ ἀντιζευγνὺς, καὶ περὶ τὰς ἵππαφέσεις φροντίζων· ὅθεν
and re-yoking and about the starting-gates caring whence
 ἀμεληθείσης πάλαι τῆς γυμνοποδίας οὗτος αὖθις ἐφρόντισε
having-been-neglected long-ago the bare-foot-race he again took-care
 καὶ ἐπανήγαγεν εἰς τὸ θέατρον, οὐχ ὥς βασιλεὺς θεωρῶν,
and brought-back into the theater not as emperor watching
 ἀλλ' ὥς τῷ ἀντικειμένῳ μέρει ἀντίτεχνος· ἐβούλετο δὲ
but as to-the opposing faction rival-craftsman he-wished and
 μὴ ὥς βασιλέως ἡττᾶσθαι τοὺς ἀντιπίπτοντας, ἀλλὰ
not as to-an-emperor to-be-beaten the opponents but
 δεινῶς ἀπομάχεσθαι, ἵνα νικῶν τούτους λαμπρότερον.

terribly to-fight-back that he-might-conquer them more-brilliantly
 Ἔστωμύλλετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τὰς ἔριδας, καὶ πρὸς τὰ τῶν
he-chattered and also about the quarrels and with the of-the
 πολιτῶν ἔθῃ ἀνεκέκρατο. Θεάτρων οὖν ἥττητο, καὶ
citizens customs he-had-blended by-theaters then he-was-mastered and
 οὐδὲν ἥττον καὶ κυνηγεσίῳ, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ καύματος
nothing less also by-bunts where indeed both than-beat
 κρείττων ἦν, καὶ ψυχὸς ἐκράτει, καὶ πρὸς δύψος ἀντέτεινε·
stronger he-was and cold mastered and against thirst held-out
 μάλιστα δὲ πρὸς θήρας ἀπομάχεσθαι δεινότατος ἦν· διὰ
most and against beasts to-fight most-skilled he-was because-of
 ταῦτα οὖν τοξέειν τε ἐμεμαθήκει, καὶ ἀφίεναι δόρυ, καὶ
these(-things) then to-shoot both he-had-learned and to-hurl spear and
 ξίφος ἐπιδεξίως σπάσασθαι, καὶ ἐπιτετευγμένως ἀποτοξεύσαι.
sword dexterously to-draw and accurately to-shoot-off

- 9 Τῶν δὲ τῆς βασιλείας πραγμάτων τοσοῦτον ἡμέλει,
of-the but of-the empire affairs so-much he-neglected
 ὅσον περὶ πεττοῦς καὶ κύβους ἐσπούδαζεν· οὕτω γὰρ
as-much-as about drafts and dice he-was-zealous so for
 ἥττητο ταύτης τῆς παιδιᾶς καὶ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον περὶ
he-was-mastered by-this the game and to such(-a-degree) about

ταύτην ἐμεμήνει, ὥστε καὶ πρέσβων ἐφেষτηκότων
it he-had-been-mad that even envoys standing-by
 ἀμελεῖν, εἰ ταύτῃ ξυνείχετο, καὶ τῶν ἄλλως ἀναγκαιοτέρων
to-neglect if by-it he-was-held and the otherwise more-necessary(-things)
 καταφρονεῖν, ἡμέρας τε ξυνῆπτε νυξί, καὶ πολυβορώτατος
to-despise days both joined to-nights and most-gluttonous
 ὦν τροφῆς ἀπείχετο παντάπασιν, ὁπότε κυβεύειν ἐβούλετο.
being from-food abstained wholly whenever to-dice he-wished
 Οὕτω γοῦν αὐτὸν τὸ κράτος διαπetteύοντα ὁ θάνατος
thus at-any-rate him the sovereignty playing-drafts-with the death
 κατεῖλθέει, καὶ τὸν ἀναγκαῖον τῆς φύσεως μαρασμὸν τὸ
had-overtaken and the necessary of-the nature wasting the
 γῆρας αὐτῷ ἐπήνεγκεν· ὅθεν ἐπειδὴ τελευτᾶν ἐγνώκει,
old-age on-him brought whence when to-die he-had-recognized
 εἴτε τοῖς συμβούλοις πεισθεὶς εἴτε ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ τὸ δέον
whether by-the counselors persuaded or of himself the needful
 ἐγnowκὼς διαπράξασθαι, περὶ τοῦ διαδεχομένου τὸ
having-recognized to-carry-out about the(-man) going-to-succeed-to the
 κράτος διηρευνᾶτο, ᾧ καὶ τὴν μέσσην τῶν θυγατέρων
sovereignty inquired to-whom also the middle of-the daughters
 κατεγγυῆσασθαι ἔμελλε· μήπω δὲ πρὸ τούτου πρὸς τινα
to-betroth he-was-going not-yet but before this on any
 τῶν τῆς συγκλήτου βεβαιοτέρων ἐπερείσας τὸν νοῦν,
of-the of-the senate more-firmly having-fixed the mind
 δυσδιάκριτον τότε τὴν κατὰ λογισμὸν εἶχεν ἐπιλογῇ.
hard-to-decide then the by reasoning had selection
 Ἦν δέ τις ἀνὴρ κατ' ἐκείνο καιροῦ τὰ πρῶτα μὲν
was and a man at that (point-of)-time the first(-place) indeed
 τῆς συγκλήτου καὶ ἐς τὸ τοῦ ἐπάρχου ἀξίωμα ἀναχθεὶς
of-the senate and to the of-the eparch dignity having-been-raised
 (βασιλείος δὲ αὕτη ἀρχή, εἰ μὴ ὅσον ἀπόρφυρος), γυναῖκα
imperial and this office if not as-much-as without-purple a-wife

δὲ γήμας ἐξ ἔτι παιδὸς, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα οὐ πάνυ
but having-married from still child and because-of these(-things) not very
 πρόσφορος τῷ κράτει δοκῶν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὅσον ἐς
suited to-the sovereignty seeming the indeed for as-much-as toward
 γένος καὶ τὸ ἀξίωμα τῶν ἄλλων ὑπῆρχε καταλληλότερος,
birth and the dignity than-the others he-was more-suitable
 τὸ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ γυναικὶ ἀφιλόσοφόν τε ὁ ἀνὴρ εἶχε,
the but on the wife unphilosophical(-point) both the man had
 καὶ πρὸς βασιλέως κῆδος ἔχων τι ἀπὸ τούτου
and toward emperor's marriage-alliance having some(-thing) from this
 τοῖς πολλοῖς πρόσαντες· εἶχε μὲν οὕτω τὰ περὶ τὸν
to-the many uphill(-thing) was indeed thus the(-things) about the
 ἄνδρα τοῦτον. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Κωνσταντῖνος, ἐπειδὴ μὴ
man this the and emperor Constantine since not
 ἐδίδου ὁ καιρὸς αὐτῷ βούλευμα πλεῖον, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἀγχοῦ
gave the time to-him deliberation more but the near
 τοῦ θανάτου εἶναι ἀφήρει αὐτὸν τὴν ἀκριβεστέραν
of-the death to-be took-away(-from) him the more-exact
 ἐπίσκεψιν, τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων κατεγνωκῶς ὥς οὐκ ἀξίων
examination the others all having-rejected as not worthy
 κήδους βασιλικοῦ, ἐπὶ τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὅλοις ἰστίοις
of-alliance imperial to this the man with-full sails
 τοῦ λογισμοῦ φέρεται· τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα ἀντικειμένην εἰδὼς
of-the reasoning is-carried the and wife standing-in-the-way knowing
 τῷ βουλευμάτι, σκήπτεται μὲν κατὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὀργὴν
to-the plan feigns indeed against the man anger
 βαρυντάτην καὶ ἀπαραίτητον, καὶ πέμπει τοὺς ἐκείνων
heaviest and implacable and sends the(-men) him
 μὲν δεινῶς τιμωρήσοντας, ἐκείνην δὲ τῆς κοσμηκῆς
indeed terribly going-to-punish her and from-the worldly
 ζωῆς ἀποσπᾶσοντας· ἡ δὲ οὐκ εἰδυῖα τὸ ἀπόρρητον τοῦ
life going-to-tear-away she but not knowing the secret of-the

βουλευματος, οὐδὲ τὸ προσωπεῖον γνωρίσασα τῆς ὀργῆς,
plan nor the mask having-recognized of-the anger
 εὐθὺς ἑαυτὴν πρὸς τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἐπιδίδωσι. Καὶ ἡ μὲν
at-once herself to the undertaking gives-up and she indeed
 τὰς τε τρίχας ἀποτμηθεῖσα καὶ ἐσθήτα μεταμφιεσαμένη τὴν
the both hair having-been-shorn and garment having-changed-into the
 μέλαιναν, ἐπὶ τι καταγώγιον μετατίθεται, ὃ δὲ Ῥωμανὸς
black to some lodging is-removed — and Romanos
 (τοῦτο γὰρ ὄνομα τῷ ἀνδρὶ) ἐπὶ τὰ βασιλεία πρὸς τὸ τοῦ
this for name to-the man to the palace for the of-the
 βασιλέως κῆδος ἀναλαμβάνεται· καὶ ἡ καλλίστη τῶν τοῦ
emperor alliance is-taken-up and the most-beautiful of-the —
 Κωνσταντίνου θυγατέρων ὁμοῦ τε ὁπτάνεται τούτῳ καὶ εἰς
of-Constantine daughters at-once both is-shown to-him and into
 βασιλικὴν συμβίωσιν ἄγεται. Ὁ δέ γε πατὴρ, τοσοῦτον
imperial living-together is-led the and at-least father so-long
 ἐπιζήσας ὅσον αἰσθέσθαι τῆς συνοικίσεως, μεταλλάττει
having-lived-on as to-perceive the marriage exchanges
 τὸν βίον, τῷ κηδεστῇ Ῥωμανῷ τὸ κράτος καταλιπών.
the life to-the son-in-law Romanos the sovereignty having-left

BOOK III

VIII • ROMANOS III

Romanos, of the Argyropoulos family, whom Psellos saw and once spoke with, expects to found a dynasty. He would liken his reign to Marcus' and Augustus', but his scholars stop at the door of Aristotle. He and the fifty-year-old Zoe try ointments and charms for an heir, then he neglects her and shuts her from the treasury. Routed by the Saracens' horsemen near Aleppo, he loses his tent, and only the icon of the Mother of God restores his courage. At home he turns tax-collector, pours the treasury into his church of the Peribleptos, and spurns Zoe's bed.

- 1 Γίνεται λοιπὸν αὐτοκράτωρ ὁ ἐκείνου γαμβρὸς Ῥωμανὸς
becomes thereafter autocrat the of-that-(man) son-in-law Romanos
 τὴν τοῦ Ἀργυροπώλου κλήσιν ἐκ τοῦ γένους λαχών. Οὗτος
the — of-Argyropoulos name from the family having-got this
 τοῖνυν ὁ Ῥωμανὸς, ὥσπερ ἀρχὴν περιόδου τὴν ἡγεμονίαν
therefore — Romanos as-if beginning of-a-cycle the dominion
 οἰηθεῖς, ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸν πενθερὸν Κωνσταντῖνον τὸ βασιλείον
having-thought since at the father-in-law Constantine the imperial
 γένος ἀπετελεύτησεν ἐκ Βασιλείου τοῦ Μακεδόνης ἡργμένον,
line bad-ended from Basil the Macedonian having-begun
 εἰς μέλλουσαν ἀπέβλεπε γενεάν· ὁ δὲ ἔμελλεν ἄρα οὐ
to coming looked generation he but was-going after-all not
 μόνον ἑαυτῷ περιγράψει τὸ κράτος, ἀλλὰ καὶ βραχύν
only with-himself to-circumscribe the sovereignty but also short
 τινα ἐπιβιώσας χρόνον, καὶ τοῦτον νοσερὸν, ἀθρόον τὴν
some having-lived-on time and this sickly suddenly the
 ψυχὴν ἀπορρεύξασθαι, περὶ οὗ δὴ προΐων ὁ λόγος
soul to-belch-out about which indeed going-on the account
 δηλώσει σαφέστερον. Ἡ δὲ ἐντεῦθεν τῆς ἱστορίας γραφὴ
will-show more-clearly the and from-here of-the history writing

ἀκριβεστέρα τῆς προλαβούσης γεννήσεως· ὁ μὲν γὰρ
more-exact than-the preceding generation the indeed for
 βασιλεὺς Βασίλειος ἐπὶ νηπίῳ μοι τετελεύτηκεν, ὁ δέ γε
emperor Basil with infant me has-died — and at-least
 Κωνσταντῖνος ἄρτι τὰ πρῶτα τελουμένων μαθήματα·
Constantine just the first (me)-being-initiated(-in) lessons
 οὔτε γοῦν παρεγενόμην αὐτοῖς, οὔτε ἠκροασάμην
neither at-any-rate I-was-present with-them nor heard
 λαλούντων, εἰ δὲ καὶ ἑωράκειν οὐκ οἶδα, οὔπω μοι τῆς
(them)-speaking if and even I-had-seen not I-know not-yet my the
 ἡλικίας ἐς κατοχὴν μνήμης διωργανωμένης· τὸν δέ γε
age for retention of-memory being-organized — but at-least
 Ῥωμανὸν καὶ τεθέσμαι, καὶ ἅπαξ ποτὲ προσωμίλησα· ὅθεν
Romanos both I-have-seen and once on-a-time talked-with(-him) whence
 περὶ ἐκείνων μὲν ἐξ ἑτέρων τὰς ἀφορμὰς εἰληφὼς εἶρηκα,
about those indeed from others the starting-points having-taken I-have-spoken
 τοῦτον δὲ αὐτὸς ὑπογράφω, οὐ παρ' ἑτέρῳ μεμαθηκώς.
him but myself I-sketch not from another having-learned
 Ἦν μὲν οὖν ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ λόγοις ἐντεθραμμένος ἑλληνικοῖς 2
was indeed then the man both in-letters reared Hellenic
 καὶ παιδείας μετεσχηκὼς ὅση τοῖς Ἰταλῶν λόγοις
and education having-shared as-much-as on-the of-(the)-Italians letters
 ἐξήρητο, ἀβρός τε τὴν γλῶτταν καὶ τὸ φθέγμα
depended refined both in-the tongue and in-the voice
 ὑπόσεμνος, ἥρως τε τὴν ἡλικίαν καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον ἀτεχνῶς
rather-solemn a-hero both in-the stature and the face simply
 ἔχων βασιλείον. Πολλαπλάσια δὲ ᾤετο εἶδέναι ὧν περ
having imperial many-times-more but he-thought to-know than-what
 ἐγίνωσκε· βουλόμενος δὲ ἐς τοὺς ἀρχαίους Ἀντωνίνους
he-knew wishing and to the ancient Antonines
 ἐκείνους, τὸν τε φιλοσοφώτατον Μάρκον καὶ τὸν Σεβαστὸν,
those the both most-philosophic Marcus and the Augustus

ἀπεικάσαι τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βασιλείαν, δυοῖν τούτων ἀντείχετο,
to-likened the his-own reign two these(-things) he-held-to
 τῆς τε περὶ τοὺς λόγους σπουδῆς καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰ ὄπλα
the both about the letters pursuit and the about the arms
 φροντίδος· ἦν δὲ θατέρου μὲν μέρους τέλεον ἀδαῆς, τῶν
care he-was but of-the-one indeed part wholly ignorant of-the
 δὲ λόγων τοσοῦτον μετείχεν, ὅσον πόρρω τοῦ βάθους
and letters so-much he-shared as-much-as far from-the depth
 καὶ ἐπιπόλαιον· ἀλλὰ τὸ οἶεσθαι καὶ τὸ πλεῖον τοῦ τῆς
and superficial but the to-think(-he-knew) and the more than-the of-the
 ψυχῆς μέτρου συντείνειν ἑαυτὸν, ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις τοῦτον
soul measure to-strain himself in the greatest(-things) him
 ἡπάτησεν. Ἀμέλει καὶ εἴ που σπιωθῆρές τινες σοφίας ὑπὸ
deceived indeed also if anywhere sparks some of-wisdom under
 σποδιᾷ παρεκρύπτοντο, ἀνεχώννυε, καὶ πᾶν γένος κατέλεγε,
ashes lay-bidden he-dug-up and every kind enrolled
 φιλοσόφους φημὶ καὶ ῥήτορας καὶ τοὺς ὅσοι περὶ τὰ
philosophers I-mean and orators and those as-many-as about the
 μαθήματα ἐσπουδάκασιν ἢ μᾶλλον σπουδάσαι ὥθησαν.
sciences have-been-zealous or rather to-have-been-zealous thought

- 3 Βραχεῖς γὰρ ὁ τηνικαῦτα χρόνος λογίους παρέτρεφε, καὶ
few for the then time learned(-men) nurtured and
 τούτους μέχρι τῶν Ἀριστοτελικῶν ἐστηκότας προθύρων,
these up-to the Aristotelian standing porches
 καὶ τὰ Πλατωνικὰ μόνον ἀποστοματίζοντας σύμβολα,
and the Platonic only reciting symbols
 μηδὲν δὲ τῶν κεκρυμμένων εἰδότας, μηδ' ὅσα οἱ ἄνδρες
nothing but of-the hidden(-things) knowing nor what the men
 περὶ τὴν διαλεκτικὴν ἢ τὴν ἀποδεικτικὴν ἐσπουδάκασιν·
about the dialectic or the demonstrative(-art) have-studied
 ὅθεν τῆς ἀκριβοῦς οὐκ οὔσης κρίσεως, ἢ περὶ ἐκείνους
whence the exact not being judgment the about them

ψηφός ἐψεύδετο· αἱ μὲν οὖν τῶν ζητημάτων προβολαὶ ἀπὸ
verdict was-false the indeed then of-the questions propositions from
 τῶν ἡμετέρων λογίων προετίνοντο, τῶν δὲ ἀπορουμένων
the our oracles were-put-forward of-the but puzzles
 τὰ πλείω ἅλута καθεστήκει· ἐζητεῖτο γάρ πως ὁμοῦ
the most unsolved remained was-inquired for somehow together
 καὶ ἀμξία καὶ σύλληψις, παρθένος τε καὶ τόκος,
both non-intercourse and conception virgin both and birth
 καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ φύσιν διηρευνῶντο· καὶ ἦν ὁρᾶν
and the(-things) beyond nature were-explored and it-was(-possible) to-see
 τὸ βασιλεῖον σχῆμα μὲν φιλόσοφον περικείμενον, ἦν δὲ
the imperial figure indeed philosophic(-guise) wearing was but
 προσωπεῖον τὸ πᾶν καὶ προσποιήσις, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀληθείας
mask the whole and pretense but not of-truth
 βάσανος καὶ ἐξέτασις.

test and examination

Βραχὺ δὲ τῶν λόγων ἀφέντος, αὐθις καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι 4
shortly and from-the letters having-let-go again also to-the shields
 προσήει, καὶ ἐς κνημίδας καὶ θώρακας ἐπένευεν αὐτὸν
went and to greaves and breastplates inclined him
 ὁ διάλογος, καὶ ἡ ἐπιχείρησις ἅπαν ἐλεῖν τὸ βάρβαρον
the conversation and the undertaking whole to-take the barbarian(-world)
 ὅσον τε ἑῶν καὶ ὅσον ἐσπέριον· ἐβούλετο δὲ τοῦτο
as-much-as both eastern and as-much-as western he-wished and this
 οὐ λόγοις δουλοῦν, ἀλλ' ὅπλοις τυραννεῖν. Ἡ τοίνυν τοῦ
not by-words to-enslave but by-arms to-tyrannize the therefore of-the
 βασιλέως περὶ ἄμφω ῥοπή, εἰ μὴ οἷσις καὶ προσποιήσις
emperor toward both inclination if not conceit and pretense
 ἦν, ἀλλ' ἀληθεστάτη κατάληψις, μέγα τι ἐλυσιτέλησε
had-been but truest apprehension great something would-have-profitd
 τῷ παντί· ὅθεν οὐδὲν πλέον τῶν ἐγχειρήσεων ἔδρασε,
the whole whence nothing more than-the undertakings he-did

μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν ταῖς ἐλπίσιν ὑψώσας τὰ πράγματα, ταῖς
 rather indeed then by-the hopes having-raised the affairs by-the
 πράξεις, ἵν' οὕτως εἴπω, ἀθρόον κατέβαλεν. Ἄλλ' ὁ
 deeds that thus I-may-say all-at-once he-cast-down but the
 λόγος, πρὶν ἢ τὰ περὶ ἐκείνον στήσαι προπύλαια, τὸ τοῦ
 account before than the about him to-set-up gateways the of-the
 παντὸς τέλος ὑπὸ προθυμίας ἀπεσχεδίασεν· ἐπαναγέσθω
 whole end from eagerness has-improvised let-it-be-brought-back
 οὖν ἐπὶ ταύτην ἤδη τοῦ περὶ ἐκείνον κράτους τὴν γένεσιν.
 then to this now of-the about him sovereignty the origin

- 5 Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡξιώθη τοῦ διαδήματος, παρὰ τοὺς
 when for he-was-deemed-worthy of-the diadem beyond the
 ἄλλους κριθεὶς, αὐτὸς τε πολυετὴς ἔσεσθαι ἡπατᾶτο
 others having-been-chosen himself both long-lived to-be-going-to-be was-deceived
 τῇ βασιλείᾳ, τοῖς περὶ τοῦτον πειθόμενος μάντεσι, καὶ
 in-the empire the about him believing seers and
 γένος καταλείψει εἰς πολλὰς ἀρκέσον διαδοχὰς, καὶ
 a-line to-be-going-to-leave for many sufficing successions and
 οὐδὲ τοσοῦτον διαβλέπειν ἐδόκει ὡς ἡ τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου
 not-even so-much to-see-clearly he-seemed that the — of-Constantine
 θυγάτηρ, ἣ συνώκησεν εἰς τὸ κράτος ἀναρρηθεὶς,
 daughter with-whom he-lived to the sovereignty having-been-proclaimed
 τὸν τοῦ κύειν ὑπερاناβεβήκει χρόνον καὶ τὴν νηδὺν ἤδη
 the of-the to-conceive had-passed time and the womb already
 ξηρὰν εἶχε πρὸς τέκνων γονὴν (πεντηκοστὸν γὰρ ἔτος εἶχε
 dry had for of-children begetting fiftieth for year she-had
 τῆς ἡλικίας ὅπηνικα κατηγγυήθη τῷ Ῥωμανῷ). Ἄλλ' ὅπερ
 of-the age when she-was-betrothed — to-Romanos but what
 ἐβούλετο καὶ πρὸς τὴν φυσικὴν ἀδυναμίαν ἐρρωμενέστερον
 he-wished even against the natural impossibility more-strongly
 εἶχε τοῖς λογισμοῖς· ὅθεν οὐδὲ τῷ αἰτίῳ μόνῳ τοῦ κύειν
 he-held in-the thoughts whence not-even to-the cause alone of-the to-conceive

προσεῖχε τὸν νοῦν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς αὐχοῦσι σβεννύειν τὴν
he-paid the mind but to-the(-men) boasting to-quench the
 φύσιν καὶ αὖθις ἐπεγείρειν οὐδὲν ἥττον προσέκειτο, ἀλείμμασί
nature and again to-rouse nothing less he-attended to-ointments
 τε καὶ τρίμμασιν ἑαυτὸν ἐδίδου καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ προσέταττεν·
both and to-rubbings himself gave and to-the wife prescribed(-them)
 ἡ δ' ἔτι καὶ πλέον ἐποίει, τελουμένη τὰ πλείω, καὶ
she and still even more did being-initiated(-in) the most(-rites) and
 ψηφίδας τινὰς προσαρμοζομένη τῷ σώματι, προσαρτῶσά
pebbles certain fitting to-the body banging
 τε ἑαυτὴν προσαρτήμασι καὶ ἄμμασι περιδέουσα καὶ τὴν
both herself with-amulets and with-knots binding-round and the
 ἄλλην φλυαρίαν περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐπιδεικνυμένη. Ὡς δ'
other nonsense about the body displaying as but
 οὐδαμοῦ τὸ ἐλπιζόμενον κατεφαίνετο, τούτου τε ἀπεγνώκει
nowhere the hoped(-for) appeared this both despaired-of
 ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ τῇ βασιλίδι ἔλαττον προσεῖχε τὸν νοῦν·
the emperor and to-the empress less paid the mind
 ἦν γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς καὶ τὴν γνώμην ὑπονωθέστερος καὶ
he-was for as truly both in-the mind rather-sluggish and
 διερρηκῶς τὴν ἔξιν τοῦ σώματος (πλέον γὰρ ἢ δέκα
broken-down in-the condition of-the body more for than ten
 ἔτεσι τὴν τῆς βασιλίδος ἡλικίαν ὑπερاناβεβήκει).
years the of-the empress age he-had-passed
 Φιλοτιμότητος δὲ περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ κράτους γενόμενος, 6
most-ambitious and about the beginnings of-the reign having-been
 καὶ λαμπρότερος τῶν πλείστων αὐτοκρατόρων ἔν τε ταῖς
and more-brilliant than-the most autocrats in both the
 βασιλικαῖς δαπάναις δειχθεὶς, ἔν τε εὐεργεσίαις καὶ
imperial expenditures having-been-shown in and benefactions and
 ἀναθήμασιν, ὥσπερ τινὸς γεγονότος καινοῦ καὶ ἀθρόας
offerings as-if some having-happened new(-thing) and sudden

μεταβολῆς, ταχὺ τοῦτον τὸ πνεῦμα τῶν τοιούτων ἐπέλειπεν
change quickly him the breath of-the such failed
 ἐπιδόσεων, καὶ ἀθρόον πνεύσας ταχὺ διέπνευσε, καὶ
liberalities and all-at-once having-blown quickly blew-itself-out and
 ἀνόμοιος ἐαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς πράγμασιν ἀκατάλληλος ἔδοξεν·
unlike to-himself and to-the affairs unsuited seemed
 οὐ γὰρ ἐμέτρησε κατὰ λόγους τὴν ὕφεσιν, ἀλλ' ἀθρόον ἐξ
not for measured by proportion the slackening but all-at-once from
 ὑψηλοτάτης καταβεβήκει περιωπῆς. Τὴν δὲ βασιλῖδα δύο
loftiest bad-come-down eminence the and empress two
 ταῦτα μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων ὑπέκνισε, τό τε μὴ ἐρᾶν
these(-things) more than-the others galled the both not to-love
 αὐτῆς τὸν κρατοῦντα καὶ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν ἀφθόνως χρῆσθαι
her the ruler and the not to-be-able ungrudgingly to-use
 τοῖς χρήμασιν· ἐπέκλεισε γὰρ αὐτῇ τὰ ταμεῖα καὶ τοὺς
the moneys shut for against-her the treasuries and the
 θησαυροὺς ἐπεσφράγισε, καὶ πρὸς διαμεμετρημένην ἔζη
stores sealed and on measured-out she-lived
 χρημάτων ἐπίδοσιν· ἐμεμῆνει γοῦν αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς
of-moneys allowance she-raged at-any-rate against-him both and against-the
 ὅσοις συμβούλοις ἐχρήτο περὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα· οἱ δὲ τοῦτο
as-many counselors he-used about the matter they and this
 ἠπίσταντο καὶ πλέον αὐτὴν ἐφυλάττοντο, καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ
knew and more her guarded-against and more the of-the
 αὐτοκράτορος ἀδελφῇ Πουλχερίᾳ, γυνὴ δεινὸν φρόνημα
autocrat sister Pulcheria a-woman terrible spirit
 αἴρουσα καὶ τι λυσιτελοῦσα τῷ ἀδελφῷ. Ἄλλ' οὗτος
raising and somewhat profiting to-the brother but he
 ὥσπερ πρὸς τινα κρείττονα φύσιν γραφὰς περὶ τῆς βασιλείας
as-if with some higher nature contracts about the empire

πεποιηκὼς, καὶ παρ' ἐκείνης τὸ ἐχέγγυον τῆς ἀμετακινήτου
having-made and from it the guarantee of-the unshakable

δόξης ἀπειληφὼς, ἀφροντίστως εἶχε τῶν ὑπονοουμένων.

opinion having-received carelessly he-was of-the suspected(-things)

Ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν τροπαίων εὐκλειαν τρέψας τὸν 7
to and the from the trophies glory having-turned the

νοῦν, κατὰ τε τῶν πρὸς τὴν ἑῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν
mind against both the toward the east barbarians and the

πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέραν ἡτοίμαζεν ἑαυτόν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς
toward the west prepared himself but also the

μὲν πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέραν οὐδὲν ἐδόκει αὐτῷ μέγα, εἰ καὶ
indeed toward the west nothing seemed to-him great if even

ράδιως καταγωνίσαιτο· εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα
easily he-should-overcome if but against the(-men) toward rising

τρέψοιτο ἥλιον, σεμνῶς τε ἕξειν ἐντεῦθεν ἐδόκει καὶ
he-should-turn sun grandly both to-be-going-to-fare thence he-thought and

ὑπερόγκως τοῖς τῆς βασιλείας χρήσασθαι πράγμασι. Διὰ
extravagantly the of-the empire to-handle affairs because-of

ταῦτα καὶ μὴ οὖσαν πλασάμενος πολέμου πρόφασιν κατὰ
these(-things) also not being having-fabricated of-war pretext against

τῶν πρὸς τῇ Κοίλῃ Συρίᾳ κατοικησάντων Σαρακηνῶν,
the(-men) at — Hollow Syria having-settled Saracens

ὧν οἶά τις μητρόπολις Χάλεπ (οὕτω ἐγχωρίῳ γλώττῃ
of-whom like a mother-city Aleppo thus in-native tongue

καλούμενον), πᾶσαν ἐπ' ἐκείνους συνήθροιζε καὶ συνέταττε
called all against them gathered and marshaled

στρατιὰν, ἀριθμῷ τε πλείους τὰς τάξεις ποιῶν καὶ
army in-number both more the ranks making and

έτέρας ἐπινοοῦμενος, ξενικὰς τε συγκροτῶν δυνάμεις καὶ
others devising foreign and drilling forces and

νέαν ἐγκαταλέγων πληθύν, ὥς αὐτοβοεῖ αἰρήσων τὸ
new enrolling multitude as at-the-first-sbout going-to-take the

βάρβαρον· ᾧετο γὰρ, ὡς εἰ πλείω τοῦ ὀρισμένου
barbarian(-world) he-thought for that if greater than-the fixed
 τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν ἀριθμὸν ποιήσεις, μᾶλλον δὲ
of-the army the number he-should-make rather and
 εἰ πολλαπλασιάσεις τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν σύνταγμα, μηδενὶ ἂν
if he-should-multiply the Roman establishment to-no-one —
 φορητὸς γενέσθαι, τοσούτῳ ἐπὶ πλῆθει ἰδίῳ τε καὶ
bearable to-be with-such advancing multitude own both and
 συμμαχικῷ. Ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν τὰ πρῶτα τοῦ στρατοῦ
allied but even the(-men) the first(-places) of-the army
 λαχόντων ἀποτρεπομένων αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους
having-obtained dissuading him from-the against the barbarians
 ἐπέλευσιν καὶ πολλὰ περὶ τούτων καταδεικνύντων, ὁ
expedition and many(-things) about these fearing he
 δὲ καὶ τοὺς στεφάνους οἷς τὴν κεφαλὴν ταινιώσαιτο
but even the crowns with-which the head he-might-wreathe
 ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν τροπαίων ἀναρρήσει πολυτελῶς κατεσκευάζει.
at the of-the trophies proclamation lavishly was-preparing

- 8 Ἐπεὶ οὖν αὐτῷ αὐτάρκη τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον ἔδοξεν,
when then to-him sufficient the(-things) for the expedition seemed
 ἄρας ἀπὸ τῆς Βυζαντίδος ἐπὶ τὴν Σύρων ἤλαυνε
having-set-out from the Byzantine(-city) to the of-(the)-Syrians marched
 γῆν· ὡς δὲ τὴν Ἀντιόχου κατέλαβε, λαμπρὰ μὲν
land when and the (city)-of-Antiochus reached splendid indeed
 αὐτῷ τὰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐγεγόνεισαν εἰσιτήρια, βασιλείῳ
for-him the into the city had-been entry-rites imperial
 μὲν ἐπιδεικνύμενα τὴν πομπήν, μᾶλλον δὲ θεατρικὴν τὴν
indeed displaying the pomp rather but theatrical the
 παρασκευὴν, οὐκ ἀξιόμαχα δὲ, οὐδὲ πολεμίων γνώμην
equipment not battle-worthy but nor of-enemies spirit
 ἐκπλήξαι δυνάμενα. Οἱ δὲ γε βάρβαροι, λογικώτερον
to-strike able the and at-least barbarians more-rationally

παρ' ἑαυτοῖς περὶ τοῦ πράγματος διελόμενοι, πρῶτα
among themselves about the matter having-deliberated first
 μὲν πρέσβεις πεπόμφασιν πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, ὥς
indeed envoys have-sent to the autocrat that
 οὔτε πολεμεῖν βούλουτο, οὔτ' ἐκείνῳ ἀφορμὴν πολέμου
neither to-war they-wished nor to-him occasion of-war
 δεδώκασιν, ἐμμένουσί τε ταῖς περὶ τὴν εἰρήνην συνθήκαις
have-given they-abide both by-the about the peace compacts
 καὶ τὰ φθάσαντα οὐ παραβαίνουσιν ὄρκια, οὐδὲ τὰς
and the previous not transgress oaths nor the
 σπονδὰς ἀθετοῦσι· τοιαύτης δ' ἀπηρωρημένης αὐτοῖς χειρὸς,
truce set-aside such but hanging-over them hand
 εἰ ἀπαραιτήτως ἔχοι, νῦν πρῶτως παρασκευάζονται,
if inexorably he-should-be now for-the-first-time they-prepare
 τῇ τοῦ πολέμου τύχῃ ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιτρέψαντες. Ἡ μὲν
to-the of-the war fortune themselves having-entrusted the indeed
 οὖν πρεσβεία ἐπὶ τούτοις ἦν· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ
then embassy on these(-terms) was the and emperor as-if for
 τούτῳ μόνῳ παρασκευασάμενος, ἐφ' ᾧ τάξεταί τε καὶ
this alone having-prepared for which he-will-array both and
 ἀντιπαρατάσσεται, καὶ λοχήσει καὶ προνομεύσει, διώρυχάς
will-counter-array and will-ambush and will-forage trenches
 τε ποιήσει καὶ ποταμούς μετοχετεύσει καὶ φρουρία
both will-make and rivers will-divert and forts
 ἐξελεῖται, καὶ ὅποσα ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν παρὰ τοῖς Τραϊανοῖς
will-take and as-much-as by-hearsay we-know among the Trajans
 ἐκείνοις καὶ Ἀδριανοῖς καὶ ἔτι ἄνω παρὰ τοῖς Σεβαστοῖς
those and Hadrians and still earlier among the Augustan
 γενόμενα Καίσαρσι, καὶ πρὸ ἐκείνων παρὰ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ
having-happened Caesars and before them with Alexander the
 τοῦ Φιλίππου, τὴν τε πρεσβείαν ὥς εἰρηνικὴν ἀπεπέμψατο,
(son) of-Philip the both embassy as peaceable dismissed

- καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξηρτύετο, οὐ
and still more the(-things) for the war got-ready not
 τοὺς ἀρίστους πρὸς τὸν σκοπὸν ἐκλεγόμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ
the best for the aim choosing but also
 τῷ πολλῷ διαιτῶν πλήθει, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις τεθάρρηκώς.
by-the great judging number and in these trusting
- 9 Ὡς δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἀντιόχου ἀφείλς προσωτέρω παρήει,
when and also the (city)-of-Antiochus having-left farther he-went-on
 μοῖρά τις τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοπέδου, αὐτόσκευοι
portion a-certain of-the barbarian army light-equipped
 πάντες καὶ γυμνοὶ ἐφ' ἵππων καὶ τολμηταί, ἐκατέρωθεν
all and unarmored on horses and daring on-both-sides
 λοχήσαντες τοῦ στρατοῦ, ἀθρόον αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν μετεώρων
having-ambushed the army suddenly to-them from the heights
 ἐπιφανέντες, καὶ τὸ ἐνάλιον ἀλαλάξαντες, τῷ τε καινῷ
having-appeared and the war-cry having-shouted by-the both novelty
 τῆς θεάς καταδειμάναντες, καὶ τοῖς τῶν ἵππων δρόμοις καὶ
of-the sight having-terrified and by-the of-the horses runs and
 καταδρόμοις κατάκροτον αὐτοῖς πεποιηκότες τὴν ἀκοήν,
charges deafened their having-made the hearing
 πλήθους τε φαντασίαν πεπτηκότας, τῷ μὴ συνασπίζειν,
of-numbers both appearance having-covered(-at) by-the not to-lock-shields
 ἀλλὰ διηρημένους καὶ ἄτακτα θεῖν, οὕτω τὰς Ῥωμαίων
but divided and in-disorder to-run so the of-(the)-Romans
 δυνάμεις κατέπτηξαν καὶ τοσαύτην πτοίαν τῷ πολλῷ
forces cowed and such terror in-the great
 ἐκείνῳ στρατῷ εἰσεποίησαν καὶ οὕτως αὐτοῖς κατέσεισαν
that army put-into and so their shook
 τὰ φρονήματα, ὥστε ἐν ᾧ σχήματι κατελίπητο ἕκαστος,
the spirits that in which state had-been-caught each
 οὕτω τὴν φυγὴν διατίθεσθαι καὶ μηδενὸς ἑτέρου φροντίδα
thus the flight to-make and of-nothing other care

τίθεσθαι. Ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἵππεύοντες τηνικαῦτα ἔτυχον,
to-take as-many-as indeed for riding at-that-time happened
 τοὺς ἵππους μετατρεψάμενοι ἀνὰ κράτος ἔθειον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι
the horses having-turned-round at full-strength ran the and others
 μὴδ' ἀναβῆναι τοὺς ἵππους ἀναμείναντες, τούτους μὲν
not-even to-mount the horses having-waited these indeed
 τῷ προστυχόντι δεσπότῃ ἠφίεσαν, ἕκαστος δ' ἐκείνων ὡς
to-the chance master let-go each and of-them as
 εἶχε δρόμου ἢ πλάνης τὴν σωτηρίαν ἑαυτῷ ἐπορίζετο,
he-could by-running or by-wandering the safety for-himself procured
 καὶ ἦν κρεῖττον προσδοκίας τὸ τηνικαῦτα δεικνύμενον·
and was beyond expectation the then shown(-thing)
 οἱ γὰρ τὴν πᾶσαν παραστησάμενοι γῆν καὶ ταῖς πρὸς
the(-men) for the whole having-subdued earth and by-the for
 τὸν πόλεμον παρασκευαῖς τε καὶ τάξεσιν ἀνάλωτοι παντὶ
the war preparations both and arrays uncapturable by-every
 πλήθει καταστάντες βαρβαρικῶ, οὐδὲ τὴν θέαν τότε τῶν
multitude having-become barbarian not-even the sight then of-the
 πολεμίων ὑπέστησαν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ὑπὸ βροντῆς τῆς ἐκείνων
enemy withstood but as-if by thunder the of-them
 φωνῆς καὶ τὴν ἀκοὴν καταπλαγέντες καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν,
shout both in-the hearing having-been-stunned and in-the soul
 καθ' ἅπερ ἐφ' ὅλοις ἡττημένοι ἐτρέψαντο πρὸς φυγὴν.
just as in all defeated turned to flight
 Πρῶτοι δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα φρουροὶ τὸν κυδοιμὸν
first and the about the emperor guards the panic
 ἐπεπόνθεισαν, καὶ καταλελοιπότες τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
had-suffered and having-abandoned the autocrat
 ἀμεταστρεπτὶ τῆς φυγῆς εἶχοντο· καὶ εἰ μή τις αὐτὸν
without-turning-back to-the flight held and if not someone him
 ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀναθέμενος ἐδεδώκει τὸν χαλινὸν καὶ φεύγειν
on the horse having-set had-given the bridle and to-flee

παρεκελεύσατο, μικροῦ δεῖν ἐαλώκει καὶ πολεμίαις
 urged by-little to-lack he-had-been-captured and into-hostile
 ἐνεπεπτώκει χερσὶν ὁ πᾶσαν ἐλπίσας κατασεῖσαι
 had-fallen hands the(-man) whole having-hoped to-shake-down
 τὴν ἡπειρον· ἢ μᾶλλον, εἰ μὴ θεὸς τηνικαῦτα τὴν τῶν
 the mainland or rather if not God then the of-the
 βαρβάρων ἐπέσχεν ὄρμην καὶ μετριάζειν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐτυχίματι
 barbarians checked onrush and to-be-moderate in the success
 πέπεικεν, οὐδὲν ἦν τὸ κωλύον πᾶσαν τότε πεσεῖν
 had-persuaded(-them) nothing was the hindering all then to-fall
 Ῥωμαϊκὴν δύναμιν, καὶ πρῶτόν γε τὸν αὐτοκράτορα.
 Roman force and first at-least the autocrat

- 10 Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀτάκτως ἔθρονον, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι θεαταὶ μόνον
 they indeed then in-disorder ran the and enemy spectators only
 τῆς παραλόγου νίκης ἐγίνοντο, ἐξεστηκότες ὥσανεῖ ἐπὶ
 of-the unexpected victory became astonished as-it-were at
 τοῖς σὺν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ τραπέισι καὶ φεύγουσιν. Εἶτα δὴ
 the(-men) with no reason routed and fleeing then indeed
 τινὰς ὀλίγους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ζωγράψαντες, καὶ τούτους
 some few in the war having-taken-alive and these
 ὅσους ᾔδεισαν τῆς περιφανεστέρας τύχης καθεστηκότας,
 as-many-as they-knew of-the more-illustrious fortune being
 τοῖς ἄλλοις χαίρειν εἰπόντες, ἐπὶ τὴν λείαν ἐτράπησαν. Καὶ
 to-the others farewell having-said to the plunder turned and
 πρῶτά γε τὴν βασιλικὴν αἶρουσι σκηνὴν, πολλῶ τῶν
 first at-least the imperial take tent much to-the
 νῦν ἀνακτόρων ἀντίμετρον ὅρμοι τε γὰρ καὶ στρεπτοὶ
 present palaces equal-in-measure necklaces both for and collars
 καὶ ταινίαι, λίθοι τε μαργαρίτιδες καὶ τῶν ἔτι κραιπτόνων,
 and fillets stones both pearl and of-the still better(-sort)
 καὶ πᾶν εἴ τι λαμπρότερον, ταύτην ἐπλήρουν, ὧν
 and everything if anything more-brilliant it filled of-which

οὔτε τὸ πλήθος ῥαδίως ἂν τις ἀπρηριθμήσατο, οὔτε τὸ
 neither the number easily — one could-count-out nor the
 κάλλος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος ἀπεθαύμασε· τοσαύτη καὶ τοιαύτη
 beauty and the size could-admire-enough so-great and such
 τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως σκηνῇ ἀπέκειτο πολυτέλεια· πρῶτα μὲν
 in-the of-the emperor tent was-stored costliness first indeed
 οὖν ταύτην αἴρουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα
 then it take the barbarians then and also the other
 τῶν λαφύρων συσκευασάμενοι καὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς ἀναθέμενοι,
 of-the spoils having-packed-up and on themselves having-loaded
 ἐπὶ τοὺς ἑτέρους ἑαυτῶν ἐπανέζευξαν· καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτως.
 to the others of-their-own returned and they indeed thus
 Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς προῆλθε τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ λόχου τῷ τοῦ
 the and emperor had-got-ahead of-the barbarian ambush by-the of-the
 ἵππου συμπλανώμενος δρόμῳ καὶ πνεύματι, καὶ πρὸς τινι
 horse wandering-with course and breath and at some
 ἐγεγόνει λόφῳ, καὶ ἄποπτος ὦπτο τοῖς θεοῦσί τε καὶ
 had-come hill and conspicuous was-seen to-the(-men) running both and
 παραθέουσι (κατηγόρει γὰρ τοῦτον τὸ περὶ τῷ πεδίλῳ
 running-past betrayed for him the about the sandal
 χρῶμα), καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν πολλοὺς τῶν φευγόντων ἐπέσχε,
 color and to himself many of-the fleeing held
 καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνοις κυκλωθεὶς ἵστατο. Εἵτα δὴ τῆς περὶ αὐτὸν
 and by them surrounded stood then indeed the about him
 φήμης ἤδη διασπαρείσης, ἄλλοι τε προσήεσαν, καὶ δῆτα
 report already having-spread others both came and indeed
 καὶ ἡ εἰκὼν αὐτῷ τῆς Θεομήτορος ἐμφανίζεται, ἣν οἱ τῶν
 also the icon to-him of-the Mother-of-God appears which the of-the
 Ῥωμαίων βασιλεῖς ὥσπερ τινα στρατηγὸν καὶ τοῦ παντὸς
 Romans emperors as some general and of-the whole

- στρατοπέδου φύλακα ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις συνήθως ἐπάγονται.
army guardian in the wars customarily bring-along
 μόνη γὰρ αὕτη οὐχ ἄλωτος ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς ἐγεγόνει χερσίν.
alone for this not captured by-the barbarian had-been hands
 11 Ὡς δ' οὖν εἶδεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὸ γλυκὺ τουτὶ θέαμα
when and then saw the autocrat the sweet this sight
 (καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἄλλως καὶ περὶ τὸ σέβας ταύτης
and for he-was otherwise also in the veneration of-her
 θερμότατος), ἀνεθάρσησέ τε εὐθύς καὶ ἐναγκαλισάμενος,
most-ardent took-courage both at-once and having-embraced(-it)
 οὐκ ἔστιν εἰπεῖν ὥς περιεπτύσσετο, ὥς τοῖς δάκρυσιν
not it-is(-possible) to-say how he-clasped(-it) how with-the tears
 ἔβρεχεν, ὥς γνησιώτατα καθωμίλει, ὥς τῶν εὐεργεσιῶν
he-wetted(-it) how most-sincerely he-addressed(-it) how of-the benefits
 ἀνεμίμησε καὶ τῶν πολλῶν ἐκείνων συμμαχιῶν, αἷς
reminded(-it) and of-the many those aids by-which
 τὸ Ῥωμαίων πολλάκις κράτος διακινδυνεύσαν ἐρρύσατό
the of-(the)-Romans often power endangered she-rescued
 τε καὶ ἀνεσώσατο. Θάρσους γοῦν ἐντεῦθεν ὑποπλησθεῖς,
both and restored with-courage at-any-rate thence having-been-filled
 ὁ τέως φυγὰς ἐπετίμα τοῖς φεύγουσι, καὶ νεανικώτερον
the(-man) hitherto fugitive rebuked the fleeing and more-vigorously
 ἐκβοῶν ἐπεῖχέ τε τῆς πλάνης, ἑαυτὸν τε ἐγνώριζε
shouting checked(-them) both from-the wandering himself and made-known
 τῇ τε φωνῇ, τῷ τε σχήματι, καὶ πολὺ τι πλῆθος
by-the both voice by-the and figure and great some multitude
 ἀθρόον συνηθροικῶς, πρῶτα μὲν βάδην μετ' ἐκείνων
massed having-gathered first indeed on-foot with them
 πρὸς τινα καταλῦει σκηνὴν σχεδιασθεῖσαν αὐτῷ· αὐτοῦ
at some lodges tent improvised for-him there
 τε ἐναυλισάμενος, εἶτα δὴ τοι καὶ βραχύ τι
both having-camped then indeed surely also briefly somewhat

ἀναπαυσάμενος, ἅμα πρωὶ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς μετακαλεσάμενος
having-rested at dawn the captains having-summoned

βουλὴν προτίθεται, τί πρακτέον εἴη αὐτοῖς· πάντων
deliberation puts-forth what to-be-done might-be by-them all

δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον ἀναξέῃσαι συμβουλευσάντων κἀκεῖσε
and to — Byzantium to-return having-advised and-there

περὶ τῶν συμβεβηκότων θέσθαι διάσκεψιν, τῇ τε
about the happenings to-make consideration to-the both

ἐκείνων συνθέμενος ψήφῳ καὶ τὰ συνοίσοντα ἑαυτῷ
their having-agreed vote and the(-things) going-to-profit for-himself

βουλευσάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἀνέδραμεν.
having-planned to — Constantinople ran-back

Ἐντεῦθεν πλεῖστα εὐθύς τε ἐπεποιήκει μεταμελόμενος,
thereupon very-many at-once both he-had-done repenting

καὶ ἐφ' οἷς ἐπεπόνθει τὴν ψυχὴν ἀλγυνόμενος καθάπαξ
and at what he-had-suffered in-the soul grieving once-for-all

ἡλλοίωτο καὶ πρὸς ἀσυνηθέστερον βίον μετέστραπτο.
he-had-been-altered and to more-unusual life had-turned

Ἐλπίσας τε ἀπὸ τῆς περὶ τὸν δημόσιον ἐπιμελείας τὰ
having-hoped and from the about the treasury care the(-things)

ἀπολωλὸτα αὐτῷ ἐν ἴσῳ ἀνακτήσασθαι μέτρῳ, πράκτωρ
lost to-him in equal to-recover measure tax-collector

μᾶλλον ἢ βασιλεὺς ἐγεγόνει, τὰ πρὸ Εὐκλείδου ὃ
rather than emperor he-had-become the(-things) before Euclides as

φασιν ἀνακινῶν καὶ διερευνώμενος, καὶ ἀφανισθέντων τῇ
they-say stirring-up and searching-out and having-vanished from-the

μνήμῃ πατέρων τοὺς παῖδας λογιστεύων πικρῶς, οὐ δικάζων
memory of-fathers the sons auditing bitterly not judging

τοῖς ἀντιδιατιθεμένοις, ἀλλὰ θατέρῳ μέρει συνηγορῶν,
between-the litigants but for-one party pleading

καὶ οὐχ ἑτέρῳ μᾶλλον ἢ αὐτῷ τὰς ἀποφάσεις ποιούμενος.
and not to-another rather than to-himself the verdicts making

Διήρητο γοῦν τὸ δημοτικὸν σύμπαν· καὶ οἱ μὲν
was-divided at-any-rate the populace whole and the indeed
 ἐπιεικέστεροι εὐήθειάν τε ἑαυτοῖς καὶ ἀπραγμοσύνην περὶ
more-decent simplicity both for-themselves and inactivity about
 τὰ κοινὰ προσεπλάττοντο καὶ ἐν καρὸς μοίρα παρὰ τῷ
the public(-affairs) feigned and in a-Carian's lot with the
 κρατοῦντι ἐλογίζοντο, οἱ δέ γε πάντα ῥαδίως τολμώντες
ruler were-reckoned others and at-least all(-things) readily daring
 καὶ τὰς ἐτέρων ζημίας οἶον παρακερδαίνοντες, ὕλην
and the of-others losses as-it-were profiting-by fuel
 πλείονα τὴν ἑαυτῶν κακίαν τῇ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ὑπετίθουν
more the their-own wickedness to-the of-the ruler put-under
 πυρκαϊᾶ· καὶ πάντα ἦν ταραχῆς μεστὰ καὶ συγχύσεως, καὶ
fire and all(-things) were of-turmoil full and confusion and
 τό γε δεινότερον, ὅτι τῶν πλείστων ἀπαμφιεννυμένων καὶ
the at-least more-terrible that the most being-stripped and
 γυμνουμένων, οὐδέν τι τῆς ἐντεῦθεν συνεκφορᾶς ἀπήλαυε τὰ
being-bared nothing at-all of-the thence contribution enjoyed the
 βασίλεια, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ἕτερα οἱ τῶν χρημάτων μετωχτεύοντο
palace but to other(-places) the of-the moneys were-diverted
 ποταμοί. Ὅτι δὲ τοῦτό ἐστιν ὁ λόγος δηλώσει σαφέστερον.
rivers that and this is the account will-show more-clearly

- 13 Διεσπουδάζετο τούτῳ δὴ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸ δοκεῖν εὖσεβεῖν·
was-earnestly-pursued by-this indeed the emperor the to-seem to-be-pious
 καὶ ἦν μὲν ἀληθῶς περὶ τὰ θεῖα σπουδάζων, ἀλλ'
and he-was indeed truly about the divine(-things) zealous but
 ἢ γε προσποιήσις αὐτῷ πλείων τῆς ἀληθείας οὔσα
the at-least pretense his greater than-the truth being
 ἐτύγχανε, καὶ τὸ δοκεῖν τοῦ εἶναι κρεῖττον ἐφαίνετο·
happened and the to-seem than-the to-be better appeared
 διὰ ταῦτα πρῶτα μὲν περιττότερος περὶ τὰ θεϊότερα
because-of these(-things) first indeed too-curious about the more-divine

τῶν ζητημάτων ἐγένετο, αἰτίας καὶ λόγους ἀνερευνώμενος
of-the questions he-became causes and reasons searching-out
οὓς οὐκ ἂν τις ἐξ ἐπιστήμης εὔροι, εἰ μὴ στραφείη πρὸς
which not — one from knowledge could-find if not he-should-turn to
νοῦν κακείθεν ἀμέσως τὴν κεκρυμμένην δήλωσιν δέξαιτο·
mind and-thence immediately the hidden disclosure should-receive
ἀλλ' οὗτος οὐδὲ πάνυ τὰ κάτω φιλοσοφήσας, ἀλλ'
but he not-even at-all the lower(-things) having-philosophized but
οὐδὲ φιλοσόφοις περὶ τούτων διαλεγόμενος, εἰ μὴ ὅσον
nor with-philosophers about these conversing if not as-far-as
αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν τοῦ Ἀριστοτέλους προθύρων κατεβιάσθη
to-them from the — of-Aristotle porches was-forced
τὸ ὄνομα, περὶ τῶν βαθυτέρων καὶ νῶ μόνῳ ληπτῶν,
the name about the deeper(-things) and by-mind alone graspable
ὥς τις τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς εἶπε σοφῶν, διεσκέπτετο.
as one of-the in our(-time) said wise(-men) he-considered
Πρῶτος μὲν οὖν αὐτῷ τῆς εὐσεβείας τρόπος ἐπενοήθη·
first indeed then by-him of-the piety way was-devised
ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῷ Σολομῶντι ἐκείνῳ τῷ πάνυ τῆς τοῦ
then and also — Solomon that the eminent of-the of-the
πολυθρυλλήτου ναοῦ βασκαίνων οἰκοδομῆς, ζηλοτυπῶν δὲ
much-renowned temple begrudging building emulating and
καὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐπὶ τῷ μεγάλῳ τεμένει
also the autocrat Justinian for the great precinct
καὶ ἐπωνύμῳ τῆς θείας καὶ ἀρρήτου σοφίας, ἀναντοικοδομεῖν
and named-after the divine and ineffable wisdom to-build-in-rivalry
ὥσπερ καὶ ἀνθιδρύνει ναὸν τῇ Θεομήτορι ἐπεχείρησεν·
as-it-were and to-found-in-rivalry a-temple to-the Mother-of-God undertook
ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ τὰ πολλὰ ἐκείνῳ διημαρτήθη, καὶ ὁ τῆς
in which indeed the many(-things) by-him were-done-amiss and the of-the
εὐσεβείας αὐτῷ σκοπὸς ἀφορμὴ τοῦ κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν
piety his aim occasion of-the badly to-do and of-the

πολλῶν ἐκείνων ἀδικημάτων ἐγένετο· προσετίθη γὰρ αἰὲς
many those wrongs became added for always
 ταῖς ἐπὶ τοῦτο δαπάναις, καὶ τῶν ἡμερῶν ἐκάστη πλέον
to-the for this expenditures and of-the days on-each more
 τι τῶν ἔργων συνηρανίζετο· καὶ ὁ μὲν μέτρον ὀρίζων
some of-the works was-contributed and the(-one) indeed measure setting
 τῷ πράγματι μετὰ τῶν ἐχθίστων ἐτάττετο, ὁ δὲ
to-the matter with the most-bated was-ranked the(-one) but
 ὑπερβολὰς ἀνευρίσκων καὶ ποικιλίας σχημάτων ἐν τοῖς
excesses inventing and varieties of-forms among the
 φιλτάτοις εὐθὺς ἐτίθετο. Καὶ πᾶν μὲν οὖν ἐντεῦθεν ὄρος
dearest at-once was-placed and every indeed then thence mountain
 διώρुकτο, καὶ ἡ μεταλλικὴ τέχνη καὶ πρὸς γε αὐτῆς
had-been-dug-through and the mining art even above at-least itself
 φιλοσοφίας ἐτάττετο, καὶ τῶν λίθων οἱ μὲν ἀπεσχίζοντο,
philosophy was-ranked and of-the stones some indeed were-split
 οἱ δὲ ἀπεξέοντο, οἱ δὲ πρὸς γλυφὰς ἐτορεύοντο,
others and were-polished others and into carvings were-chased
 καὶ οἱ τούτων ἐργάται μετὰ τῶν περὶ Φειδίαν καὶ
and the of-these workers with the(-men) about Pheidias and
 Πολύγνωτον καὶ Ζεῦξιν συνηριθμοῦντο, καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν
Polygnotos and Zeuxis were-counted and nothing was
 τῶν πάντων ὅπερ αὐταρκες ταῖς οἰκοδομαῖς ἐλογίζετο·
of-the all which sufficient for-the buildings was-reckoned
 πᾶς μὲν βασιλείως πρὸς τὸ ἔργον θησαυρὸς ἀνεώγνυτο,
every indeed imperial for the work treasury was-opened
 πᾶν δὲ χρυσοῦν ἐκεῖ εἰσεχείτο ρεῦμα· καὶ πᾶσαι μὲν
every and golden there was-poured-in stream and all indeed
 ἐξηντλοῦντο πηγαί, ὁ δὲ οἰκοδομοῦμενος οὐκ ἐξεπληροῦτο
were-drained springs the but being-built not was-completed
 νεῶς· ἄλλο γὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλῳ ἐτίθετο, καὶ ἕτερον ἐφ'
temple one(-thing) for upon another was-set and one upon

ἑτέρῳ συγκατεστρέφετο, καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἔργον πολλάκις

another was-overturned and the same work often

ἀποθνήσκον αὖθις ἀνίστατο, ἢ βραχεὶ τινι ὑπερβάλλον

dying again rose-up either by-small some exceeding

μέτρῳ, ἢ περιεργότερῳ σχήματι ποικιλλόμενον. Ὡσπερ δὲ

measure or more-elaborate form being-varied as and

τῶν εἰσβαλλόντων εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν ποταμῶν, πρὸ τῆς

of-the flowing-in into the sea rivers before the

εἰς ταύτην συνεισβολῆς πλεϊστόν τι τῶν ἡπείρων

into it inflow most some(-part) into-the mainlands

ἄνω μετοχετεύεται, οὕτω δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐκείσε συναγομένων

above is-diverted thus indeed also of-the thither being-collected

χρημάτων προηρπάζετο τὰ πλεῖστα καὶ διεφθείρετο.

moneys was-snatched-beforehand the most and was-wasted

Καὶ περὶ τὸ θεῖον δῆθεν εὐσεβῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀφ' ἐστίας 15

and about the divine forsooth being-pious the emperor from hearth

κακουργῶν διεδείκνυτο, ταῖς τῶν ἀλλοτρίων εἰσπράξεων

doing-evil was-shown with-the of-the others'(-goods) exactions

εἰς τὴν οἰκοδομὴν τοῦ νεῶ καταχρώμενος. Καλὸν μὲν

for the building of-the temple misusing fine indeed

γὰρ ἀγαπᾶν εὐπρέπειαν οἴκου Κυρίου, κατὰ τὸν

for to-love beauty of-(the)-house of-(the)-Lord according-to the

ψαλμῶδον, καὶ σκηνῶμα δόξης αὐτοῦ, καὶ πολλάκις

psalmist and tabernacle of-glory his and often

αἰρεῖσθαι ἐν τούτῳ παραρριπτεῖσθαι ἢ τὴν ἀφ' ἑτέρων

to-choose in it to-be-cast-aside than the from others

ἔχειν εὐδαιμονίαν· καλὸν μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο, καὶ τίς

to-have prosperity fine indeed for also this and who

ἀντερεῖ τῶν τῷ Κυρίῳ ἐξηλωκότων καὶ τῷ

will-gainsay of-the(-men) for-the Lord having-been-zealous and with-the

ἐκείνου καταπιμπραμένων πυρί; ἀλλ' ἔνθα μηδὲν εἶη

his being-burned fire but where nothing may-be

τὸ λυμαινόμενον τὸν εὐσεβῇ τοῦτον σκοπὸν, μὴδὲ πολλὰ
the marring the pious this aim nor many
 ἀδικίαι συντρέχοιεν, μὴδὲ συγχέοιτο τὰ κοινὰ καὶ τὸ
injustices concur nor be-confounded the public(-affairs) and the
 τῆς πολιτείας σῶμα καταρρηγνύοιτο· ὁ γὰρ πόρνης
of-the state body be-rent the(-one) for of-a-barlot
 ἄγαλμα ἀπωθούμενος καὶ τὴν τοῦ ἀνόμου θυσίαν ὡς
offering rejecting and the of-the lawless sacrifice as
 κυνὸς βδελυσσόμενος οὐκ ἂν προσίοιτο πάντως οὐδὲ
of-a-dog abhorring not — would-accept at-all even
 πολυτελεῖς καὶ ποικίλας οἰκοδομὰς, πολλῶν τούτων ἕνεκα
costly and varied buildings many these because-of
 συμπιπτόντων κακῶν· ἰσότητες δὲ τοίχων καὶ κιόνων
befalling evils evenness and of-walls and of-columns
 περιβολαὶ καὶ ὑφασμάτων αἰῶραι καὶ θυμάτων πολυτέλεια
enclosures and of-hangings swayings and of-offerings costliness
 καὶ τᾶλλα τῶν οὕτω λαμπρῶν, τί ἂν συντελοῖη πρὸς
and the-rest of-the so splendid(-things) what — would-contribute to
 τὸν θεῖον τῆς εὐσεβείας σκοπόν; ὅποτε πρὸς τοῦτο
the divine of-the piety aim when for this
 ἀρκοῖη νοῦς μὲν περιβεβλημένος θεότητα, ψυχὴ δὲ τῇ
suffices a-mind indeed clothed-in godhead a-soul and in-the
 νοερᾷ βεβαμμένη πορφύρα, καὶ ἡ τῶν πράξεων ἰσότης,
intellectual dyed purple and the of-the actions evenness
 καὶ ἡ εὐσχημοσύνη τῆς γνώμης, ἢ μᾶλλον τὸ τῆς
and the seemliness of-the mind or rather the of-the
 διαθέσεως ἀσχημάτιστον, δι' ὧν ἕτερός τις ἡμῖν ἔνδον
disposition unfeignedness through which another a for-us within
 οἰκοδομεῖται νεὼς εὐπρόσδεκτος Κυρίῳ καὶ εὐαπόδεκτος;
is-built temple acceptable to-(the)-Lord and well-pleasing
 Ἄλλ' ἐκεῖνος φιλοσοφεῖν μὲν ᾔδει ἐν τοῖς ζητήμασι καὶ
but he to-philosophize indeed knew-how in the questions and

συλλογισμοὺς σωρείτας καὶ οὐτιδας, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν
sylllogisms heap(-arguments) and nobody(-arguments) in but the
 ἔργων τὸ φιλόσοφον ἐπιδείκνυσθαι οὐ πάνυ ἠπίστατο. Ἀλλὰ
deeds the philosophic to-display not at-all knew-how but
 δέον, εἴ τι καὶ περὶ τοὺς ἐκτὸς κόσμους παρανομεῖν
it-being-needful if anything also about the external adornments to-transgress
 χρῆ, τῶν τε βασιλείων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ κατακοσμεῖν
one-must the both palace to-care-for and to-adorn
 τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰ διερρωγότα συνάπτειν, πλήρεις τε
the citadel and the broken(-parts) to-join full both
 τοὺς βασιλείους ποιεῖν θησαυροὺς καὶ στρατιωτικὰ ταῦτα
the imperial to-make treasures and military these
 ἡγεῖσθαι τὰ χρήματα, ὃ δὲ τούτου μὲν ἡμέλει, ὅπως δὲ ὁ
to-consider the moneys he but this indeed neglected so-that and the
 ναὸς αὐτῷ καλλίων παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους δεικνύοιτο, τᾶλλα
temple his fairer beyond the others might-be-shown the-rest
 κατελυμαίνετο. Εἰ δὲ οὖν καὶ τοῦτ' εἰπείν· ἐμεμήνει
he-ruined if one-must then also this to-say he-had-gone-mad
 περὶ τὸ ἔργον, καὶ πολλάκις τοῦτο καὶ πολλοῖς ἐβούλετο
about the work and often it even with-many he-wished
 ὁρᾶν ὀφθαλμοῖς· ὅθεν καὶ σχήματα τούτῳ βασιλείων
to-see eyes whence also forms to-it of-imperial
 αὐλῶν περιθέμενος, θρόνους τε καθιδρύσας καὶ σκήπτροις
courts having-put-round thrones both having-set-up and with-scepters
 κατακοσμήσας καὶ φοινικίδας παραπετάσας, ἐκεῖσε τὸ
having-adorned and purple(-hangings) having-spread there the
 πολὺ τοῦ ἔτους ἐποίει, τῷ κάλλει τῶν οἰκοδομημάτων
most of-the year he-spent by-the beauty of-the buildings
 καλλυννόμενός τε καὶ φαιδρυνόμενος. Βουλόμενος δὲ καὶ
being-beautified both and being-gladdened wishing and also
 τὴν Θεομήτορα καλλίονι τῶν ἄλλων κατακοσμήσαι
the Mother-of-God with-fairer than-the others to-adorn

ὀνόματι ἔλαθεν ἀνθρωπικώτερον ταύτην ἐπονομάσας, εἰ
 name he-unwittingly rather-humanly her having-named if
 καὶ Περίβλεπτός ἐστι τοῦνομα ὡς ἀληθῶς ἢ περίβλεπτος.

even Peribleptos is the-name as truly the admired

- 16 Ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ προσθήκη τις ἑτέρα προσεγεγόνει, καὶ
 on these also addition an other had-been-added and
 ὁ ναὸς καταγωγὴ γίνεται μοναστῶν· πάλιν οὖν ἑτέρων
 the temple lodging becomes of-monks again then of-other
 ἀδικημάτων ἀρχαὶ καὶ μείζους τῶν προτέρων ὑπερβολαί·
 wrongs beginnings and greater than-the former excesses
 καὶ οὐδὲ τοσοῦτον ἐξ ἀριθμητικῆς ἢ γεωμετρίας
 and not-even so-much from arithmetic or geometry
 ὦντο, ἵνα τι ἀφέλοι τοῦ μεγέθους ἢ τοῦ
 he-had-profited that something he-might-take-away from-the magnitude or from-the
 ἀριθμοῦ, ὥσπερ οἱ γεωμετροῦντες τὸ ποικίλον ἀφείλοντο,
 number as the geometers the variety took-away
 ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐν ταῖς οἰκοδομαῖς ἄπειρον ἐβούλετο τὸ
 but as in the buildings infinite he-wished the
 μέγεθος ἔχειν, οὕτω δὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖς μονασταῖς τὸν
 magnitude to-have so indeed also in the monks the
 ἀριθμὸν παρεξέτεινεν· ἐντεῦθεν οὖν τὰ ἀνάλογα· ὥσπερ
 number extended thence then the proportions as
 ἐκεῖ τῷ μεγέθει τὰ πλήθη, οὕτως ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πλήθεσιν
 there to-the magnitude the amounts so here to-the numbers
 αἱ συνεισφοραί. Ἑτέρα γοῦν τις οἰκουμένη διηρευνᾶτο,
 the contributions another at-any-rate a inhabited-world was-explored
 καὶ ἡ ἐκτὸς Ἡρακλείων ἀνεζητεῖτο θάλασσα, ἥν'
 and the outside of-(the)-Heracleian(-pillars) was-sought sea that
 ἐκεῖνη μὲν ὠραία τρωκτὰ, αὕτη δὲ τοὺς πελωρίους καὶ
 the-one indeed ripe fruits the-other and the monstrous and
 κητώδεις κομίζοι ἰχθύς· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ψεῦδεσθαι
 whale-like might-bring fish and since it-seemed to-him to-lie

ὁ Ἀναξαγόρας ἀπείρους ὀρίζομενος κόσμους, τὸ πλεῖστον
— *Anaxagoras* *infinite* *defining* *worlds* *the* *most*
τῆς καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡπείρου ὑποτεμόμενος καθοσιοῖ τῷ νεῷ·
of-the *in* *our(-part)* *mainland* *having-cut-off* *consecrates* *to-the* *temple*
καὶ οὕτω μεγέθη μὲν μεγέθεσι καὶ πλήθι ἐπισυνάπτων
and *thus* *magnitudes* *indeed* *to-magnitudes* *and* *numbers* *joining*
πλήθεσι, καὶ τὰς πρώτας ὑπερβολὰς ταῖς δευτέραις νικῶν,
to-numbers *and* *the* *first* *excesses* *by-the* *second* *outdoing*
καὶ μηδὲν τούτοις ὀρίζων καὶ περιγράφων, οὐκ ἄν ποτε
and *nothing* *to-these* *limiting* *and* *circumscribing* *not* — *ever*
ἔληξεν, ἄλλο ἐπ' ἄλλῳ συντιθεῖς καὶ φιλοτιμούμενος,
would-have-ceased *one(-thing)* *upon* *another* *putting-together* *and* *vying*
εἰ μὴ τὸ μέτρον αὐτῷ τῆς ζωῆς περιώριστο.
if *not* *the* *measure* *to-him* *of-the* *life* *had-been-bounded*
Ὅ δὴ καὶ λόγος ἐστὶν ὑποτμηθῆναι αὐτῷ ἐξ
which *indeed* *also* *report* *is* *to-have-been-cut-short* *for-him* *from*
αἰτίας τινος, ἣν ἐρεῖν βουλόμενος τοσοῦτον προλέγω.
cause *some* *which* *to-tell* *wishing* *so-much* *I-say-first*
Ἀνεπιτηδείως εἶχεν οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς τά τε ἄλλα
ill-suited *was* *this* *the* *emperor* *in-the* *both* *other(-things)*
καὶ πρὸς συμβίωσιν γυναικός· εἴτε γὰρ σωφρονεῖν
and *for* *cobabitation* *with-a-wife* *whether* *for* *to-be-chaste*
βουλόμενος τὸ κατ' ἀρχάς, εἴτε πρὸς ἑτέρους, ὥς
wishing *the(-time)* *at* *beginning* *or* *to* *other* *as*
ὁ τῶν πολλῶν λόγος, στραφεὶς ἔρωτας, καταπεφρονῇκει
the *of-the* *many* *account* *having-turned* *loves* *had-despised*
μὲν τῆς βασιλίδος Ζωῆς, ἀπείχετό τε τῆς πρὸς αὐτὴν
indeed *the* *empress* *Zoe* *held-off* *both* *from-the* *with* *her*
μίζεως καὶ πάντῃ ἀποστρόφως πρὸς τὴν κοινωνίαν εἶχε·
intercourse *and* *wholly* *averse* *to* *the* *union* *was*
τὴν δὲ ἀνηρέθιζε μὲν πρὸς μῖσος καὶ τὸ βασιλείον γένος
her *and* *provoked* *indeed* *to* *hatred* *also* *the* *imperial* *race*

τοσοῦτον ἐπ' ἐκείνη καταφρονούμενον, μάλιστα δὲ ἡ περὶ
 so-much in her being-despised most and the for
 τὴν μίξιν ἐπιθυμία, ἣν εἰ καὶ μὴ διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν
 the intercourse desire which if even not because-of the age
 εἶχεν, ἀλλὰ διὰ γε τὴν ἐν βασιλείῳ τρυφήν.
 she-had yet because-of at-least the in (the)-palace luxury

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Μιχαὴλ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα
 εἰσαγωγῆς παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ

IX · ZOE AND MICHAEL

A eunuch who had served Romanos and Basil brings his handsome young brother Michael before the emperor and Zoe, and Zoe falls in love at first sight. She encourages the bashful youth, whom his brother coaches, and soon they are lovers in plain view of the court; she seats him on the throne and calls him her idol, and tells an old servant of her father's to look to him as emperor. Romanos will not see: he has Michael rub his feet, accepts his false oaths when his sister Pulcheria warns of a plot, and pities his fits. Pulcheria dies, her allies are removed, and the affair goes on as if by law.

- 18 Οὗτος μὲν οὖν ὁ τοῦ λόγου πρόλογος, ἡ δὲ ὑπόθεσις
 this indeed then the of-the account prologue the and matter
 τοιαύτη τις ἐπισυμβεβήκει. Ὑπηρετοῦν τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ
 such a had-befallen served the emperor this
 πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἄλλοι τέ τινες καὶ τις ἀνὴρ ἐκτομίας,
 before the reign others both some and a man eunuch
 τὴν μὲν τύχην φαῦλος καὶ καταπεπτωκώς, ὅσα δὲ
 in-the indeed fortune mean and fallen-low as-much-as but
 ἐς γνώμην ρέκτης δεινότατος· τούτῳ δὲ καὶ Βασίλειος
 toward mind doer most-able him indeed also Basil
 ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ οἰκειότατά τε ἐχρήτο, καὶ ἐκοινώνει τῶν
 the autocrat most-intimately both used and shared of-the

ἀπορρήτων, εἰς ὑπερηφάνους μὲν οὐκ ἀναβιβάσας ἀρχὰς,
secrets to lofty indeed not having-raised(-him) offices
 γνησιώτατα δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν διακείμενος. Τῷ δὲ
most-sincerely but toward him disposed to-the(-man) and
 ἀδελφός τις ἦν, τὸν μὲν πρὸ τῆς βασιλείας χρόνον ἔτι
brother a was during-the indeed before the reign time still
 μειράκιον, τὸ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα γενειάσας ἤδη καὶ
a-youth the(-time) and after these(-things) having-grown-a-beard already and
 τῆς τελεωτέρας ἡλικίας ἀψάμενος· κατεσκευάστο δὲ τό
the more-mature age having-reached had-been-fashioned and in-the
 τε ἄλλο σῶμα παγκάλως καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον ἐς ἀκριβῆ
both other body all-beautifully and in-the face to exact
 ὠραιότητα· εὐανθής τε γὰρ ἦν καὶ τὸ ὄμμα λαμπρὸς
comeliness fresh-blooming both for he-was and in-the eye bright
 καὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς μιτοπάργης. Τοῦτον ὁ ἀδελφὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ
and as truly red-cheeked him the brother to-the emperor
 τῇ βασιλίδι συγκαθημένῳ, οὕτω δόξαν ἐκείνῳ, εἰσήνεγκεν
with-the empress sitting-together thus it-seeming to-him brought-in
 ὀφθησόμενον· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἄμφω εἰσεληλυθέτην, ὁ μὲν
to-be-seen and when both the-two-had-come-in the indeed
 βασιλεὺς ἅπαξ ἰδὼν καὶ βραχέα ἅττα ἐρωτήσας,
emperor once having-seen(-him) and short some(-things) having-asked
 ἐξιέναι μὲν παρεκελεύσατο, ἐντὸς δὲ εἶναι τῶν βασιλείων
to-go-out indeed bade within but to-be the palace
 αὐλῶν· ἡ δὲ βασιλὶς, ὥσπερ τινὶ συμμέτρῳ φωτὶ τῷ
courts the but empress as-if by-some matching light by-the
 ἐκείνου κάλλει τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀναφθεῖσα, ἐαλώκει εὐθὺς
his beauty the eyes having-been-kindled was-captured at-once
 καὶ ἐξ ἀρρήτου μίξεως τὸν ἐκείνου ἐνεκυμόνησεν ἔρωτα·
and from secret union the his conceived love
 καὶ ἦν τοῦτο τέως ἀπόρητον τοῖς πολλοῖς.
and was this for-a-time secret to-the many

- 19 Ὡς δὲ οὔτε φιλοσοφεῖν οὔτε οἰκονομεῖν τὸν πόθον ἡδύνατο,
as and neither to-philosophize nor to-manage the longing was-able
 ἢ πολλάκις ἀποστρεφόμενη τὸν ἐκτομίαν τότε θαμὰ
she often turning-away-from the eunuch then often
 προσῆι, καὶ ἄλλοθεν ἀρχομένη ὥσπερ ἐν παρεκβάσει
approached(-him) and from-elsewhere beginning as-if in digression
 τῆς ὑποθέσεως εἰς τὸν περὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ λόγον κατέληγε,
from-the subject into the about the brother talk ended
 θαρρεῖν τε ἐκείνῳ παρεκελεύετο καὶ προσίειν οἱ ὅποτε
to-be-bold both him she-bade and to-approach her whenever
 καὶ βούλοιτο. Ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν τέως τῶν κεκρυμμένων εἰδὼς,
even he-wished he and nothing as-yet of-the hidden(-things) knowing
 γνώμης εὐμένειαν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐτίθετο· καὶ προσῆι μὲν ὥς
of-disposition kindness the thing reckoned and approached indeed as
 κεκέλευτο, ὑφειμένῳ δὲ καὶ πεφοβημένῳ τῷ σχήματι· ἀλλ'
he-had-been-bidden with-lowly but and fearful the bearing but
 ἢ γε αἰδῶς μᾶλλον τοῦτον κατήστραπτε καὶ φοινικίαν
the at-least modesty more him lit-up and crimson
 ὅλον ἐδείκνυ καὶ λαμπρῷ κατηγλαΐζε χρώματι. Ἡ δὲ ἀφήρει
all showed(-him) and with-bright adorned color she and took-away
 τε τοῦτον τοῦ φοβεῖσθαι, ἀπαλώτερόν τε προσγελῶσα
both him from-the to-fear more-tenderly both smiling-on(-him)
 καὶ χαλῶσα τὸ βλοσυρὸν τῆς ὀφρύος καὶ οἶον αἰνιττομένη
and relaxing the sternness of-the brow and as-it-were hinting
 τὸν ἔρωτα, καὶ πρὸς τὸ θαρρεῖν μετεσκεύαζε· καὶ ἐπειδὴ
the love and to the to-be-bold changed(-him) and since
 λαμπρὰς ἐδίδου τῷ ἐρωμένῳ τὰς τοῦ ἔρωτος ἀφορμάς,
bright she-gave to-the beloved the of-the love openings
 ἀντερᾶν δὲ καὶ οὗτος ἐπετηδεύετο, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα
to-love-back and also he practiced the(-times) indeed first
 οὐ πάντῃ τεθαρρημένως, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναιδέστερόν
not very boldly after but these(-things) more-shamelessly

τε προσιών καὶ τὰ τῶν ἐρώντων διαπραττόμενος·
both approaching and the(-things) of-the lovers doing
 περιχυνθεὶς γὰρ ἄφνω ἐφίλησε, καὶ δέρης ἥψατο καὶ χειρὸς,
having-embraced for suddenly kissed(-her) and neck touched and hand
 ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ πρὸς τὴν τέχνην παιδοτριβούμενος. Ἡ δὲ
by the brother for the art being-coached she and
 ἔτι μᾶλλον προσεπεφύκει καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἰσχὺν τῶν φιλημάτων
still more chung and to the strength of-the kisses
 ἀντήρειδεν· ἡ μὲν καὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐρώσα, ὁ δὲ οὐ πάνν μὲν
pressed-back she indeed also as truly loving he but not very indeed
 τοι ταύτης παρηκμακυίας ἐπιθυμῶν, τὸν δὲ τῆς βασιλείας
surely her past-her-prime desiring the but of-the empire
 ὄγκον εἰς νοῦν βαλλόμενος, καὶ διὰ ταύτην πᾶν ὅτιοῦν
weight into mind casting and because-of it every thing-whatever
 ποιεῖν τολμῶν τε καὶ ἀνεχόμενος. Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰ βασίλεια
to-do daring both and enduring the(-men) and about the palace
 τὰ μὲν πρῶτα τέως ὑπώπτευον καὶ μέχρι τῶν
the(-times) indeed first for-a-while suspected and as-far-as the
 ὑπονοιῶν ἦσαν· ὕστερον δὲ ἀναιδῶς αὐτοῖς ἐκρηγνυμένου
suspitions were later but shamelessly among-them breaking-out
 τοῦ ἔρωτος, πάντες ἐγνώκεισαν καὶ τῶν γινομένων οὐδέ
the love all knew and of-the happenings not-even
 τις ἦν ἀνεπαίσθητος· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ εἰς συνουσίαν αὐτοῖς
anyone was unaware already for even into intercourse for-them
 κατέλξε τὰ φιλήματα, καὶ πολλοῖς ἐαλώκεισαν ἐπὶ
ended the kisses and by-many they-had-been-caught on
 μᾶς εὐνῆς συγκαθεύδοντες· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἡσχύνετό τε καὶ
one bed sleeping-together and he indeed was-asbamed both and
 ἡρυθρία καὶ περιδεῖς ἐπὶ τῷ πράγματι ἦν, ἡ δὲ οὐθ'
blushed and very-fearful at the matter was she but neither

ὑπεστέλλετο, καὶ προσφύσα ἐπὶ τοῖς πάντων κατεφίλησεν
sbrank and clinging before the of-all kissed(-him)

ὀφθαλμοῖς, καὶ ὄνασθαι τούτου πολλάκις ἠΐξατο.

eyes and to-enjoy him often prayed

- 20 Τὸ μὲν οὖν περικαλλύνειν τοῦτον ὥσπερ ἄγαλμα καὶ
the indeed then to-adorn-round him like a-statue and
 καταχρυσοῦν, δακτυλίοις τε περιαστράπτειν καὶ χρυσοῦφέσειν
to-gild with-rings both to-make-flash and with-gold-woven
 ἐσθήμασιν, οὐκ ἐν θαυμασίοις ἄγω· βασιλὶς γὰρ ἐρώσα
garments not among wonders I-count an-empress for in-love
 τί οὐκ ἂν τῷ ἐρωμένῳ πορίσαιτο; ἡ δὲ λανθάνουσα
what not — for-the beloved would-she-provide she but escaping-notice
 τοὺς πολλοὺς ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλικὸν θρόνον
the many it-is when even on the imperial throne
 ἐκάθιζεν ἐναλλάξ, σκῆπτρον ἐνεχείριζε, καὶ ποτε καὶ ταινίας
seated(-him) in-turn a-scepter put-in-his-hand and once even of-a-diadem
 ἡξίωσε, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις αὖθις ἐπιχυθεῖσα
deemed(-him)-worthy and upon these again having-thrown-herself-on(-him)
 ἄγαλμά τε ἐκάλει καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν χάριν καὶ κάλλους ἄνθος
statue both called(-him) and of-eyes delight and of-beauty flower
 καὶ ψυχῆς ἰδίαν ἀναψυχήν. Τοῦτο οὖν πολλάκις ποιοῦσα ἔνα
and of-soul own refreshment this then often doing one
 τινὰ τῶν πανοπτήρων οὐκ ἔλαθεν· ἐκτομίας οὗτος ἦν καὶ τὰς
some of-the all-seeing-ones not escaped eunuch he was and the
 πρώτας τῶν βασιλείων ἐμπεπιστευμένος αὐλῶν, αἰδέσιμός τε
first of-the imperial entrusted-with courts venerable and
 ἔκ τε τοῦ σχήματος, ἔκ τε τοῦ ἀξιώματος, καὶ θεράπων
from both the appearance from and the rank and servant
 αὐτῆς πατρῶος· οὗτος τοίνυν ἰδὼν τὸ καινὸν τοῦ θεάματος
of-her paternal he therefore having-seen the novelty of-the sight
 μικροῦ δεῖν ἐξεπεπνεύκει, οὕτως αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ σχῆμα
by-little to-lack had-expired so him also the sight

κατέπληξεν· ἡ δὲ ἀνεκαλέσατό τε ψυχορραγήσαντα καὶ
 struck she but revived both fainting and
 κατέστησε συγκλονούμενον, καὶ τούτου ἑξαρτᾶσθαι ἐκέλευεν,
 steadied trembling and on-him to-depend bade(-him)
 ὥς νῦν τε ὄντος καὶ ἐσομένου καθαρῶς αὐτοκράτορος.
 as now both being and going-to-be fully autocrat
 Καὶ τὸ μηδὲνα τῶν πάντων λαθὼν εἰς γνῶσιν οὐκ 21
 and the no-one of-the all having-escaped into knowledge not
 ἐληλύθει τῷ βασιλεῖ· τοσοῦτον αὐτῷ νέφος ὀφθαλμίας
 had-come to-the emperor so-great on-him cloud of-eye-disease
 ἐπέκειτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ τῆς ἀστραπῆς ἑκπληξίς καὶ τὸ μέγεθος
 lay when but the of-the lightning shock and the greatness
 τῆς βροντῆς καὶ τὰς ἐκείνου περιηύγασε κόρας καὶ τὴν
 of-the thunder both the his dazzled pupils and the
 ἀκοὴν κατεβρόντησε, καὶ τὰ μὲν εἶδεν αὐτοῖς ὄμμασι,
 bearing thundered-down and some(-things) indeed he-saw with-own eyes
 τὰ δὲ ἠκηκόει, ὁ δὲ καὶ αὐθις ὥσπερ ἐκὼν ἐπέμνέ τε
 others and had-heard he but even again as-if willingly shut both
 τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς καὶ τοὺς ὠτῶν πόρους ἀπέφραττεν· ἀμέλει
 the eyes and the of-ears passages stopped indeed
 καὶ συγκαθεύδων πολλάκις τῇ βασιλίδι ἄχρι τῆς ἐν
 even sleeping-with often with-the empress up-to the in
 εὐνῇ κατακλίσεως, ὑπὸ φοινικίδι περικαλυπτούσῃ μόνον τε
 bed lying-down under purple(-cover) covering alone both
 τοῦτον ἐκάλει καὶ τῶν ποδῶν ἐπαφᾶσθαι καὶ ἀνατρίβειν
 him summoned and the feet to-touch and to-rub
 τούτῳ προσέταττε, καὶ θαλαμηπόλον ἐποίει, καὶ ἐξεπίτηδες,
 him ordered and chamberlain made(-him) and on-purpose
 ἵνα τοῦτο ποιῇ, τὴν γυναῖκα τούτῳ κατεμνηστεύετο.
 that this he-might-do the wife to-him pledged
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ ἀδελφὴ Πουλχερία καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν
 when but the sister Pulcheria and of-the about the

κοιτωνίσκον τινὲς τὸν κατ' αὐτοῦ συσκευαζόμενον θάνατον
bedchamber some the against him being-contrived death

ἀπεκάλυψαν καὶ ἐτράνωσαν καὶ φυλάξασθαι προετρέψαντο,
revealed and made-plain and to-be-on-guard urged(-him)

ὁ δὲ, ἔξον τὸν κεκρυμμένον ἀφανίζειν μοιχὸν καὶ
he but it-being-possible the hidden to-do-away-with adulterer and

τὸ πᾶν καταλύειν τοῦ δράματος, ἑτέραν μὲν πρόφασιν
the whole to-end of-the drama another indeed pretext

προβαλλόμενος, ἐκπληρῶν τε δὴ τὸ ἐνθύμημα, τοῦτο μὲν
putting-forward fulfilling and indeed the purpose this indeed

οὐκ ἐποίησεν, οὐδὲ τινα προσήνεγκε τῷ πράγματι μηχανήν,
not did nor any applied to-the matter device

ἀλλὰ τὸν ἐραστὴν ἢ ἐρώμενον προσκαλέσας ποτὲ περὶ
but the lover or beloved having-summoned once about

τοῦ ἔρωτος ἐπυνθάνετο· καὶ ἐπειδὴ μὴδὲν εἰδέναι ἐκείνος
the love inquired and when nothing to-know he

προσεποιήσατο, πίστει τε εἰσπράττεται καὶ ὄρκους καθ'
pretended pledges both exacts and oaths on

ιερῶν· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐκείνος ἐπιорκίαν ἐτέλεσε,
holy(-things) and when the whole he perjury accomplished

τὰς μὲν τῶν ἄλλων φωνὰς συκοφαντίας ἡγείτο, αὐτῷ δὲ
the indeed of-the others voices slanders he-thought to-him but

μόνῳ προσεῖχε τὸν νοῦν καὶ πιστότατον ἐκάλει θεράποντα.
alone paid the mind and most-faithful called(-him) servant

22. Τούτῳ δὲ καὶ ἄλλο τι συναντελάβετο, ὥστε πόρρῳ
to-this and also other something helped so-that far

γενέσθαι τῆς κατ' αὐτοῦ ὑπονοίας τὸν αὐτοκράτορα·
to-be from-the against him suspicion the autocrat

νόσημα γάρ τι δεινὸν ἀφ' ἥβης τούτῳ περιπεπτῶκει εὐθὺς,
disease for some terrible from youth on-him bad-befallen at-once

τὸ δὲ πάθος περιτροπή τις τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου ἐν περιόδοις
the and malady turning a of-the brain in cycles

ἐτύγχανεν ὄν, καὶ μὴδὲ μιᾶς αὐτῷ προσγινομένης τῆς
happened being and not-even one to-him coming of-the
 σημειώσεως, αὐτίκα τε ἐτετάρακτο καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
warning at-once both he-was-convulsed and the eyes
 ἔστρεφε καὶ κατὰ γῆς κατερρήγγυτο, προσοῦδιζέ
rolled and on (the)-ground fell-down dashed-on-the-ground
 τε τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ ἐπὶ πλείστον χρόνον κατακεκλόνητο,
both the head and for very-long time was-shaken
 εἰτ' εἰς αὐθις ἑαυτοῦ τε ἐγένετο καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ πρὸς τὸ
then to again himself both came and by little to the
 σύνηθες βλέμμα ἀποκαθίστατο· ἑώρακὼς γοῦν τοῦτον
accustomed look was-restored having-seen at-any-rate him
 ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τούτῳ τῷ πάθει ἑαλωκότα, ὥκτειρέ τε
the autocrat by-this the malady seized pitied both
 τοῦ πτώματος καὶ μανίαν μὲν κατεγνώκει, ἔρωτας
for-the fall and madness indeed condemned(-it-as) loves
 δὲ ἀπεγνώκει καὶ χάριτας. Τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς πρόσχημα
but dismissed and favors to-the but many pretext
 τὸ πάθος ἐδόκει καὶ προκάλυμμα τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς· καὶ
the malady seemed and screen of-the plot and
 ἦν ἂν αὐτὴ ἀληθεύουσα ἢ ὑπόνοια, εἰ μὴ καὶ
would-have-been — this true the suspicion if not also
 βασιλεὺς γεγωνὼς ταύτην ὑφίστατο τὴν περιτροπὴν·
emperor having-become this he-underwent the turning
 ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν εἰς τὸν περὶ αὐτοῦ λόγον ἀναβεβλήσθω,
but this indeed to the about him account let-be-deferred
 ἐκείνῳ δὲ πρὸς τρόπον καὶ τὸ κακὸν ἐγεγόνει καὶ τὸ
for-him but to (his)-purpose both the evil had-been and the
 ἀσχημάτιστον πάθος προκάλυμμα πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ἦν.
unfeigned malady screen for the design was

- 23 Τὸ μὲν οὖν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα πείσαι τοὺς ἀντερῶντας μὴ
the indeed then the autocrat to-persuade the mutual-lovers not
 ἔρᾱν οὐ μέγα ἔργον ἦν, ῥᾶστα γὰρ καὶ ἐπέπειστο· ὥς
to-love not great task was most-easily for also he-had-been-persuaded as
 δὲ ἐγὼ τινος ἤκουσα τῶν τότε περὶ τὰς βασιλείους
but I from-someone heard of-the(-men) then about the imperial
 ἀναστρεφόμενων αὐλὰς, ἀνδρὸς ἅπασαν τῆς βασιλίδος
moving courts a-man whole of-the empress
 τὴν ἐρωτικὴν εἰδότης ὑπόθεσιν κάμοι τὰς ἀφορμὰς τῆς
the erotic knowing affair and-to-me the materials of-the
 ἱστορίας διδόντος, ὥς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐβούλετο μὲν ὥσανεῖ
history giving that the emperor wished indeed as-it-were
 πεπεῖσθαι μὴ ἔχειν τὴν βασιλίδαν ἐρωτικῶς πρὸς
to-have-been-persuaded not to-be the empress amorously(-disposed) toward
 τὸν Μιχαήλ, ἥδει δὲ μάλα ἐρώσαν ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ
— Michael he-knew but very-much loving as indeed also
 σφριγῶσαν περὶ τὸ πάθος, καὶ, ἵνα μὴ πρὸς πολλοὺς
swelling about the passion and that not to many
 διαχέοιτο, οὐ μάλα τὴν πρὸς ἓνα τῆς γυναικὸς
she-might-be-poured-out not very the with one of-the wife
 ἐδυσχέραινεν ὁμιλίαν, ἀλλὰ σχηματιζόμενος παρορᾶν
be-disliked intimacy but pretending to-overlook
 ἀπεπλήρου τὸ πάθος τῇ βασιλίδι· ὃ τοίνυν ἄλλως
fulfilled the passion for-the empress which therefore otherwise
 μοι εἶρητο· ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς εὐκολος πρὸς τὴν ἐρωτικὴν
by-me had-been-said the indeed emperor easy toward the erotic
 ὑπόληψιν ἢ κατάληψιν ἦν, ἐμεμῆναι δὲ ἥ τε ἀδελφῇ
supposition or apprehension was raged but the both sister
 Πουλχερίᾳ καὶ ὅσοι τῆνικαῦτα κοινωνοὶ τῶν ἀπορρήτων
Pulcheria and as-many-as then sharers of-the secrets
 ἐκείνῃ ὄντες ἐτύγχανον. Πρὸς τούτους οὖν ἡ μάχη
with-her being happened against these then the battle

καθίστατο, καὶ ἡ μὲν παράταξις οὐκ ἀφανὴς, ἐν ὑπονοίαις
was-set and the indeed battle-array not invisible in suspicions
 δὲ συμβεβήκει τὰ τρόπαια· ἣ τε γὰρ ἀδελφὴ οὐ μετὰ
but had-occurred the trophies the both for sister not after
 πολὺν χρόνον ἐτεθνήκει, καὶ τῶν περὶ ἐκείνην ὁ
long time had-died and of-the(-men) about her the(-one)
 μὲν τοῦτο ἐπεπόνθει ἀθρόον, ὁ δὲ τῶν ἀνακτόρων
indeed this had-suffered suddenly the(-other) and from-the palace
 ὑπεξεληλύθει, οὕτω βουλευθέντος τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος· τῶν
had-withdrawn thus having-wished the autocrat of-the
 δ' ἄλλων οἱ μὲν συνήνουν τῷ πράγματι, οἱ δὲ
and others some indeed consented to-the affair others and
 τὴν γλῶτταν ἐπεπέδηντο· καὶ ἦν ὁ ἔρως οὐκ ἀφανῶς
the tongue had-been-fettered and was the love not secretly
 τελούμενος, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐπὶ νόμοις γινόμενος.
being-carried-on but as-if under laws happening

Περὶ τῆς νόσου τοῦ βασιλέως

X · ROMANOS' SICKNESS

A strange, festering illness takes hold of Romanos. He cannot eat or sleep, grows harsh, suspicious, and unapproachable, and gives grudgingly and angers at every plea. Yet he keeps every ceremony and dresses in gold, laboring under its weight. Psellos, not yet sixteen, sees him in the processions little different from a corpse, his face swollen, his color that of a body three days dead, his breath short, his hair fallen out but for a few wisps. Others despair of him, but he trusts himself to the doctors.

Εἰτά τι γίνεται· καταλαμβάνει καὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα 24
then something happens seizes also the autocrat
 νόσημα τῶν ἀήθων καὶ χαλεπῶν· ὅλον γὰρ ἀθρόον τὸ
disease of-the unusual and grievous whole for suddenly the

σῶμα καὶ κακότητες αὐτῷ ἐγγόνει καὶ ὕπουλον· τροφῆς
body both malignant his had-become and festering food
 τε γοῦν ἐντεῦθεν οὐ μᾶλλον ἐρρωμένως ἥπτετο, ὃ
both at-any-rate thence not more vigorously he-touched the
 τε ὕπνος ἄκροις αὐτοῦ τοῖς ὄμμασιν ἐφίζάνων ταχέως
both sleep on-the-edges his of-the eyes settling quickly
 ἀφίπτατο, καὶ πάντα συνεπεπτώκει αὐτῷ τὰ δυσχερῆ,
flew-away and all had-befallen him the troubles
 ἥθους τραχύτης, γνώμη δυσάρεστος, θυμὸς καὶ ὀργὴ
of-character harshness temper hard-to-please rage and anger
 καὶ κραυγὴ, μὴ γνωριζόμενα πρότερον· εὐπρόσιτος γοῦν
and shouting not known before accessible at-any-rate
 τὸν ἐκ πρώτης ἡλικίας βίον τυγχάνων, τότε δυσπρόσιτός
in-the from first age life being then inaccessible
 τε ὁμοῦ καὶ δυσπρόσοδος ἐγγόνει· ὃ τε γὰρ γέλως
both at-once and unapproachable had-become the both for laugh
 αὐτὸν ἀπέλιπε καὶ ἡ τῆς ψυχῆς χάρις καὶ τὸ γλυκὺ τοῦ
him left and the of-the soul grace and the sweetness of-the
 ἥθους, καὶ οὔτε τινὶ τῶν πάντων ἐπίστευεν, οὔτε αὐτὸς
character and neither anyone of-the all he-trusted nor himself
 ἐδόκει τοῖς ἄλλοις, ἀλλ' ἐκάτεροι ὑπώπτευνόν τε καὶ
seemed(-trustworthy) to-the others but each-side suspected both and
 ὑπώπτευνοντο· τὸ δέ γε ἀφιλότιμον τότε μᾶλλον αὐτῷ
were-suspected the and at-least stinginess then more in-him
 ἐπετάθη· ἀνελευθέρως γοῦν ἐποιεῖτο τὰς τῶν χρημάτων
was-intensified illiberally at-any-rate he-made the of-the moneys
 διανεμήσεις, καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν μὲν ἰκεσίαν ἐχαλέπαινε, πρὸς
distributions and at every indeed supplication grew-angry at
 πᾶσαν δὲ φωνὴν ἐλεεινὴν ἐτραχύνετο· πονήρως δὲ ἄγαν
every and voice piteous grew-harsh badly and very
 τοῦ σώματος ἔχων, ὅμως οὔτε τῶν συνήθων ἡμέλει,
in-the body faring nevertheless neither the customary(-things) neglected

οὔτε τὰς βασιλείους πομπὰς ἐν μηδενὶ λόγῳ ἐτίθετο, ἀλλὰ
 nor the imperial processions in any account held but
 καὶ στολαῖς κατελαμπρύνετο χρυσοπάστοις καὶ τὸν ἄλλον
 even with-robcs was-made-splendid gold-spangled and the other
 κόσμον ἡμφίετο, ὥσπερ ἀχθοφορῶν ἐν ἀσθενεὶ σώματι,
 adornment put-on as-if carrying-a-load in weak body
 δυσχερῶς τε ἐπανέστρεφε καὶ πλέον εἶχε κακῶς.

with-difficulty both returned and more fared badly

Ἐγὼ γοῦν πολλάκις ἐθεασάμην οὕτως ἐν ταῖς πομπαῖς 25

I at-any-rate often saw(-him) thus in the processions

ἔχοντα, οὐκ ἀκριβῶς ἐκκαιδεκέτης τὴν ἡλικίαν ὦν, βραχύ
 faring not exactly sixteen-years-old in-the age being little

τι τῶν νεκρῶν διαφέροντα· ὅλον γὰρ αὐτῷ ἐξωδήκει
 somewhat from-the dead differing whole for his had-swollen

τὸ πρόσωπον, καὶ τὸ χρῶμα οὐδέν τι κάλλιον εἶχε τῶν
 the face and the color nothing at-all better had than-the

τριταίων περὶ τὰς ταφάς· ἀπέπνει τε πυκνῶς, καὶ βραχύ
 three-days(-dead) about the burials he-breathed both fast and little

τι προβαίνων αὐθις ἵστατο· τῶν δὲ περὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν
 some(-way) advancing again stood of-the and about the head

αὐτῷ τριχῶν αἱ μὲν πλείους ὥσπερ ἀπὸ νεκροῦ σώματος
 his hairs the indeed most as from a-dead body

ἐπεπτώκεισαν, βραχεῖαι δέ τινες καὶ ψιλαὶ ἤτάκουν περὶ
 had-fallen short and some and thin straggled about

τὸ μέτωπον, τῷ ἐκείνου οἶμαι συγκινούμεναι πνεύματι.
 the forehead by-the his I-think being-stirred breath

Τοῖς μὲν οὖν ἄλλοις ἀπέγνωστο, ὁ δὲ οὐ πάνυ τι
 to-the indeed then others he-had-been-despaired-of he but not very at-all

δυσέλπιτος ἦν, ἀλλ' ἱατρικαῖς τέχναις ἑαυτὸν ἐδεδώκει,
 hopeless was but to-medical arts himself had-given

κάκει τὴν σωτηρίαν ἑαυτῷ ἐμνηστεύετο.

and-there the safety for-himself sought-to-win

Περὶ τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ βασιλέως

XI • THE DEATH OF ROMANOS

Psellos will not say whether the lovers did anything to Romanos, though others hold that they bewitched him with drugs and then gave him bellebore. In Holy Week, while he prepares for the next day's festival, Romanos goes to bathe and swims in the pool dug in the middle of the bath. Some attendants enter, and it is said that they held his head under the water and left him. Lifted out and laid on a couch, he cannot speak; Zoe comes, sees, and goes away. He gasps, brings up something dark and clotted, and dies.

- 26 Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐδεδράκεισάν τι περὶ αὐτὸν τῶν ἀτοπωτάτων
if indeed then they-had-done anything to him of-the most-monstrous
αὐτὴ τε ἡ ἐρωτικὴ συζυγία καὶ οἱ τοῦ πράγματος
itself both the erotic pair and the of-the affair
κοινωνοὶ, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἂν εἶπομι· οὐ γὰρ ῥαδίως οἶδα
sharers I indeed not — would-say not for readily I-know-how
καταγινώσκειν ὦν οὐπω κατάληψιν εἴληφα· τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις
to-condemn what not-yet apprehension I-have-taken by-the but others
κοινὸν τοῦτο τέθειται ὁμολόγημα, ὡς τὸν ἄνδρα πρότερον
common this has-been-made admission that the man first
φαρμάκοις καταγοητεύσαντες, μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἐλλέβορον
with-drugs having-bewitched after these(-things) also bellebore
ἐκεράσαντο· καὶ οὐ περὶ τούτου νῦν διαμφισβητοῦμαι,
they-mixed and not about this now I-dispute
ἀλλ' ὅτι ἡ τοῦ θανάτου αἰτία ἐκείνοι γεγόνασιν. Εἶχε
but that the of-the death cause they have-been stood
ταῦτα, καὶ τὰ προτέλεια τῆς κοινῆς ἡμῶν ἀναστάσεως
these(-things) and the preliminary-rites of-the common our resurrection
ἐτελείτο τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὁμοῦ τε ὡς ἐς αὔριον εἰς τὴν
were-performed for-the emperor at-once and as for tomorrow to the
πάνδημον πανήγυριν προσελευσόμενος ἡντρεπίζετο· ἅπεισι
public festival going-to-go he-was-getting-ready goes-off

γοῦν πρὸ ἡμέρας βαλανείοις χρησόμενος αὐτόθι που
at-any-rate before day baths going-to-use there somewhere
 περὶ τὰ βασίλεια, οὔτε χειραγωγούμενος ἔτι, οὔθ'
about the palace neither led-by-the-hand any-longer nor
 ὑπόγυος πρὸς τὸν θάνατον ὦν· διαπρεπῶς γοῦν ἀνῆι
near to the death being splendidly at-any-rate went-up
 ἀλειψόμενος καὶ λουσόμενος καὶ καθαρσίοις περὶ τὸ σῶμα
going-to-be-anointed and going-to-bathe and purgatives about the body
 χρησόμενος. Εἵσεισι γοῦν τὸ λουτρὸν, καὶ κεφαλὴν
going-to-use enters at-any-rate the bath and head
 πρῶτα διαρρυφθεὶς, εἶτα δὴ καὶ τὸ σῶμα καταντληθεὶς,
first having-been-washed then indeed also the body having-been-doused
 ἐπειδὴ ἐρρωμένως εἶχε τοῦ πνεύματος, τῇ κολυμβήθρα
since strongly he-was of-the breath to-the pool
 ἑαυτὸν ἐπιδίδωσιν, ἣτις μέσον ὀρώρεται· καὶ τὰ
himself gives which in-the-middle has-been-dug and the(-times)
 μὲν πρῶτα ἡδέως τῷ ὕδατι ἐπενήχeto καὶ ἐλαφρῶς
indeed first pleasantly on-the water floated and lightly
 ἐπέπλει, ἀναφυσῶν ὡς ἡδιστα καὶ ἀναψυχόμενος, ἔπειτ'
swam puffing as most-pleasantly and refreshing-himself then
 τινες καὶ τῶν περὶ ἐκείνον εἰσῆσαν ὑπερείδοντες ἐκείνον
some also of-the(-men) about him came-in going-to-support him
 καὶ ἀναπαύσοντες· οὕτω γὰρ ἔδοξεν· ἀλλ' εἴ τι
and going-to-rest(-him) thus for it-had-been-decided but if anything
 μὲν εἰσελθόντες περὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα παρηνόμησαν, οὐκ
indeed having-come-in toward the autocrat they-transgressed not
 ἔχω εἰπεῖν ἀκριβῶς. Φασὶ γοῦν οἱ καὶ τ' ἄλλα πρὸς
I-can to-say exactly say at-any-rate the(-men) also the-rest to
 τοῦτο συνέιροντες, ὅτι ἐπειδὴ τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ
this stringing that when the head into the water
 καθῆκεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, τοῦτο γὰρ εἶθιστο ποιεῖν,
had-let-down the autocrat this for he-was-accustomed to-do

συμπίεσαντες αὐτοῦ τὸν αὐχένα ἐπέσχον ἐπὶ χρόνον πολύν,
having-pressed-down his the neck held(-him) for time long
 εἴτ' ἀφέντες ἐξεληλύθεσαν· τὸν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα κουφίσαν
then having-let-go they-had-gone-out him and the breath having-lightened
 ἄπνουν σχεδὸν ἐπεδείκνυ τοῖς ὕδασι, ὥσπερ φελλὸν
breathless almost showed on-the waters like cork
 ἀλόγως ἐπισαλεύοντα· ὡς δὲ βραχύ τι ἀναπνεύσας
senselessly tossing when and little somewhat having-breathed-again
 ἔγνω ὅπῃ κακοῦ ἐτύγχανεν ὦν, τὴν χεῖρα προτείνας
he-knew where of-evil he-happened being the hand having-stretched-out
 ἐδεῖτο τοῦ συλληψομένου καὶ ἀναστήσοντος. Εἰς
begged for-the(-one) going-to-take-hold and going-to-raise(-him) one
 γέ τοι ἐλεήσας τοῦτον καὶ τοῦ σχήματος, τὰς
at-least surely having-pitied him and of-the state the
 χεῖρας ὑποτείνας καὶ ἐναγκαλισάμενος ἀνῆρείσατο, καὶ
hands having-put-under and having-embraced(-him) lifted(-him) and
 διαβαστάσας ὡς εἶχεν ἐπὶ τῆς στρωμνῆς ἀθλίως κατέθετο.
having-carried(-him) as he-was on the couch wretchedly laid(-him)
 Καὶ βοῆς ἐπὶ τοῦτο γενομένης, ἄλλοι τέ τινες παρήσαν
and outcry at this having-arisen others both some were-present
 καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς αὐτὴ ἀδορυφόρητος, ὡς ἐπὶ πένθει δεινῷ·
and the empress herself unattended as at grief terrible
 καὶ ἰδούσα αὖθις ἀπῆλθε, τὸ πιστὸν τῆς τελευτῆς
and having-seen again went-away the certainty of-the end
 εἰληφύια διὰ τῆς ὀψεως. Ὁ δὲ βαρὺ τι στενάξας
having-taken through the sight he and heavy some(-groan) having-groaned
 καὶ βύθιον, τῇδε κακεῖσε περιεβλέπετο, φωνῆσαι μὲν μὴ
and deep here and-there he-looked-about to-speak indeed not
 δυνάμενος, σχήμασι δὲ καὶ νεύμασι δηλῶν τὸ βούλημα
being-able by-gestures but and nods showing the wish
 τῆς ψυχῆς· ὡς δὲ συνελαμβάνετο ἔτι οὐδεὶς, μύσας
of-the soul as but was-helping still no-one having-closed

Μιχαήλ Δ'

τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς πυκνότερος αὖθις ἐπήσθμαινεν· εἶτα δὴ
the eyes faster again panted then indeed
ἀθρόον ἀναρραγέντος τοῦ πνεύματος, ὑπεκχέεται διὰ τοῦ
suddenly having-burst the breath pours-out through the
στόματος μελάντερόν τι τὴν χροάν καὶ πεπηγὸς,
mouth blackish some(-matter) in-the color and congealed
ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ δις καὶ τρὶς ἀσθμάνας τὴν ζωὴν ἀπολείπει.
after which indeed twice and thrice having-gasped the life leaves

BOOK IV

XII • MICHAEL IV AND HIS BROTHERS

Romanos dies after five and a half years, and Zoe, deaf to her father's men, has Michael crowned that night at the urging of his brother John; Psellos sees Romanos' bloated body carried out. Michael soon turns against Zoe, confines her, and avoids her, from shame and from his worsening fits, which his guards hide behind curtains. But for his crime and his brothers he would rank among the best emperors: he changes nothing, promotes friends slowly, governs well, and keeps the neighboring peoples in check. John is tireless and feared, a drinker who forgets nothing, but he shields his greedy brothers. Fearing for the family, he warns Michael that talk of his illness may stir a revolt.

Οὕτω μὲν δὴ Ῥωμανὸς ἐτεθνήκει ἐς πεντάδα χρόνων 1
thus indeed indeed Romanos had-died for five of-years
καὶ ἡμῖς τὴν βασιλείαν κατεσχηκώς· ἡ δὲ βασιλὶς
and half the empire having-held the and empress
Ζωῇ, ἐπειδὴ τοῦτον ἐμεμαθήκει ἐκπεπνευκότα (οὐδὲ γὰρ
Zoe when him she-had-learned having-expired not-even for
παρῇν ἀποπνέοντι), εὐθὺς ὥσπερ δὴ κληρονόμος
she-was-present to-(him)-expiring at-once as-if indeed heir
ἄνωθεν, τῆς ἀρχῆς τῶν ὅλων προΐσταται, μᾶλλον δὲ
from-of-old of-the rule over-the whole takes-charge rather but

τοῦ προεστάναι βραχὺ φροντίσασα, ὅπως ἂν παραδῶ
of-the to-take-charge little having-cared how — she-might-hand-over
 τὴν προστασίαν τῷ Μιχαήλ, περὶ οὗ φθάσας ὁ
the presidency — to-Michael about whom having-anticipated the
 λόγος διείληφε, διὰ πάσης φροντίδος γίνεται. Οἱ μὲν
account has-treated in all care is the(-men) indeed
 γὰρ τῶν ἀνακτόρων τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἀξιώμασι κλήρους
for of-the palace the in the dignities lots
 διαλαχόντες, ὧν οἱ πλείους αὐτῇ πατρῷι θεράποντες
having-obtained of-whom the most her father's servants
 ὄντες ἐτύγχανον, οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὁμίληταὶ καὶ
being happened the(-others) and also of-the husband companions and
 εἰς γένος ἐκείνῳ συναφθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς, ἀπείργον
by birth to-him joined by the father held(-her)-back
 τοῦ προχείρως περὶ τῶν μεγάλων τι διαπράξασθαι,
from-the rashly about the great(-matters) anything to-do
 συνεβούλευόν τε ἐνθυμηθῆναι τὰ κάλλιστα περὶ αὐτῆς καὶ
advised and to-consider the best(-things) about herself and
 βουλευσάσθαι, καὶ ἓνα τῶν πάντων εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν
to-deliberate and one of-the all to the empire
 ἀγαγεῖν τὸν ἐκ πάντων ἐξαίρετον, καὶ συνομολογήσοντα
to-bring the from all choice(-one) and going-to-agree
 οὐχ ὥς συμβίῳ ἀλλ' ὥς δεσπότιδι ταύτῃ προσενεχθήσεσθαι.
not as to-a-consort but as to-a-mistress to-her to-be-going-to-behave

- 2 Οἱ μὲν οὖν παντοδαπῶς αὐτῇ προσεφέροντο, πείσαι τάχα
they indeed then in-every-way to-her applied-themselves to-persuade perhaps
 οἰόμενοι καὶ πρὸς τὸ δοκοῦν σφίσι ταύτην μεταλαβεῖν·
thinking and to the seeming(-good) to-them her to-bring-over
 ἥ δὲ ὅλαις ψήφοις καὶ πάσαις ἐννοαῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Μιχαήλ
she but with-whole votes and all thoughts to — Michael
 ἐνεκύνει, οὐ λογισμῷ ἀλλὰ πάθει τὸν ἄνδρα κρίνουσα.
bad-inclined not by-reason but by-passion the man judging

Ὡς δὲ καὶ ἡμέραν ἔδει ὀρίσαι καθ' ἣν ἐκείνος
when and also a-day it-was-needful to-fix on which he
 στεφανηφορήσειν ἔμελλε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων παρασήμων
to-wear-the-crown was-going and of-the other insignia
 ἀξιωθήσεσθαι, ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῦ Μιχαήλ ἀδελφός,
to-be-deemed-worthy the elder — of-Michael brother
 Ἰωάννης ὁ ἐκτομίας, ἀνὴρ δεινότατος περὶ τὰς ἐνθυμήσεις
John the eunuch a-man most-clever in the schemes
 καὶ περὶ τὰς πράξεις δραστήριος, δι' ἀπορρήτων αὐτῇ
and in the deeds energetic through secret(-means) with-her
 ἐντυχὼν, καὶ ὡς ἀποθανούμεθα φήσας, εἰ ροπήν τὸ
having-met and that we-shall-die having-said if a-tilt the
 κράτος εἰς ὑπέρθεσιν λήψεται, ὅλην εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν
sovereignty into postponement shall-take whole(-her) into the own
 μετατίθῃσι γνώμην· καὶ εὐθὺς μετακαλεσαμένη τὸν Μιχαήλ
brings-over opinion and at-once having-summoned — Michael
 καὶ τὴν χρυσοῦφῃ στολὴν ὑπενδύσασα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν
and the gold-woven robe having-put-on(-him) then and also the
 βασιλικὴν στεφάνην τῇ κεφαλῇ προσαρμόσασα, ἐπὶ τε
imperial crown to-the head having-fitted on both
 πολυτελοῦς θρόνου καθίσασα καὶ αὐτὴ παρακαθισαμένη
costly throne having-seated(-him) and herself having-sat-beside
 πλησίον ἐν ὁμοίῳ τῷ σχήματι, πᾶσιν ἐπιτάττει ὅσοι
near in like the dress to-all orders as-many-as
 τὸ βασιλεῖον τηρικαῦτα ᾧκουσιν ἄμφω κοινῇ προσκυνεῖν
the palace then dwelt-in both jointly to-make-obeisance
 τε καὶ εὐφημεῖν. Οἱ μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἐποιοῦν· διαδόσιμον
both and to-acclaim they indeed then thus did spreading
 δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ τοῖς ἐκτὸς καὶ τῶν ἀνακτόρων
and the matter also to-the(-men) outside also of-the palace
 καθίστατο, καὶ πᾶσα ἡ Πόλις παραλαβεῖν τοῦ συνθήματος
became and all the City to-take-up of-the watchword

τὴν εὐφημίαν ἐβούλετο, τοῦτο μὲν καὶ ψευδομένων
the acclamation wished partly indeed also feigning
 τῶν πλειόνων τὴν εὐφημίαν καὶ κολακευόντων τὸν
the most the acclamation and flattering the(-one)
 βασιλεύσαντα, τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ὥσπερ τι ἄχθος ἀποθεμένων
having-become-emperor partly and also as-if some burden having-laid-down
 τὸν τελευτήσαντα, καὶ κούφως ἅμα καὶ ἐλαφρῶς σὺν
the dead(-one) and lightly at-once and nimbly with
 εὐθυμία καὶ ἡδονῇ ἐκδεξαμένων τὸν Μιχαήλ.
cheer and pleasure having-welcomed — Michael

- 3 Ἐπεὶ οὖν τοῖς περὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἡ ἐσπέριος ἐκείνη
when then for-the(-men) about the emperor the evening that
 ἐσχηματίσθη ἀνάρρησις, διττὸν εὐθὺς πρόσταγμα ἀφικνέεται
was-staged proclamation double at-once order arrives
 τῷ ἐπάρχῳ τῆς Πόλεως, ἀφίξεσθαι ἅμα πρωὶ εἰς τὰ
to-the eparch of-the City to-come at dawn to the
 βασιλεία καὶ τοὺς τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς, ὁμοῦ τε τῷ
palace and the(-men) of-the senatorial council at-once both to-the
 νέῳ προσκυνησοντας βασιλεῖ καὶ τῷ ἀπεληλυθότι τὴν
new going-to-make-obeisance emperor and for-the departed the
 νενομισμένην ποιήσοντας ἐκφοράν· καὶ ἀπήντησαν οὗτοι
customary going-to-make funeral and came these
 κατὰ τὸ σύνθημα· καὶ καθ' ἓνα εἰσιόντες προκαθημένοις
according-to the signal and by one entering presiding
 τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἐτίθουν τὰς κεφαλὰς,
to-the sovereigns on the ground set the beads
 τῇ μὲν βασιλίσσῃ τοῦτο καὶ μόνον ἀφοσιούντες, τοῦ
to-the indeed empress this and only performing the
 δέ γε αὐτοκράτορος καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν προσπτυσσόμενοι
but at-least autocrat's also the right kissing
 χεῖρα. Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ μὲν Μιχαὴλ βασιλεὺς αὐτοκράτωρ
hand upon these — indeed Michael emperor autocrat

ἀναρρηθεῖς, περὶ τῶν συνοισόντων τῇ ἀρχῇ
having-been-proclaimed about the(-things) going-to-profit to-the rule
 φροντίσειν ἔμελλε· τῷ δὲ μετηλλαχότι τὴν ζώην
to-take-thought was-going for-the and having-exchanged the life
 Ῥωμανῷ, ἐπὶ πολυτελοῦς κλίνης κατατεθέντι ἢ ἐκφορά
Romanos on costly bier laid the funeral
 παρεσκεύαστο, καὶ ἀπήεσαν ἅπαντες τὰ εἰκότα τὸν
had-been-prepared and went-off all the fitting(-rites) the
 ἀποδεδημηκότα βασιλέα τιμήσοντες· μέρος δὲ τῶν τῆς
departed emperor going-to-honor part and of-the(-men) the
 κλίνης προηγούμενων καὶ ὁ τοῦ νέου βασιλέως ἀδελφὸς
bier leading also the of-the new emperor brother
 Ἰωάννης ὁ ἐκτομίας γίνεται, περὶ οὗ ἐν τοῖς καθήκουσι
John the eunuch becomes about whom in the proper
 τόποις τῆς παρούσης ἀναγραφῆς ὁ λόγος ἐρεῖ.
places of-the present record the account will-tell
 Καὶ εἶδον ἀγὼ τὴν ἐξόδιον ταύτην πομπὴν τοῦ βασιλέως, 4
and saw I-too the funeral this procession of-the emperor
 οὐπω μὲν γενειάσκων, ἄρτι δὲ παραγγείλας ἐς τοὺς
not-yet indeed growing-a-beard just but having-enrolled in the
 ποιητικούς λόγους, καὶ ἀθρήσας τὸν κείμενον οὐπω
poetic studies and having-gazed-at the(-man) lying not-yet
 ἀκριβῶς ἐγνώκειν οὔτε ἀπὸ τοῦ χρώματος, οὔτε ἀπὸ τοῦ
exactly I-recognized(-him) neither from the color nor from the
 σχήματος, εἰ μὴ ὅσον ἐκ τῶν παρασήμων συνεβαλλόμεν
shape if not as-far-as from the insignia I-inferred
 ὡς ὁ τεθνηκὼς ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς· διέφθαρτο μὲν γὰρ
that the(-man) dead is emperor had-been-ruined indeed for
 αὐτῷ τὸ πρόσωπον, οὐχ ὡς ἐκτετηκὸς, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐξωδηκὸς,
his the face not as wasted but as swollen
 καὶ τὸ χρῶμα πάντῃ ἡλλοίωτο οὐχ ὡς νεκρῶδες,
and the color wholly had-been-changed not as corpse-like

ἀλλ' ἐώκει τοῖς ἐκ φαρμακοποσίας ἀνοιδήσασι καὶ
but it-resembled the(-men) from poison-drinking having-swollen and
 ὠχριακόσιν, ὥστε μὴδὲ δοκεῖν αἵματος αὐτοῖς ὑπεῖναι
having-gone-pale so-that not-even to-seem of-blood in-them to-be-in
 γένεσιν· τῶν δὲ τριχῶν αἷ τε τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ὅσαι
production of-the and hairs the both of-the head and as-many-as
 περὶ τὸν πώγωνα ἐψίλωντο τοσοῦτον, ἕως ἐοικέναι τὰ
about the beard had-been-stripped so-much as to-resemble the
 διεφθαρμένα μέλη τοῖς ἐξαφθείσι λήϊοις, ὧν πόρρωθεν
ruined limbs the burned crop-fields of-which from-afar
 ἡ ψίλωσις καταφαίνεται, καὶ εἴ τις αὐτὸν ἐδάκρυσεν
the bareness is-visible and if anyone him wept(-for)
 ἐντεῦθεν αὐτῷ κατέρρει τὸ δάκρυον· τὸ γὰρ ἅπαν πλήθος,
thence for-him flowed-down the tear the for whole multitude
 οἱ μὲν ὡς πολλῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ μετεσχηκότες κακῶν,
some indeed as many from him having-shared evils
 οἱ δὲ ὡς οὐδενὸς παραπολαύσαντες ἀγαθοῦ, οὐδὲ σὺν
others and as no having-enjoyed good not-even with
 εὐφήμεν γλώττῃ ἢ ἐώρων ἐκείνον ἢ ὁρῶντες παρέπεμπον.
auspicious tongue either saw him or seeing escorted(-him)

5 Ὁ μὲν οὖν οὕτω βιώσας τοιαύτης καὶ τῆς ἐκφορᾶς
he indeed then thus having-lived such also the funeral
 ἔτυχε, τοσοῦτον ἀπολαύσας τῶν ἐπὶ τῇ μονῇ πόνων
obtained so-much having-enjoyed of-the on the monastery labors
 τε καὶ δαπανημάτων, ὅπόσον βραχεῖ τινι τοῦ νεῷ μέρει
both and expenditures as-much-as in-small some of-the temple part
 τὸν ἐκείνου κατατεθῆναι νεκρόν.
the his to-be-laid corpse

6 Ὁ δὲ Μιχαὴλ τέως μὲν πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδαν διάθεσιν
— and Michael for-a-while indeed toward the empress affection
 τινα καὶ εὐνοίας ὑποκρίνεται ὀφθαλμόν, εἴτα βραχείος τινὸς
some and of-goodwill feigns eye then short some

διερρηκóτος χρόνου μεταλλάττεται ὅλως, καὶ τῆς πρὸς
having-flowed-by time changes wholly and for-the toward
 αὐτὴν εὐνοίας καὶ χάριτος πονηρὰς ἀντιδίδωσιν ἀμοιβάς.
her goodwill and favor wicked returns requitals
 Τοῦτο δὲ οὔτε ἐπαινεῖν, οὔτε ψέγειν δεδύνημαι· τὸ μὲν γὰρ
this and neither to-praise nor to-blame I-have-been-able the indeed for
 μισεῖν τὴν εὐεργέτιδα καὶ ἀγνωμόνως πρὸς ταύτην φέρεσθαι
to-hate the benefactress and ungratefully toward her to-behave
 οὐκ ἐν καλοῖς τίθεται, τὸ δὲ δεδιέναι περὶ ταύτῃ μὴ τοῖς
not among fine(-things) I-place the but to-fear regarding her lest in-the
 ἴσοις καὶ τοῦτον περιβάλλει κακοῖς οὐκ ἔχω μὴ ἐπαινεῖν.
equal also him she-involves evils not I-can not to-praise
 Ποιεῖ δέ μοι μάλιστα τὴν ἀμφιβολίαν τῶν λογισμῶν ὃ 7
makes and for-me most the ambiguity of-the reckonings the
 τοῦ Μιχαήλ τρόπος· εἰ γάρ τις αὐτὸν ἐξέλοι τούτου
— of-Michael character if for one him should-exempt from-this
 μόνου τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Ῥωμανὸν ἀδικήματος καὶ τοῦ περὶ
only the against — Romanos wrong and the about
 τὴν μοιχείαν ἐγκλήματος, καὶ ὧν ἴσως διὰ τὴν τῆς
the adultery charge and which perhaps because-of the of-the
 ὑποψίας ἐαλῶκει φυγὴν, ἐν τοῖς ἐξειλεγμένοις
suspicion he-had-been-convicted-of escape among the select
 βασιλεῦσιν οὗτος τετάσσεται. Παιδείας μὲν γὰρ ἑλληνικῆς
emperors he will-be-ranked of-education indeed for Hellenic
 ἄμοιρος παντάπασιν ἦν, ἐρρῦθμιστο δὲ τὸ ἦθος μᾶλλον
without-share wholly he-was had-been-ordered but the character more
 ἢ οἱ κατ' ἐκείνην φιλοσοφῆσαντες, καὶ κρείττων ἦν,
than the(-men) in it having-philosophized and master he-was
 καὶ σφριγῶν τοῦ σώματος καὶ ἀνθούσης νεότητος, καὶ οὐ
even swelling of-the body and blooming youth and not
 τὰ πάθη τὸν ἐκείνου κατῆγε λογισμὸν ἢ ἐκείνος τούτων
the passions the his led-down reason than he them

ἐδέεσποζεν· εἶχε δὲ οὐ τὸ ὄμμα μόνον γοργόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
mastered be-had and not the eye only lively but also
 τὴν ψυχὴν, καὶ ἐτοίμην πρὸς εὐφυνεῖς ἀντιθέσεις· εὐτρέπιστο
the soul and ready for clever retorts bad-been-prepared
 δὲ τούτῳ καὶ ἡ γλῶττα οὐχ ὁμαλῶς ξυγκεκμημένη, ἀλλ’
and in-him also the tongue not evenly composed but
 ἐπιτροχάδην ἀγορεύουσα καὶ λαμπρόν τι ἡχοῦσα.

fluently speaking and brilliant something sounding

- 8 Ὅσα μὲν οὖν ἐς νόμων ἢ κανόνων ἀναφορὰς ἢ
as-many-as indeed then to of-laws or of-canons references either
 διαιτῶν ἢ ἀποδεικνύς, ἀπόρως εἶχε καὶ οὐ πάνυ τι αὐτῷ
arbitrating or demonstrating at-a-loss he-was and not very at-all to-him
 ἢ εὐγλωττία ἐλυσιτέλει· εἰ δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν λογισμῶν
the eloquence profited if but of-the from the reasonings
 διοικήσεως ἐδεῖτο τὸ διαιτῶμενον, εὐθὺς πολλαχῶς
management needed the (matter)-being-arbitrated at-once in-many-ways
 ἐπεχείρει καὶ ἐνθυμήμασιν ἐνθυμήματα περιέπλεκε καὶ
be-argued and on-arguments arguments wove and
 ἐκράτει τῆς ἀσκήσεως ἢ ἐκείνου μεγαλοφυΐα· ἀλλ’ οὐπω
prevailed-over the training the his native-genius but not-yet
 περὶ τούτων. Ὁ δὲ λόγος εἰς ἀρχὴν αὐθις ἀποκαθιστάσθω
about these the and account to beginning again let-be-restored
 καὶ δεικνύτω ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς εὐθὺς τῆς ἀκριβοῦς τῶν
and let-it-show how the emperor at-once of-the exact of-the
 πραγμάτων ἐφρόντισε διοικήσεως.

affairs took-thought management

- 9 Φαίνεται μὲν γὰρ ἐξ οὐ καλῆς ὑποθέσεως, ὡς ὁ λόγος
be-appears indeed for from not fair occasion as the account
 φθάσας ἐγνώρισεν, εἰς τὴν βασιλείον ἀρχὴν ἀναχθεῖς·
having-anticipated made-known to the imperial rule having-been-raised
 ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ κράτους ἐγκρατὴς ἐγεγονεί, βραχὺν μὲν
when but of-the sovereignty master he-had-become short indeed

τινα χρόνον τὴν βασιλείαν, ὣν' οὕτως εἶπω, διέπαιξε,
some time the empire that thus I-may-say he-played-through
 τὰ μὲν τῷ καιρῷ διδοὺς καὶ τῇ ἀδοκίτῳ ἐκβάσει
some(-things) indeed to-the moment giving and to-the unexpected outcome
 τοῦ πράγματος, τὰ δὲ τῇ γυναικὶ χαριζόμενος καὶ
of-the affair others and to-the wife gratifying and
 οἷον θυμηδίας αὐτῇ καὶ ἀναπαύλας προσμηχανώμενος.
as-it-were delights for-her and diversions contriving
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ κράτους διέβλεψε καὶ τὸ
when but to the greatness of-the sovereignty he-looked-bard and the
 πολυειδὲς τῆς προνοίας διέγνω, καὶ ὅπόσον μέρος τῶν
manifoldness of-the forethought discerned and how-great part of-the
 περιστάσεων αἱ περὶ τὰ πράγματα φροντίδες τῷ ὡς
circumstances the about the affairs cares to-the as
 ἀληθῶς συλλέγουσι βασιλεῖ, ὅλως ἀθρόος μετήλλακτο, καὶ
truly gather emperor wholly all-at-once he-was-changed and
 ὥσπερ ἀνὴρ ἐκ μειρακίου γενόμενος ἀνδρικώτερον ἅμα
as-if a-man from a-youth having-become more-manfully at-once
 καὶ γενναιότερον τῆς βασιλείας ἀντείχετο.
and more-nobly to-the empire held-fast
 Καὶ τοῦτο πρῶτον θαυμάζειν ἔχω τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, ὅτι 10
and this first to-admire I-can in-the autocrat that
 ἐξ ἐλάττονος τύχης τῆς μεγίστης ταύτης εὐδαιμονίας
from lesser fortune the greatest this prosperity
 τυχῶν, οὐτ' ἐξεπλάγη τὸ φρόνημα, οὔτε ἥττων εὐρέθη
having-attained neither was-astounded in-the mind nor less was-found
 τοῦ κράτους, ἀλλ' οὔτε τῶν καθεστώτων ἡλλοίωσε·
than-the sovereignty but nor of-the established(-things) altered(-any)
 ἀλλ' ὥσπερ πρὸς τοῦτο διαμεμελετημένος πόρρωθεν καὶ
but as-if for this having-rehearsed from-long-ago and
 οἷον ἡρέμα προσεγγίσας τῷ πράγματι, τοιοῦτος εὐθὺς
as-it-were gently having-approached to-the thing such at-once

ἐγνώριστο καθ' ἣν ἐβεβασιλεύκει ἡμέραν, ὅποιος εἰ
be-was-known on which he-had-become-emperor day as if
 χθὲς καὶ πρόην διεῖπε τὴν βασιλείαν· οὔτε γὰρ
yesterday and the-day-before he-administered the empire neither for
 τῶν συνήθως πραττομένων ἐκαινοτόμησεν, οὔτε νόμον
of-the customarily done(-things) he-innovated-in nor law
 ἀνέειλεν, οὐδ' ἀντίθετον τούτῳ εἰσήνεγκεν, ἀλλ' οὔτε τινὰ
abolished nor contrary to-it introduced but nor any
 τῶν τῆς γερουσίας μετήμειψεν, οἷα δὴ φιλεῖ ἐν ταῖς
of-the of-the senate changed as indeed is-wont in the
 καιναῖς βασιλείαις νεωτερίζεσθαι· εἰ γὰρ καὶ τινες αὐτῷ
new reigns to-be-innovated if for even some his
 συνήθεις πρὸ τοῦ κράτους ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἢ χάριτάς
familiars before the sovereignty happened being or favors
 τισι καθωμολόγησεν, οὐδένα μὲν τούτων διεψεύσατο
to-some he-had-promised no-one indeed of-these deceived
 βασιλεύσας, πλὴν οὐκ εὐθὺς εἰς περιφανεῖς τούτους ἀρχὰς
having-become-emperor however not at-once to conspicuous them offices
 ἀνεβίβασεν, ἀλλ' οἷον προγυμνάζων πόρρωθεν ταῖς ἥττοσι
be-raised but as-it-were training-beforehand from-a-far in-the lesser
 καὶ ταπεινοτέραις, οὕτω κατὰ βραχὺ προῆγε ταῖς μείζουσι.
and humbler thus by little advanced(-them) to-the greater
 Καὶ ἀποπεφάνθω μοι περὶ τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς, ὥς εἰ μὴ τῶν
and let-it-be-declared by-me about this the man that if not of-the
 ἀδελφῶν ἢ μερὶς μοίρα προσεφύη κακῇ, κἀντεῦθεν οὔτε
brothers the portion to-a-fate had-grown-attached evil and-thence neither
 καταλύειν εἶχε τὸ γένος παντάπασιν, οὐτ' ἐπιστρέφειν
to-destroy he-could the family wholly nor to-turn(-them)
 πρὸς τὸ συμφέρειν διὰ τὴν ἀνωμαλίαν τῶν τρόπων,
to the expedient because-of the unevenness of-the characters
 οὐκ ἂν τις ἐκείνῳ τῶν περιωνύμων βασιλέων ἀντήρισεν.
not — anyone with-him of-the renowned emperors would-have-vied

Ἄλλ' ὥσπερ οὐδένα τῶν ἐπ' ἐμοῦ βεβασιευκότων 11
but as no-one of-the(-men) in my(-time) having-reigned
 ἔθεασάμην (λέγω δὲ πολλοὺς ἐπιμετρῶν τῷ ἐμῷ βίῳ, ὅτι
I-saw I-say and many measuring by-the my life because
 περ οἱ πλείους αὐτῶν ἐνιαύσιοι), ὥσπερ οὖν οὐδείς τούτων
indeed the most of-them of-a-year as then no-one of-these
 ἐλευθέρως τὴν βασιλείαν διήνεγκεν, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν παρὰ τὴν
freely the empire carried-through but some indeed because-of the
 γνώμην κακοὶ, οἱ δὲ παρὰ τὴν πρὸς τινὰς ἐταιρίαν, οἱ
disposition bad others and because-of the toward some fellowship others
 δὲ δι' ἄλλο τι τῶν εἰωθότων, οὕτω δὴ κακείνος
and because-of other some(-thing) of-the usual(-things) thus indeed be-too
 παρ' ἑαυτὸν μὲν ἀγαθός, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς καὶ λίαν
in himself indeed good toward but the brothers even very
 πικρός· ἔοικε γὰρ ἡ γεννησαμένη τούτους φύσις, ἐπειδὴ περ
bitter it-seems for the having-begotten them nature since indeed
 τῷ Μιχαήλ πεφιλοτίμηται τὰ χρηστότερα, τὸ λοιπὸν γένος
— on-Michael has-lavished the better(-things) the rest family
 ἐξ ἀντιθέτου προενεγκεῖν. Ἐβούλετο γὰρ ἕκαστος ἐκείνων
from contrary to-have-brought-forth wished for each of-them
 εἶναι ἀντὶ παντός, καὶ μηδένα τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων μήτε
to-be instead-of everything and no-one of-the other men neither
 ἐπὶ θαλάττης, μήτε μὴν διάγειν εἰς ἡπειρον, ἀλλὰ μόνους ἐν
on sea nor indeed to-live on mainland but alone in
 τῷ παντὶ βιοτεύειν, ὥσπερ ἄνωθεν κατὰ κλῆρον διειληφότας
the universe to-live as-if from-above by lot having-divided
 καὶ τὴν γῆν καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν· καὶ πολλάκις μὲν ἐπισχεῖν
both the earth and the sea and often indeed to-check
 τούτους ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐπεχείρησεν, οὐχ οἷον νομοθετῶν,
them the brother tried not merely legislating
 ἀλλὰ καὶ πικρῶς ἐπιτιμῶν καὶ δριμύτερον καταπτόμενος
but also bitterly rebuking and more-sharply attacking

καὶ φόβον ἐπισείων σφοδρότερον, ἦνυε δὲ πλεον οὐδέν,
and fear brandishing more-vehemently accomplished but more nothing
 τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου τῶν ἀδελφῶν Ἰωάννου ποικιλώτερον
the eldest of-the brothers John more-subtly
 μεταχειριζομένου τὰ πράγματα, καὶ τοῦ μὲν τὸν θυμὸν
handling the affairs and him indeed the anger
 καταπαύοντος, τοῖς δὲ μνηστευομένου ἐλευθερίαν τῶν
allaying for-the(-others) and procuring freedom of-the
 πράξεων· ἔπραττε δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πάνυ μὲν ταῖς ἐκείνων
actions he-did and these(-things) not very indeed the their
 γνώμας ἐπόμενος, τοῦ δὲ γένους ὅμως κηδόμενος.
purposes following the but family nevertheless caring-for

- 12 Περὶ δὲ τούτου καὶ πλεον τι ὁ λόγος διελθεῖν βούλεται,
about and him also more somewhat the account to-go-through wishes
 ἐρεῖ δὲ οὔτε τι καινόν, οὔτε διεψευσμένον· καὶ γάρ
will-say and neither anything new nor false and for
 τοι γενειῶν αὐτὸν καὶ τεθέαμαι τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ λέγοντος
surely (I)-being-bearded him both I-have-seen the man and speaking
 ἤκουσα καὶ πράττοντι συνεγενόμην καὶ ἐχαρακτήρισα
beard and acting was-with and I-characterized(-him)
 ἀκριβῶς, καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτῷ τῶν ἐπαινουμένων ἐπίσταμαι,
exactly and some indeed his of-the praised(-traits) I-know
 τὰ δὲ οὐ πάνυ οἶδα σπουδαῖα. Τέως δὲ ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων
others but not very I-know good so-far and from the such
 ἡθῶν συνεκέραστο· ἔτοιμον εἶχε τὸ φρόνημα, καὶ ἀγχνούς
characters he-had-been-blended ready he-had the mind and quick-witted
 εἰ καὶ τις ἄλλος ἐτύγχανεν ὦν, κατηγόρει δὲ ταῦτα
if even any other happened being betrayed and these(-things)
 τούτῳ καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ γοργὸν βλέπων ὀφθαλμός· ἐπιμελῶς
in-him also itself indeed keenly looking eye carefully
 δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων ἀπτόμενος καὶ περὶ τὸ μέλος τοῦτο
and of-the affairs handling and about the branch this

φιλοπονώτατα διακείμενος, ἐμπειρότατος ἐγεγόνει πάντων,
most-industriously disposed most-experienced had-become of-all
 καὶ μάλιστα περὶ τὰς δημοσίους συνεισφορὰς ὀξύτατος ὦπτο
and most about the public contributions sharpest was-seen
 καὶ ἀγχινούστατος· βουλόμενος δὲ μήτε τινὶ τῶν πάντων
and most-quick-witted wishing and neither to-anyone of-the all
 γενέσθαι βαρυσυμφορώτατος, μήτε μὴν καταπεφρονῆσθαι
to-be most-grievous nor indeed to-be-despised
 παρ' οὐτινοσοῦν, κακὸν μὲν οὐδενὶ διέπραξε, δριμεῖαν
by anyone-whatever harm indeed to-no-one did fierce
 δὲ τοῖς πολλοῖς τὴν ὄψιν πλαττόμενος, κἀντεῦθεν αὐτοὺς
but to-the many the look putting-on and-thence them
 ἐκφοβῶν, μέχρι τῆς θέας ἐλύπει· οἱ γὰρ πλείστοι τὸ εἶδος
frightening as-far-as the sight he-pained the for most the look
 αὐτοῦ πεφρικότες τῶν πονηρῶν ἀπέιχοντο πράξεων. Καὶ
his having-shuddered-at from-the wicked abstained deeds and
 ἦν ἐντεῦθεν προπύργιον ὥς ἀληθῶς τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ
he-was thence bulwark as truly of-the emperor and
 ἀδελφός· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμέρας, οὔτε νυκτὸς τῶν φροντίδων
brother neither for by-day nor by-night from-the cares
 ἀνέιτο, ἀλλὰ καὶ χαρίτων ἔστιν οὗ πληρούμενος, καὶ
he-relaxed but also of-pleasures there-is when being-filled and
 συμποσίοις παραγινόμενος, τελεταῖς τε καὶ πανηγύρεσι,
banquets attending ceremonies both and festivals
 τῆς καθηκούσης οὐκ ἡμέλει σπουδῆς· ἐλάνθανέ τε τοῦτον
the fitting not neglected attention escaped and him
 τῶν πάντων οὐδέν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὃ λαθεῖν βουλόμενος ἦν,
of-the all nothing but not-even what to-escape wishing was
 παντὸς ἐπτηχότος καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου πεφοβημένου ἐπιστασίαν·
everyone cowering and the his fearing supervision
 ἄωρὶ γὰρ τῶν νυκτῶν ἀθρόον ἐξυπαζόμενος πᾶν
at-untimely(-hours) for of-the nights suddenly riding-out every

ὅτιοῦν μέρος διηρευνᾶτο τῆς πόλεως, ἀστραπῆς δίκην
whatever part searched of-the city of-lightning like
 πᾶν ὁμοῦ διῶν τὸ οἰκούμενον. Τὸ γοῦν ἄριστον
all together going-through the inhabited(-place) the at-any-rate best
 αὐτοῦ τῆς ἐπιστασίας ὑποπτεύοντες ἅπαντες κατείχοντό
his of-the supervision suspecting all were-restrained
 τε καὶ συνεστέλλοντο, καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος διεβίου,
both and were-drawn-in and by himself each lived
 τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους συλλόγων ἀνηρημένων.
the with one-another gatherings having-been-abolished

- 13 Ἄ μὲν οὖν ἂν τις αὐτοῦ ἐπαινεῖν ἔχει τοιαῦτα, τὰ
what indeed then — one in-him to-praise can such the(-things)
 δ' ἀντιθέτως ἔχοντα· ποικίλος ἦν τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ πρὸς
but contrarily being subtle he-was in-the soul and to
 πᾶσαν ιδέαν τῶν ὁμιλούντων μεθαρμοζόμενος, καὶ ἐν τῷ
every kind of-the company adapting-himself and at the
 αὐτῷ καιρῷ πολυειδῆς τὴν γνώμην φαινόμενος, καὶ ἐκάστου
same time many-formed in-the mind appearing and each
 τῶν προσιόντων αὐτῷ πόρρωθεν καθαπτόμενος, ἐπεὶ δὲ
of-the(-men) approaching him from-afar attacking when but
 πλησιάσειεν, ὥς νῦν πρῶτως ἰδὼν εὐνοϊκώτερον
he-came-near as now for-the-first-time having-seen(-him) more-kindly
 προσιέμενος· κἂν τις αὐτῷ τι προσαγγεῖλαι νεώτερον
receiving and-if anyone to-him something reported new
 καὶ οἶον σώζειν τὴν βασιλείαν δυνάμενον, ἵνα μηδὲν
and such-as to-save the empire able that nothing
 ἀναταμείψαιτο, πάλαι τοῦτο ἐγνωκέναι προσεποιεῖτο, καὶ τῆς
he-might-repay long-ago this to-have-known he-pretended and for-the
 βραδυτῆτος τὸν εἰρηκότα ἐμέμφετο· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπῆει
slowness the(-one) having-spoken blamed and the(-one) indeed went-away
 κατησχυμένος, ὁ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν διανίστατο καὶ
shamed he but to the matter roused-himself and

τὸ ἐπιφυόμενον ἴσως κακὸν κολάζων ἐξέκοπτεν. Ἐβούλετο
the growing perhaps evil checking cut-out he-wished
 μὲν οὖν μεγαλοπρεπέστερον διαζῆν καὶ βασιλικώτερον
indeed then more-magnificently to-live and more-imperially
 τῶν πραγμάτων ἀντέχεσθαι, ἀντείχε δὲ ὁμως πρὸς τοῦτο
to-the affairs to-hold resisted but nevertheless against this
 τὸ ἔμφυτον ἦθος, καὶ ἡ φύσις, ἢ οὕτως εἴπω, τὴν
the inborn character and the nature that thus I-may-say the
 πρώτην οὐκ ἀπερρίπτει λιχνεῖαν· διὰ ταῦτα ἅπαξ εἰς
first not cast-off gluttony because-of these(-things) once into
 πόσιν κατενεχθεῖς (ἦττητο γὰρ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος), εὐθύς εἰς
drinking borne-down he-was-weak for in-this the part at-once into
 πᾶσαν ἀσχημοσύνην ἐξεκυλίετο· ἐπελανθάνετο μὲν οὐδ'
every indecency rolled forgot indeed not-even
 οὕτω τῶν περὶ τὴν βασιλείαν φροντίδων, κεχάλαστο δ'
so the about the empire cares had-been-loosened but
 ὁμως τὸ βλοσυρὸν τῷ θηρὶ καὶ τὸ ἐπισκύνιον οὐδαμοῦ.
nevertheless the fierceness to-the beast and the scowl nowhere
 Ἐγὼ γοῦν πολλάκις αὐτῷ παρεντυχὼν συμποσιάζοντι
I at-any-rate often him having-met banqueting
 ἐθαύμαζον ὅπως τοιοῦτος ἀνὴρ, μέθης ἦττων καὶ γέλωτος,
wondered how such a-man to-drink yielding and to-laughter
 τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἐπιπεφόρτισται ἄξονα· διήθρει μεθύων
the Roman has-been-loaded-with axle he-scrutinized drunk
 ὅποσα σχηματίζοιτο ἕκαστος τῶν συμπιπόντων, καὶ ὥσπερ
all-that assumed each of-the fellow-drinkers and as-if
 ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ τούτους εἰλημμένους ἔχων εἰς εὐθύνας
in the-act them caught having to account
 ὕστερον καθίστη καὶ τῶν πραχθέντων παρὰ τὸν πότον
later he-brought(-them) and for-the done(-things) during the drinking
 ἢ λεχθέντων ἀνέκρινεν· ὅθεν μᾶλλον αὐτὸν μεθύοντα
or said examined(-them) whence more him drunk

ἢ νήφοντα ἐδεδοίκεσαν. Καὶ ἦν παμμιγές τι χρῆμα ὁ
than sober they-feared and was all-mixed some thing the
 ἄνθρωπος· μοναδικὸν πάλαι σχῆμα ἐπενδυθεὶς, τῆς μὲν
man monastic long-ago habit having-put-on of-the indeed
 περὶ τοῦτο εὐσχημοσύνης οὐδ' ἐν ὀνείρασιν ἐπεμέλετο,
about it decorum not-even in dreams he-cared
 ὑπέκρινε δὲ ὅμως εἴ τι καθήκον τῷ σχήματι
feigned but nevertheless if anything befitting the habit
 νενομοθέτητο ἄνωθεν, καὶ τῶν ἀκολάστως βιούντων
had-been-ordained from-of-old and of-the(-men) licentious living
 κατωλιγώρει παντάπασιν· εἰ δέ τις εὐσχήμονα ζῶν
made-light wholly if but anyone decent life
 ἔλοιτο, ἢ ἐλευθεριώτερον ἐν ἀρεταῖς ἔζη, ἢ τῷ ἔξωθεν
should-choose or more-liberally in virtues lived or with-the outside
 λόγῳ τὴν ψυχὴν κεκόσμητο, πᾶσιν ὁμοίως ἀντέκειτο καὶ
learning the soul had-adorned to-all alike he-was-opposed and
 ἐκάστω τι ποιῶν ἡχρείου τὸ σπουδαζόμενον. Πρὸς
to-each something doing spoiled the pursuit toward
 μὲν τοὺς ἄλλους οὕτως εἶχεν ἀτόπως, πρὸς δέ γε τὸν
indeed the others thus was strangely toward but at-least the
 βασιλέα καὶ ἀδελφὸν μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν διάθεσιν ἔσωζεν,
emperor and brother one and the same disposition kept
 οὐκ ἐξαλλάττων, οὐδὲ μεταβαλλόμενος, ἀλλὰ διασώζων
not varying nor changing but preserving
 αὐτῷ τοῦ ἥθους τὴν ὁμοιότητα.
for-him of-the character the sameness

- 15 Πέντε δὲ ὄντων ἀδελφῶν τῶν ζυμπάντων, ὁ μὲν
five and being brothers the all-together the indeed
 αὐτοκράτωρ Μιχαὴλ ὥσπερ ἀντίθετος πρὸς τὰς ἐκείνων
autocrat Michael as-it-were opposite to the their
 γνώμας ἐτύγχανεν ὢν, ὁ δέ γε Ἰωάννης ἐκτομίας,
dispositions happened being — and at-least John eunuch

περὶ οὗ τὸν λόγον πεποίημαι, τὰ δευτερεῖα μὲν εἶχε
about whom the account I-have-made the second-place indeed held
 τῆς πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρετῆς, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς
of-the compared-to the autocrat virtue toward but the
 λοιποὺς ἀξύμβλητος καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν. Ὡστε, ἵνα τὸν λόγον
rest incomparable also he was so-that that the account
 ἐπανορθώσωμαι, τὸ ἀντίθετον τῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
I-may-correct the opposite of-the of-the autocrat
 ἕξεως καὶ πρὸς τοὺς τρεῖς τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἐτύγχανεν ὦν·
disposition also to the three of-the brothers he-happened being
 συγκρινόμενος δὲ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ὁ Ἰωάννης, τὸ μὲν ἕλαττον
being-compared but with him — John the indeed lesser(-part)
 εἶχε παρὰ πολὺν, ὁμοιότητος δ' οὖν ὅμως πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
had by much likenesses but then nevertheless to him
 ἀπέφαινε· καὶ οὐδ' αὐτῷ μὲν ἤρεσκεν ἡ πονηρία τῶν
showed and not-even him indeed pleased the wickedness of-the
 ἀδελφῶν, φιλαδελφότητος δὲ εἴ τις ἄλλος τῶν πάντων
brothers most-brother-loving but if any other of-the all
 γενόμενος, εἰς εὐθύνας μὲν ἐκείνους καθιστᾶν ὦν
having-been to account indeed them to-bring for-what
 ἐπεπράγεισαν οὐκ ἐβούλετο, περικαλύπτων δὲ τὰς ἀδίκους
they-had-done not he-wished covering-up but the unjust
 αὐτῶν πράξεις, ἐλευθερίαν ἔτι μᾶλλον ταῖς γνώμαις αὐτῶν
their deeds freedom still more for-the purposes their
 ἐμνηστεύετο, ὥς οὐκ ἂν γνωσθησομένων τῷ αὐτοκράτορι.
procured as not — going-to-be-known to-the autocrat
 Τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἐν τοσούτῳ κείσθω, 16
the(-things) indeed then about the brothers in so-much let-lie
 ὁ δὲ λόγος εἰς τὸν βασιλέα ἐπαναγέσθω. Οὗτος γοῦν,
the and account to the emperor let-be-brought-back he at-any-rate
 ἄχρι τινὸς διαθέσιν τινα χρηστοτάτην τῇ βασιλίδι
up-to some(-point) disposition a most-kind toward-the empress

διαφυλάξας, ταχὺ μεταβάλλεται· ὑποπτεύει γὰρ ταύτην,
having-kept quickly changes suspects for her
 οἴκοθεν ἔχων τῆς ὑποψίας τὰς ἀφορμὰς, καὶ μετατίθῃσιν
from-home having of-the suspicion the grounds and changes
 αὐτῇ τῆς ἐλευθερίας τὸ σχῆμα· τῶν τε γὰρ συνήθων
for-her of-the freedom the form from-the both for customary
 προόδων ἀπείρξε, καὶ τὴν γυναικωνίτιν αὐτῇ περιέφραξεν,
processions he-barrd(-her) and the women's-quarters for-her fenced-round
 οὐδενὶ διδοὺς εἰς αὐτὴν πάροδον, εἰ μὴ ὁ τὴν
to-no-one giving to her access if not the(-man) the
 φρουρὰν πεπιστευμένος ἐπιτρέψει, δοκιμάσας πρότερον
guard entrusted-with will-permit having-tested first
 τίς τε εἷη καὶ ὅθεν, καὶ ὅπως πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδαν
who both he-might-be and whence and how to the empress
 παρεγένετο. Ὁ μὲν οὖν αὐτοκράτωρ τοιαύτην αὐτῇ
he-came the indeed then autocrat such round-her
 περιῴτησι τὴν φρουράν· ἡ δὲ ἐδρμύττετο μὲν ἐπὶ
sets the guard she and was-galled indeed at
 τούτοις (καὶ πῶς γὰρ οὐκ εἰκός;), ἀντιδόσεις πολὺ τὸ
these and how for not likely returns much the
 δυσμενὲς ἐχούσας τῶν χρηστοτέρων ἀντιλαμβάνουσα,
hostility having for-the kinder(-deeds) receiving
 ἐπείχε δ' οὖν ὅμως, καὶ παρακινεῖν οὐκ ἤξιον τὰ
she-held-back but then nevertheless and to-disturb not thought-fit the(-things)
 δόξαντα, ἄλλως τε οὐδὲ βουλομένη τι ποιεῖν ἢ
decided especially — not-even to-her-wishing anything to-do or
 ἀντιπράττειν δυνάμεις τις προσῆν, πάσης μὲν ἐστερημένη
to-counteract power any was-present of-all indeed deprived
 δορυφορίας βασιλικῆς, πᾶσαν δὲ ἀφηρημένη ἰσχύν· ὁ δ'
bodyguard imperial all and stripped-of strength what but
 οὖν εἰς γυναικὸς ἀνήκει φύσιν ὀλίγωρον, τὸ μὴ γλῶτταν
then to of-a-woman belongs nature careless(-trait) the not tongue

ἐπέχειν καὶ ἀλύειν ταῖς γνώμαις τοῦτο ἐκείνη διέδρα· καὶ
to-hold and to-fret in-the thoughts this she escaped and
οὔτε τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τῆς πρώτης ἀνεμίμνησκε φιλίας
neither the autocrat of-the first reminded friendship
καὶ πίστεως, οὔτε τοὺς ἀδελφούς ἐδυσχέraitεν ἐπικειμένους
and faith nor the brothers resented pressing
αὐτῇ καὶ προσονειδίζοντας, οὔτε τὸν φυλάττειν ἐκείνην
on-her and reproaching nor the(-man) to-guard her
προσ τεταγμένον πικρῶς ποτε εἶδεν ἢ ἀπεπέμψατο, ἀλλὰ
appointed bitterly ever looked-at or sent-away but
πρὸς ἅπαντας πρῶς εἶχε, καὶ ὥσπερ οἱ δεινότατοι τῶν
toward all mildly was and like the cleverest of-the
ρήτόρων καὶ τοῖς προσώποις καὶ τοῖς καιροῖς μεθιηρμόζετο.
orators both to-the persons and to-the occasions adapted-herself
Καὶ ἐκείνη μὲν οὕτως· οἱ δὲ οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον πρὸς τὴν 17
and-she indeed thus they but nothing at-all more toward the
γνώμην τῆς γυναικὸς μετηλλάττοντο, ἀλλ' ἐδεδοίκεσαν
disposition of-the woman changed but feared
αὐτὴν σφόδρα ὥσπερ τινὰ λέαιναν ἐν καιρῷ μεθεικυῖαν
her greatly like some lioness for the-moment having-let-go
τὸ βλοσυρὸν, καὶ παντὶ μὲν ἔρκει, παντὶ δὲ τείχει
the fierceness and with-every indeed fence with-every and wall
κατησφαλίζοντο· οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι πᾶσι αὐτὴν ἐτήρουν
secured-themselves the indeed then others with-all her watched
τοῖς ὄμμασιν, ὁ δὲ γε αὐτοκράτωρ κατὰ βραχὺ καὶ
the eyes the but at-least autocrat by little even
τοῦ ὀρᾶν αὐτὴν ὑπέξιστατο. Τούτου δὲ πολλὰς ἐπίσταμαι
from-the to-see her withdrew of-this and many I-know
τὰς αἰτίας· οὔτε γὰρ εἶχεν ἔτι ταύτῃ χρᾶσθαι, ἥδη
the causes neither for he-could any-longer her to-use already
τοῦ ὑπούλου νοσήματος ἐκράγεντος αὐτῷ (τὴν γὰρ ἔξιν
the festering disease having-broken-out in-him in-the for condition

διέφθαρτο, καὶ πονήρως εἶχε τοῦ σώματος), ἔπειτα
be-had-been-ruined and badly fared in-the body then
 καὶ αἰδοῖ τὴν ὄψιν κεκάλυπτο, καὶ οὐκ ἦν
also with-shame the face be-had-veiled and not was(-it-possible)
 ὅπως ἀντοφθαλμίσει αὐτῇ, εἰδὼς ὅπως τὴν πρὸς αὐτὴν
how be-should-look-in-the-face her knowing how the toward her
 φιλίαν ἡρνήσατο, καὶ ἀπωμόσατο μὲν τὴν πίστιν, τὰς δὲ
friendship be-had-denied and abjured indeed the faith the and
 συνθήκας ἡθέτησε· καὶ τρίτον, θείοις ἀνδράσι προσομιλήσας
compacts set-aside and third with-holy men having-consulted
 περὶ ὧν τοῦ κράτους ἐποιήσατο ἔνεκα, καὶ σωτηριώδεις
about what of-the sovereignty be-had-done for-the-sake and salutary
 δεξάμενος ἐντολὰς, πάσης μὲν ἀκολασίας, ἤδη δὲ καὶ
having-received commands from-all indeed licentiousness now and even
 τῆς ἐννόμου αὐτῆς ἀπέσχεται μίξεως· πρὸς τούτοις δὲ
from-the lawful with-her abstained intercourse besides these and
 καὶ ἄλλο τι δεδιὼς οὐ προσέκειτο τῇ βασιλίδι· οὐ
also other something fearing not be-attached-himself to-the empress not
 γὰρ ἐκ μακρῶν τῶν διαλειμμάτων, ὥσπερ δὴ πρότερον,
for at long the intervals as indeed before
 ἢ τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου αὐτῷ περιτροπῇ προσεγίνετο, ἀλλ' εἴτε
the of-the brain his turning came but whether
 τις ἔξωθεν αὐτὴν ἡλλοίου δύναμις εἴτε πάθος ἐνδοθεν
some outside it altered power or malady within
 περιέτρεπε, πυκνότερον μετεβάλλετο· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους
turned(-it) more-often it-changed and the indeed others
 ἐπὶ τῇ περιτροπῇ ταύτῃ ἥττον ἡσχύνετο, τὴν δὲ
at the turning this less be-was-ashamed-before the but
 βασιλῖδα καὶ μάλα ἡρυθρία· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀορίστως αὐτὸν
empress even very-much blushed-before and since unpredictably him

τὸ πάθος ἐτάραττε, πόρρω που ἑαυτὸν ἐποιεῖτο ἐκείνης,
the malady troubled far somewhere himself kept from-her
 ἵνα μὴ ὀρώμενος καταισχύνοιο.

that not being-seen he-might-be-shamed

Διὰ ταῦτα οὔτε προόδοις ἐχράτο πολλαῖς οὔτε
because-of these(-things) neither processions he-used many nor

18

θαρρούντως ὠμίλει τισὶν· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὰν ἢ χρηματίζειν
confidently conversed with-any but whenever either to-give-audience

ἐβούλετο, ἢ ἄλλο τι τῶν συνήθων τῷ κράτει
he-wished or other something of-the customary(-things) for-the sovereignty

ποιεῖν, φοινικίδας ἐκατέρωθεν παραπετανύντες οἷς

to-do purple(-curtains) on-both-sides spreading (those)-to-whom

ἐπιτηρεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ φυλάττειν ἐπιτέτραπτο, ὅπηνίκα τοῦτον
to-watch him and to-guard had-been-entrusted whenever him

θεάσαιτο ἢ βραχύ τι παρατραπέντα τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἢ
they-saw either slightly somewhat having-turned-aside the eye or

τὴν κεφαλὴν κατασεισάντα ἢ ὅσοις ἑτέροις σημείοις τὴν
the head having-shaken or by-whatever other signs the

πρόοδον τοῦ πάθους ἐχαρακτήρισαν, αὐτίκα προῖέναι τοὺς
onset of-the malady they-marked at-once to-go-out the(-men)

εἰσιόντας ἐγκελευσάμενοι, συνέστελλον τὰ παραπετάσματα,
coming-in having-ordered drew-together the curtains

καὶ οὕτω περιεῖπον αὐτὸν θαλαμεύσαντα· ὁ δὲ ἔπασχέ τε
and thus tended him having-been-closeted he and suffered both

ἐτοίμως καὶ ἐτοιμότερον αὐθις ἀποκαθίστατο, καὶ οὐδὲν
readily and more-readily again was-restored and nothing

ὅτι μετὰ ταῦτα τοῦ πάθους ἐπείχεν αὐτὸν, ἀλλ' ἔλευθέρα
that after these(-things) of-the malady beld him but free

τούτῳ ἀπεδίδοτο ἢ διάνοια. Πεζῇ δέ ποτε προΐόντι ἢ
to-him was-retained the mind on-foot and at-times to-(him)-going-forth or

ἵππαζομένῳ φυλακὴ τις προσῆν κυκλόθεν, καὶ περιτραπέντα
riding guard a was-near around and (him)-turned-over

ἀσφαλῶς κυκλωσάμενοι ἐθεράπευον· ὦπτο δὲ καὶ πολλάκις
safely having-surrounded they-tended he-was-seen and also often
 τοῦ ἵππου ρίφεις· ρύακα γάρ τινος ὕδατος διαβαίνων
from-the horse thrown a-stream for of-some water crossing
 τῷ ἵππῳ, ἐπειδὴ τηνικαῦτα τοῦτον τὸ πάθος κατέλαβεν,
on-the horse when at-that-time him the malady seized
 οἱ δὲ φρουροὶ τέως ἀπῆσαν βραχύ τι θαρρήσαντες,
the and guards for-a-while were-away little somewhat having-taken-heart
 ὁ δὲ ἀθρόως τῆς ἔδρας ἐκκυλισθεὶς αὐτοῦ που κατὰ
he and suddenly from-the seat having-rolled-off there somewhere on
 γῆς ὦπτο τοῖς πολλοῖς σπαρασσόμενος· ἐπεχείρει
(the)-ground was-seen by-the many convulsed tried
 δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀνελεῖν, ἀλλὰ κατωκτίζοντο μᾶλλον καὶ τῆς
but no-one to-lift(-him) but lamented rather and for-the
 συμφορᾶς ἡλέουν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα.
misfortune pitied the autocrat

- 19 Τὰ μὲν οὖν τούτοις ἐπόμενα ὁ λόγος αὖθις εἰς τοὺς
the(-things) indeed then these following the account later in the
 οἰκείους τόπους καταριθμήσει· ἴδωμεν δὲ ὥσπερ νοσοῦντα
proper places will-enumerate let-us-see but as sick
 τὸν βασιλέα, οὕτω δὴ καὶ ὑγιῶς ἔχοντα· ἔν γέ τοι
the emperor so indeed also healthy being in at-least surely
 τοῦ πάθους τοῖς διαλείμμασιν, ὅπηνίκα αὐτῷ λογισμὸς
of-the malady the intervals when his reason
 ἔρρωτο, παντοδαπὸς ἦν περὶ τὴν τῆς ἀρχῆς πρόνοιαν, οὐ
was-strong every-way he-was about the of-the rule care not
 μόνον τὰς ἐντὸς τῶν ἡμετέρων ὁρίων πόλεις εὐνομουμένας
only the within the our borders cities well-ordered
 ποιῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς πέριξ ἔθνεσι τὰς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς
making but also for-the surrounding nations the against us
 ἀναστέλλων ἐφόδους, τοῦτο μὲν πρεσβεΐαις, τοῦτο δὲ
checking attacks partly indeed by-embassies partly and

δώροις, τοῦτο δὲ μαχίμων ἐπετείοις ἀποστολαῖς· καὶ
by-gifts partly and of-fighting-men yearly dispatches and
 οὐθ' ὁ τῆς Αἰγύπτου τὴν ἐξουσίαν λαχὼν τῶν
neither the(-one) — of-Egypt the authority having-obtained against-the
 δεδογμένων ἀντιπαρεκίνει, οὔτε ὁ τὰς Περσικὰς ἔχων
agreed(-terms) stirred nor the(-one) the Persian holding
 δυνάμεις, οὔτε μὴν ὁ Βαβυλώνιος, οὔτ' ἄλλ' ἄλλως τι
forces nor indeed the Babylonian nor other otherwise any
 τῶν βαθυτέρων ἔθνων τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπεγύνουν δυσμένειαν·
of-the remoter nations the their-own bared hostility
 ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν καὶ πάντα πρὸς ἡμᾶς διελύοντο, οἱ δὲ τοῦ
but some indeed even wholly with us came-to-terms others and of-the
 βασιλέως τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν δεδιότες φόβῳ τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν
emperor the vigilance fearing from-fear of-the — to-suffer
 εἰς ἑαυτοὺς συνεστέλλοντο. Τὴν μὲν γὰρ τῶν δημοσίων
into themselves drew-back the indeed for of-the public
 συνεισφορῶν παρατήρησιν καὶ ἀκρίβειαν τῷ ἀδελφῷ
contributions watch and exactness to-the brother
 παραθέμενος Ἰωάννη, καὶ οἶον τὸ πλεόν τῆς πολιτικῆς
having-committed John and as-it-were the greater(-part) of-the civil
 διοικήσεως αὐτῷ ἐγχειρίσας, τᾶλλα διεῖπεν αὐτὸς, τοῦτο
administration to-him having-entrusted the-rest managed himself partly
 μὲν καὶ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ κατὰ μέρος ἐπιμελόμενος, τοῦτο
indeed also of-the civil(-state) in detail taking-care partly
 δὲ καὶ τὰ νεῦρα Ῥωμαίων τὸν στρατὸν συγκροτῶν καὶ
and also the sinews of(-the)-Romans the army drilling and
 ἐπισχύων εἰς δύναμιν. Καὶ τὸ μὲν πάθος αὐτῷ ἀρξάμενον
strengthening to power and the indeed malady his having-begun
 προῖει ἀκμάζον καὶ κορυφούμενον, ὁ δὲ, ὥς οὐδενὸς
advanced coming-to-its-height and cresting he but as-if no
 αὐτῷ ἐπικειμένου κακοῦ, τῶν πάντων ἀντείχετο.
on-him lying evil to-the all(-things) held-fast

- 20 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἀδελφὸς Ἰωάννης ὑπορρέοντα τοῦτον ἐώρα
when and the brother John wasting-away him saw
κατὰ βραχὺ, δείσας περὶ αὐτῷ καὶ ὅλῳ τῷ γένει, μὴ
by little having-feared for himself and the-whole the family lest
ἐξ ἀνθρώπων γεγονότος τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος λήσῃται τοῦτον
from men having-gone the autocrat escape-notice him
ἢ βασιλεία διαρρυσά, κἀντεῦθεν πολλοῖς ἐμπεσεῖται
the empire having-slipped-away and-thence into-many will-fall
πειρατηρίοις, βουλὴν βουλεύεται συνετωτάτην μὲν ὥς
trials a-plan plans most-intelligent indeed as
ἐδόκει, ἐπισφαλεστάτην δὲ ὥς ἢ τῶν πραγμάτων ἔκβασις
it-seemed most-perilous but as the of-the affairs outcome
ἔδοξεν· ἐκεῖθεν γὰρ αὐτανδρον αὐτοῖς τὸ σκάφος κατέδυ, καὶ
showed thence for with-all-hands for-them the ship sank and
ἐξώλεις ἔν' οὕτως εἶπω καὶ προώλεις ἀπώλοντο· ἀλλὰ
utterly-ruined that thus I-may-say and root-and-branch they-perished but
ταῦτα μὲν ὕστερον. Ὁ δ' οὖν Ἰωάννης, ὥς ἀπεγνωκὼς
these(-things) indeed later — and then John as having-despaired
πάντη, κρυφίως τῶν ἀδελφῶν λόγοις αὐτὸν μέτεσι
wholly secretly from-the brothers with-words him approaches
πρὸς τὸ δοκοῦν πιθανωτέροις μᾶλλον ἢ ἀληθεστέροις,
toward the seeming more-persuasive rather than truer
καὶ μόνον ποτὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπολαβὼν καὶ κύκλῳ τὸν
and alone once from-the others having-taken-aside and in-a-circle the
λόγον περιβαλὼν, τοιούτων πρὸς αὐτὸν τῶν προοιμίων
speech having-cast-round such to him the preludes
κατάρχεται, εἰς ἀνάγκην αὐτὸν προάγων τοῦ ἐρωτᾶν·
begins into necessity him leading of-the to-ask
“ὅτι μὲν οὖν, φησὶν, οὐχ ὥς ἀδελφὸν ἀπλῶς θεραπεύων
that indeed then he-says not as brother simply serving
διατετέλεκά σοι, ἀλλ' ὥς δεσπότην καὶ βασιλέα, οἶδε μὲν
I-have-continued you but as master and emperor knows indeed

οὐρανός, οἶδε δὲ καὶ ξύμπασα γῆ, καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἂν
heaven knows and also whole earth and you-yourself too not —
 ἄλλως ἔχῃς εἰπεῖν· ὅτι δὲ καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ γένους ἡμῶν
otherwise you-could to-say that and also of-the rest family our
 βραχύ τι, ἵνα μετρίως εἴπω, προσέχω τοῖς ἐνθυμήμασι
little somewhat that moderately I-may-say I-attend to-the purposes
 καὶ ταῖς περὶ τοῦ κοινοῦ σκέψεσι καὶ λυσιτελείαις,
and to-the about the commonwealth considerations and advantages
 αὐτὸς ἂν πρὸ πάντων εἰδείης· διὰ ταῦτα γοῦν
yourself — before all would-know because-of these(-things) at-any-rate
 οὐ τὸ ἐνεστώς σοι θεραπεύω τοῦ θρόνου, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ
not the present for-you I-tend of-the throne but also the
 μέλλον ἀνεπιβούλευτον ταμιεύομαι, κἂν τὰς τῶν πολλῶν
future safe-from-plots I-secure even-if the of-the many
 ἐπισχεῖν οὐ δεδύνημαι γλώσσας, καὶ τοὺς τῶν πάντων
to-check not I-have-been-able tongues and the of-the all
 ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπὶ σὲ μόνον ἀπευθύνειν προήρημαι· εἰ μὲν
eyes on you alone to-direct I-have-chosen if indeed
 οὖν εὐνοίας τε τῆς πρὸς σὲ καὶ τῆς πρὸς τὰ πράγματα
then of-goodwill both the toward you and of-the in the affairs
 μεταχειρίσεως δεξιὰς ἐγγύας προείληφας παρ' ἐμοῦ,
handling right-hand pledges you-have-received-before from me
 μὴδὲ ταυτηνί μου τὴν σκέψιν ἀπόσῃ· εἰ δ' οὐ, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ
not-even this my the consideration thrust-away if but not then I
 μὲν σιωπήσομαι, ὅπη δὲ τὰ περὶ ἡμᾶς καταντήσῃ
indeed shall-keep-silent where but the(-things) about us may-come-out
 οὐκ ἐρῶ τι νῦν, μὴ καὶ λυπήσας ἀπέλθω.”
not I-shall-say anything now lest also having-grieved(-you) I-depart
 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὰς γνώμας διασεισθεὶς,
upon these the autocrat in-the mind having-been-shaken
 ἤρετο “τί ποτε ταῦτα βούλοιτο, τίς δὲ καὶ τῆς
asked what ever these(-things) might-mean what and also of-the

διαλέξεως ὁ σκοπός; τὸ δέ σου εὖνουν τὸ πρὸς ἐμέ
talk the aim the but your goodwill the toward me
 ὡς ὁμολογημένον τέως ἀφείσθω.” Ὁ δὲ τοῦ λόγου
as agreed for-now let-be-left-aside he and the word
 δραζάμενος, “μὴ οἶου, φησὶν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὅτι τὰς τῶν
having-seized do-not think he-says O emperor that the of-the
 πολλῶν ἔλαθες ἀκοὰς, ἢ τοὺς γε ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοὺς,
many you-escaped ears or the at-least eyes themselves
 ὅτι καὶ προδήλῳ καὶ κρυφίῳ κατέχη νοσήματι· καὶ ὅτι
that both manifest and hidden you-are-held by-disease and that
 μὲν ἐντεῦθεν οὐδὲν πείσῃ δεινὸν, οἶδα σαφῶς, ἀλλ’
indeed thence nothing you-will-suffer terrible I-know clearly but
 αἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γλῶτται οὐκ ἔστιν ὁπότε σοι οὐ
the of-the men tongues not there-is when for-you not
 λογοποιοῦσι τὸν θάνατον· δέδοικα οὖν, μὴ ὡς περὶ αὐτίκα
fabricate the death I-fear then lest as about presently
 τεθνηξομένου διανοησάμενοι ἐπὶ σέ νεωτερίσωσι, καὶ ἓνα
going-to-be-dead having-thought against you they-may-revolt and one
 τῶν πάντων προστησάμενοι τοῦτον δὴ εἰς τὴν σὴν
of-the all having-set-up him indeed into the your
 ἀναγάγωσι βασιλείαν· καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ ἐμέ καὶ τὸ
they-may-raise empire and the(-things) indeed about me and the
 σύμπαν τοῦ γένους ἡμῶν ἐπ’ ἐλάττονος φροντίδος εἰσὶ
whole of-the family our in lesser care are
 μοι, περὶ δέ σοι δέδια, μὴ χρηστὸς οὕτω καὶ ἐπιεικὴς
for-me for but you I-fear lest good so and fair
 αὐτοκράτωρ ἀβουλίας εὐθύνας παράσχη· καὶ τὸ μὲν
autocrat for-thoughtlessness account should-render and the indeed
 δεινὸν διαδράσει, τὸν δὲ τοῦ μὴ προῖδεῖν τὸ μέλλον
terrible(-thing) will-escape the but of-the not to-foresee the future
 οὐκ ἐκφεύζεται ἔλεγχον.” Πρὸς ταῦτα τοῖνυν ὁ βασιλεὺς
not will-flee reproach to these(-things) therefore the emperor

έτοιμότερον ἀποκρίνεται· “καὶ τίς γάρ, φησὶν, ἡ τούτου
more-readily answers and what for he-says the of-this
 πρόνοια; πῶς δὲ καὶ τὰς τῶν πολλῶν γλώττας ἐπίσχωμεν;
precaution how and also the of-the many tongues shall-we-check
 εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τὰς περὶ τὸ τυραννεῖν προθυμίας.”
to-speak and also the for the to-usurp eagernesses

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Μιχαήλ παρὰ τῆς αὐγούστης
 υἰοθεσίας, καὶ περὶ τῆς τοῦ καίσαρος ἀξιώσεως

XIII · THE CAESAR MICHAEL

John proposes that Zoe adopt their sister's son Michael, captain of the guard, and the emperor makes him caesar at Blachernae, then keeps him outside the City. Son of a caulker of ships, the caesar is a pygmy dressed as Heracles; feigning goodwill, he plots against the whole family, and John suspects but delays, to his own ruin. The swollen emperor builds the church of the Anargyroi, honors holy men, washes lepers, founds a poorhouse and a convent for prostitutes, and begs monks for absolution. Then the Bulgarians, subject since Basil, revolt under Dolianos, who claims descent from Samuel, and the dying emperor longs to march.

“Ῥάστη, φησὶν ὁ Ἰωάννης, καὶ έτοιμοτάτη· εἰ μὲν γὰρ μὴ 22
easiest says — John and readiest if indeed for not
 ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἡμῶν έτεθνήκει, ἐκείνῳ ἂν τὴν δευτέραν ἀρχὴν
the brother our had-died for-him — the second office
 έμνηστεύσω τοῦ καίσαρος· έπεὶ δὲ τοῦτον ὑπέξηλθεν
you-would-have-sought of-the caesar since but him has-carried-off
 ὁ θάνατος, ὁ τῆς ἀδελφῆς ἡμῶν παῖς Μιχαήλ, ὃς
the death the of-the sister our son Michael who
 δὴ σοι τῶν σωματοφυλάκων τὰ πρῶτα πεπίστευται,
indeed by-you of-the bodyguards the first(-place) has-been-entrusted-with
 ἀξιούσθω τοῦ σχήματος, λατρεύων έτι μᾶλλον ἢ
let-him-be-deemed-worthy of-the rank serving still more than

πρότερον, καὶ μέχρις ὀνόματος τὴν τύχην ἐπιμετρούμενος,
before and as-far-as name the fortune measuring
 τὰ δ' ἄλλα σοι ἐν ἀργυρωνήτου προσίων μέρει καὶ
in-the and other(-things) to-you in of-a-bought-slave approaching part and
 τὴν ἐσχάτην τάξιν πραττόμενος.” Πείθει τοιγαροῦν οὕτω
the lowest rank performing persuades accordingly so
 πιθανῶς ἐπιχειρήσας τὸν ἀδελφὸν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἰς ταὐτὸν
persuasively having-argued the brother and when into the-same
 συνῆσαν τῷ βουλήματι, δευτέραν περὶ τοῦ τρόπου βουλὴν
they-came in-the purpose a-second about the manner counsel
 διασκέπτονται· εἰσηγείται δὲ καὶ ταύτην ὁ Ἰωάννης, καὶ
consider proposes and also this — John and
 “οἶσθα, φησὶν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὅτι κατὰ κληρὸν ἢ βασιλείᾳ τῇ
you-know he-says O emperor that by inheritance the empire to-the
 βασιλίδι προήκται, καὶ τὸ σύμπαν εὐνοϊκώτερον πρὸς αὐτὴν
empress has-come and the whole(-people) more-kindly toward her
 ἔσχηκεν, ἅτε γυναῖκα καὶ κληρονόμον τοῦ κράτους, καὶ
has-been as(-being) a-woman and heir of-the sovereignty and
 τῇ ἀφειδείᾳ τῶν δώρων τὰς τῶν πάντων ὑποποισασμένην
by-the lavishness of-the gifts the of-the all having-won-over
 ψυχὰς· μητέρα γοῦν αὐτὴν τῷ ἀνεψιῷ ἀναπλάσωμεν,
souls mother at-any-rate her to-the nephew let-us-remake
 ἐκ χρηστοτέρου τρόπου τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν σχέσιν λαβοῦσαν,
from kinder manner the toward him relation having-taken
 κακείνην προάξωμεν ὁμοῦ τε υἱοθετοῦσαν τὸν Μιχαὴλ
and-her let-us-bring-forward at-once both adopting — Michael
 καὶ εἰς τὸ καίσαρος ἀνάγουσαν ἀξιώμά τε καὶ ὄνομα·
and to the of-caesar raising dignity both and name
 ἀπειθήσει δὲ ἡμῖν οὐδαμῶς, εὐκόλος τε οὔσα ταῖς γνώμαις
will-disobey and us in-no-way easy both being in-the mind
 καὶ μὴ δ' ὅτι οὐκ ἀντειπεῖν ἔχουσα.”
and not even anything-whatever to-gainsay being-able

Ἐπαινεῖ ταῦτα ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ τοὺς περὶ τοῦ
 praises these(-things) the autocrat and the about the
 σκέμματος λόγους τῇ βασιλίδι προσενεγκόντες ῥᾶστά
 scheme words to-the empress having-brought most-easily
 τε πείθουσι καὶ πρὸς τὸ τοῦ σκοποῦ τέλος εὐθὺς τὸν
 both persuade(-her) and to the of-the aim end at-once the
 νοῦν ἀπερείδουσι. Δημοτελῇ γοῦν ἑορτὴν προκηρύξαντες
 mind fix public at-any-rate feast having-proclaimed
 καὶ τοὺς ἐν τέλει ξύμπαντας εἰς τὸν ἐν Βλαχέρναις
 and the(-men) in office all into the in Blachernae
 συνηθροικότες ναὸν, ἐπειδὴ πλήρης ὁ θεῖος σηκὸς, ἅμα
 having-gathered church when full the divine sanctuary together-with
 τῷ πεπλασμένῳ υἱῷ τὴν μητέρα καὶ βασιλίδι ἐξαγαγόντες
 the feigned son the mother and empress having-led-out
 πληροῦσι τὸ σπουδάζον· ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν τοῦ θείου
 fulfill the purpose she indeed for from the of-the divine
 προθύρων βήματος εἰς υἱοῦ τάξιν ἀναλαμβάνει, ὁ δὲ
 porches of-sanctuary into of-son rank takes(-him) the and
 αὐτοκράτωρ ὡς υἱὸν βασιλίδος τιμῶν τε καὶ σεβαζόμενος
 autocrat as son of-empress honoring both and revering
 εἰς τὴν τοῦ καίσαρος ἀξίαν ἀναβιβάζει· καὶ ἐπευφήμησαν οἱ
 to the of-the caesar rank raises(-him) and acclaimed the
 συνελεγμένοι. Εἴτα δὴ καὶ τελεῖται ἐπὶ τῷ καίσαρι ὅποσα
 assembled then indeed also is-performed over the caesar all-that
 δὴ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῷ σχήματι λέγεσθαι τε καὶ πράττεσθαι
 indeed on this the rank to-be-said both and to-be-done
 εἶωθεν. Καὶ ὁ σύλλογος διαλύεται. Καὶ ὁ Ἰωάννης ὡς τὸ
 is-customary and the assembly is-dismissed and — John as the
 πᾶν ἡνυκῶς καὶ τὸ κράτος εἰς τὸ γένος περιαγαγὼν,
 whole having-achieved and the sovereignty to the family having-brought-round
 οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως τῷ πλήθει χρήσαιτο τῆς χαρᾶς.
 not he-knew how the fullness he-might-use of-the joy

- 24 Ἦν δὲ ἄρα τὸ γεγονὸς ἀρχὴ μεγάλων ἐσομένων
was but after-all the event beginning of-great future
 κακῶν, καὶ ὁ δόξας θεμέλιος περιτροπὴ ζύμπαντος
evils and the seeming foundation overturning of-whole
 αὐτοῖς ἐγεγόνει τοῦ γένους, δηλώσει δὲ ὁ λόγος μετὰ
for-them had-become the family will-show and the account after
 ταῦτα. Οἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα οὕτω
these(-things) the(-men) indeed then about the autocrat thus
 τὸ πρᾶγμα κατασκευάσαντες, καὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν νέον
the matter having-arranged and this indeed the new
 καίσαρα ἀγχίθυρον τῇ βασιλείᾳ στήσαντες, ὥς εὐθὺς τὸ
caesar next-door to-the empire having-set as at-once the
 κράτος διαδεξόμενον τοῦ κρατοῦντος τῷ κρατήσαντι πάθει
sovereignty going-to-succeed-to the ruler by-the prevailing malady
 καταναλωθέντος, ὥς τὸ ζύμπαν ἑαυτοῖς προδιοικησάμενοι,
having-been-consumed as the whole for-themselves having-arranged-beforehand
 οὐκέτι περὶ τῆς διαμονῆς τοῦ κράτους ἐφρόντιζον· ὁ δέ
no-longer about the continuance of-the sovereignty worried the but
 γε αὐτοκράτωρ, οὐκ οἶδ' εἴτε μετὰμελος εὐθὺς ἐγεγόνει
at-least autocrat not I-know whether repentant at-once had-become
 περὶ τῶν πεπραγμένων, εἴτε ἄλλως πως περὶ τὸν ἀνεψιὸν
about the deeds or otherwise somehow toward the nephew
 διετίθετο, οὔτε ὥς καίσαρι προσεῖχεν, οὔτε παρὰ τοὺς
was-disposed neither as to-caesar he-attended nor beyond the
 πολλοὺς εἶχεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν νενομισμένην ἀπεδίδου
many held(-him) but not-even the customary rendered
 τιμὴν, ἀλλὰ μέχρι τῶν παρασήμων ἐτήρει τοῦ ἀξιώματος.
honor but as-far-as the insignia kept(-him) of-the dignity
- 25 Ἐγὼ γοῦν αὐτὸν ἐθεασάμην ἐν τοῖς βασιλικαῖς ἀξιώμασι
I at-any-rate him saw in the imperial ceremonies
 πόρρωθεν μὲν ἐστηκότα, ὅπως ἂν περὶ ἐκείνου χρηστόν
at-a-distance indeed standing so-that — about him good

τι τῷ βασιλεῖ προσενέγκαιεν· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τραπέζης
something to-the emperor they-might-bring but not-even table
 οὗτος ἐκοινώνει τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, εἰ μὴ ὅσον ἐν ταῖς
he shared with-the autocrat if not as-far-as in the
 κοιναῖς διεστιάσει τὸν τοῦ καίσαρος τόπον ἀναπληρῶν·
common banquets the of-the caesar place filling
 εἰ δέ πού τις καὶ σκηνὴ τούτῳ παραπεπήγει δορυφόρους
if and anywhere a also tent for-him had-been-pitched guards
 τε ἔχουσα καὶ εἰδωλόν τι τοῦ καίσαρος ἀποσώζουσα,
both having and image some of-the caesar preserving
 λανθάνουσά τε ἦν καὶ παρὰ τὴν τῶν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
escaping-notice both it-was and beside the of-the of-the autocrat
 ἀδελφῶν τὴν προσποίησιν ἔχουσα. Ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ, ἐπειδὴ
brothers the pretense having they for since
 περὶ τῇ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ζωῇ ἔδεισαν καὶ περὶ τὸν ἀδελφιδοῦν
for the of-the brother life feared and on the nephew
 τὰς ἐλπίδας ἀνήρτησαν, καὶ περιέποντες ἢ ὑποτρέχοντες
the hopes hung and courting or fawning
 θεραπείαν τε ἐκείνῳ βασιλικὴν κατεσκευάζον καὶ τᾶλλα
service both for-him imperial arranged and the-rest
 ἐποιοῦν ὅποσα δὴ τὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος ἑαυτοῖς εἶχεν
did all-that indeed the of-the future for-themselves held
 οἰκονομίαν καὶ προδιόκησιν· ὅθεν καὶ τὰς διατριβὰς τούτῳ
management and pre-arrangement whence also the residence for-him
 οὐκ ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντίνου ἀπένειμαν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ που πρὸ
not in the (city)-of-Constantine assigned but there somewhere before
 τῆς Πόλεως διατάξαντες, τῷ μὲν δοκεῖν ὡς ἐπὶ σχήματι
the City having-arranged in-the indeed to-seem as for show
 τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς τοῦτο συνεννόηκασιν, τῇ δὲ ἀληθείᾳ
of-the greatest honor this they-have-devised in-the but truth
 ὑπερορία τις ἦν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐπίδοξος· οὐ γὰρ ὅποτε
banishment a was the thing glorious not for when

- βούλοιτο, ἀλλὰ κατὰ κελεύσματά τε εἰσῆι καὶ αὖθις
he-wished but by orders both he-entered and again
 ἐξῆι, οὐδ' ὅσον ἐν ὀνείρασι τοῦ θεοῦ καταπολαύων.
left not-even as-much-as in dreams of-the uncle enjoying
- 26 Ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ οὗτος, ἵνα τοι καὶ τούτου λόγον ποιήσωμαι, τὸ
the and man this that surely also of-this account I-may-make in-the
 μὲν πατρῶον γένος ἀδοξότατος πάντη καὶ ἀφανέστατος
indeed paternal line most-obscure wholly and most-unknown
 καθειστήκει· ἦν γάρ οἱ ὁ πατήρ ἐκ πανερήμου τινὸς
was was for his the father from utterly-desolate some
 ἀγροῦ ἢ τινος ἄλλης ἐσχατιᾶς ὠρμημένος, γῆν μὲν οὔτε
field or some other borderland having-come land indeed neither
 σπείρων οὔτε φυτεύων, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ τῆς βραχυτάτης εὐπόρει,
sowing nor planting since not-even of-the smallest(-plot) he-had
 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ βουκολίῳ ἐπόμενος ἢ ποιμνίοις ἐπιστατῶν ἢ
but nor herd following or flocks tending or
 ἀγελαιοκομῶν, οὐδ' ἄλλον τινὰ βίον ἔχων ἢ ἐπιδεικνύς· ἐπὶ
keeping-herds nor other any livelihood having or showing to
 δὲ τὴν θάλατταν τρέψας τὸν νοῦν οὐχ ὥστε ἐμπορεῦσθαι
but the sea having-turned the mind not so-as to-trade
 ἢ ναυτίλῃσθαι, ἢ ἐπὶ μισθῷ ἄγειν τοὺς ἀναγομένους ἢ
or to-sail or for hire to-carry the(-men) putting-out or
 καταπλέοντας, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τῆς γῆς ἀπεγνώκει καὶ πρὸς
sailing-in but since of-the land he-had-despaired and toward
 τὴν θάλασσαν ἐνεενύκει, χρῆμά τι μέγα τῇ ναυτιλίᾳ
the sea had-inclined thing some great for-the seafaring
 ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν, οὐ δρυοτομῶν οὐδ' ἀποξέων ἐκεῖθεν τὰ
the man was not felling-oaks nor planing thence the
 ναυπηγήσιμα ξύλα οὐδ' ἀρμόττων ταῦτα καὶ συμπηγνύμενος,
ship-building timbers nor fitting them and fastening
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ συμπήξαιεν ἕτεροι, αὐτὸς εὖ μάλα τὰ
but when had-fastened others he well very the

συμπεπηγμένα τῇ πίσσῃ διέχριε, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως ἄρτι
fastened(-parts) with-the pitch smeared and not — otherwise newly
 συμπηγνυμένη ναὺς κατήχθη πρὸς θάλασσαν, εἰ μὴ
being-built ship would-have-been-launched to sea if not
 ἐκεῖνος διὰ τῆς τέχνης ἐχειροτόνησεν αὐτῇ τὸ ἐνδόσιμον.
he through the craft bad-hand-raised for-it the signal

Εἶδον τοῦτον καὶ γὰρ ἦδη μεταπεπλασμένον καὶ τῆς τύχης 27
saw him I-too already transformed and of-the fortune
 γενόμενον παίγνιον, καὶ ἦν αὐτῷ οὐδέν τι τῶν ἐπὶ
become plaything and was for-him nothing at-all of-the on
 τῆς σκηνῆς προσαρμόζον ἢ συγκολλῶν, οὐχ ὁ ἵππος,
the stage fitting or cohering not the horse
 οὐχ ἡ ἐσθῆς, οὐκ ἄλλο τι τῶν τῆς μεταποιήσεως· ἀλλ'
not the dress not other any of-the of-the transformation but
 ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις πυγμαῖος ὦν Ἡρακλῆς εἶναι βούλοιο,
just-as — if someone a-pygmy being Heracles to-be should-wish
 καὶ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἑαυτὸν ἐθελήσειε μετασχηματίσασθαι,
and-if into him himself should-wish to-transform
 ἐλέγχεται μᾶλλον τῷ σχήματι, περιτρεπόμενος μὲν τῇ
is-exposed rather by-the costume being-overtaken indeed by-the
 λεοντῇ, τῷ δὲ ροπάλῳ καταπονούμενος, οὕτω δὲ
lion-skin by-the and club being-weighed-down thus indeed
 κακείνῳ πάντα εἰς τοῦναντίον περιῦστατο.
for-him-too all(-things) to the-contrary turned-out

Τὸ μὲν εἰς πατέρα γένος αὐτῷ τοιοῦτον· εἰ δέ τις αὐτὸν 28
the indeed on father('s-side) line his such if and one him
 καὶ μητρὸθεν γενεαλογεῖν βούλοιο, εἶτα ὑπερβαίη
also on-the-mother's-side to-trace-the-descent-of should-wish then should-pass-over
 τὸν θεῖον, οὐ πάνυ τι τοῦ πατρικοῦ διαστήσειε γένους·
the uncle not very at-all from-the paternal would-set-apart line
 ἀλλὰ τοιοῦτοι μὲν ἀφ' ὧν γεγένοιτο. Αὐτὸς δὲ ὅσα μὲν
but such indeed from whom he-sprang himself and as-much-as indeed

ἐς φρόνημα φέρει, κατάστασίν τε τὴν ἀρίστην καὶ τάξιν,
 toward spirit bears settled-character both the best and order
 ἢ τὴν γε ἐν σχήματι, πόρρω ποι τῆς πρὸς τοὺς
 or the at-least in bearing far somewhere from-the toward the
 γεννήτορας ἀπὴν ὁμοιότητος· δεινὸς δὲ εἴπερ τις ἀνθρώπων
 parents was-away likeness clever but if-ever any of-men
 πῦρ μὲν ὑπὸ σποδιᾷ κρύψαι, γνώμην φημὶ πονηρὰν ὑπ'
 fire indeed under ashes to-bide a-purpose I-mean wicked under
 εὐνοίας προσχήματι, ἄτοπά τε ἐνθυμηθῆναί τε καὶ
 of-goodwill pretext monstrous(-things) and to-conceive both and
 βουλευσασθαι, ἀγνωμονέστατός τε πρὸς εὐεργέτας καὶ μηδενὶ
 to-plan most-ungrateful and toward benefactors and to-no-one
 χάριν εἰδὼς, μήτε φιλίας μήτε τῆς περὶ ἐκείνον ἐπιμελείας
 thanks knowing neither for-friendship nor for-the toward him care
 καὶ θεραπείας· ἀλλ' ἐδύνατο δὴ ταῦτα πάντα συγκαλύψαι
 and service but was-able indeed these(-things) all to-conceal
 ἢ ἐκείνου προσποιήσις. Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ εἰς τὴν τοῦ καίσαρος
 the his pretense when for to the of-the caesar
 τύχην ἀνεληλύθει, οὐ βραχὺν ἐνέμεινε χρόνον, καὶ τὸ σχῆμα
 fortune he-had-risen not short he-awaited time and the form
 τῆς βασιλείας ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῦτο λεληθὼς εἰδωλοποιῶν, καὶ
 of-the empire for-himself even this escaping-notice imagining and
 οἶον προχαράττων ὅπερ ὕστερον ἐγνώκει ποιήσασθαι,
 as-it-were sketching-beforehand what later he-had-resolved to-do
 παντὸς μὲν τοῦ γένους κατέτρεχεν, ἀνελεῖν δὲ ξύμπαντας
 whole indeed the family he-railed-at to-destroy and all
 τοὺς αὐτῷ χαρισαμένους καὶ συναραμένους τοῦ ἀξιώματος
 the(-men) to-him having-granted and having-helped(-him-to) the dignity
 ἐβούλετο· ἐλύττα κατὰ τῆς βασιλίδος, τῶν θείων τοὺς
 wished raged against the empress of-the uncles some
 μὲν ἀνῆρει, τοὺς δὲ ὑπερώριζε, καὶ ταῦτα πλάττων ἐν
 indeed be-killed others and banished and these(-things) fashioning in

τῇ ψυχῇ ἔτι μᾶλλον τὸ σχῆμα τῆς πρὸς ἐκείνους εὐνοίας
the soul still more the show of-the toward them goodwill
ἐπλάττετο. Πρὸς γὰρ τὸν ἐκτομίαν Ἰωάννην, ᾧ
feigned toward for the eunuch John against-whom
δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπεκάθητο καὶ ἀπορρήτως ἐπεβουλεύετο,
indeed also more he-lay-in-wait and secretly plotted
δεινότεραν μᾶλλον τὴν προσποιήσιν κατεσκεύαζεν, ἐκ τοῦ
cleverer rather the pretense contrived from the
ἐλάττονος προσφερόμενος καὶ δεσπότην ἀνακαλῶν, καὶ ἐπ'
lower(-station) approaching(-him) and master calling(-him) and on
ἐκείνῳ τὰς ἐλπίδας τῆς ζωῆς καὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τιθέμενος.
him the hopes of-the life and of-the safety placing
Ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἢ τοῦ καίσαρος τέχνη ἐλάνθανε, 29
but the indeed others the of-the caesar art escaped
καὶ τὸ ἐν ψυχῇ κεκρυμμένον ἀπόρητον ἦν· ὁ δέ γε
and the in soul bidden secret was — but at-least
Ἰωάννης δεινότερος ἦν τὴν ἀναθεώρησιν ἢ ὁ καῖσαρ τὴν
John cleverer was in-the scrutiny than the caesar in-the
προσποιήσιν, καὶ τὸ πᾶν ὑποπτεύσας μεταθέσθαι μὲν εὐθὺς
pretense and the whole having-suspected to-change indeed at-once
τὸ περὶ ἐκεῖνον σκέμμα οὐκ ἐδοκίμαζεν, εἰς καιροὺς δὲ
the about him plan not thought-good for (the)-right-time but
τὸ ἔργον ἐταμειέτο· ἐλελήθει δὲ τοῦτο οὐδὲ τὸν καῖσαρα.
the work reserved escaped and this not-even the caesar
Ὅθεν ἀντεκάθητο μὲν ἀλλήλοις, ἐν ἀπορρήτοις ἕκαστος
whence they-lay-in-wait-for indeed one-another in secret each
τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἔχοντες, ἀντεσχηματίζοντο δὲ τὰς εὐνοίας·
the plot having they-feigned-in-return and the goodwill
καὶ ἑκάτερος μὲν λανθάνειν τὸν ἕτερον ὥοντο, οὐδ' ἕτερος
and each indeed to-escape-notice-of the other thought neither one
δὲ τῶν ἑτέρου σκεμμάτων ἀμαθέστατος ἦν· πλὴν ἐαλώκει
but of-the other's plans most-ignorant was except was-caught

μὴ πάνυ τῇ δεινότητι εἰς τέλος ὁ Ἰωάννης χρησάμενος· τὸν
not quite the cleverness to (the)-end — John having-used the
 γὰρ καιρὸν ὑπερτιθέμενος τῆς περὶ τὸν καίσαρα μεταβολῆς
for time postponing of-the about the caesar change
 τε καὶ μεταθέσεως, εἰς αὐτὸν δὴ τὸ κεφάλαιον τῶν
both and removal on himself indeed the sum of-the
 οἰκείων ἀπέτισε συμφορῶν, ὡς ὕστερον ὁ λόγος δηλώσει.
own paid misfortunes as later the account will-show

30 Ἐγὼ δὲ εἰωθὼς εἰς τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ πρόνοιαν τὰς περὶ τῶν
I and accustomed to the of-the divine providence the about the
 μειζόνων διοικήσεις ἀναγαγεῖν, ἢ μᾶλλον καὶ τᾶλλα ἐκείνης
greater(-things) dispensations to-refer or rather also the-rest on-it
 ἐξαρτῶν ὅποσα, μὴ παρατραπίσης ἡμῖν τῆς κατὰ
hanging as-many-as not having-been-turned-aside for-us of-the according-to
 φύσιν ἕξως, γίνεται, καὶ κρείττονος καὶ τοῦτο ἡγοῦμαι
nature state happen and of-higher also this I-consider
 προνοίας καὶ διοικήσεως, τὸ μὴ εἰς ἄλλον τινὰ τῶν τοῦ
providence and dispensation the not to other any of-the of-the
 γένους τὴν τῆς βασιλείας διαδοχὴν πεσεῖν, ἀλλ' εἰς αὐτὸν
family the of-the empire succession to-fall but to the-very
 τὸν καίσαρα δι' οὗ ἥδει τὸ θεῖον τὸ ξύμπαν αὐτοῖς
the caesar through whom knew the divine the whole for-them
 γένος ἀφανισθῆσεσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα μὲν μετὰ ταῦτα.
family would-be-blotted-out and these(-things) indeed after these(-things)

31 Ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ προδήλως ἤδη τὸν
the and at-least autocrat and manifestly already the
 τοῦ σώματος ὄγκον ἐξώγκωτο καὶ ὑδριῶν παντάπασι
of-the body bulk had-swollen and dropsical wholly
 κατάδηλος ἦν· ὅθεν ἄλλα τε ἀποτρόπαια τοῦ νοσήματος
evident was whence other both averting-rites of-the disease
 ἐποιήσατο, ἱλασμοῖς χρησάμενος καὶ καθάρσεσι, καὶ δὴ
performed propitiations having-used and purifications and indeed

καὶ ναὸν τοῖς Ἀναγύροις αὐτοῦ που πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν
 also a-church to-the Unmercenary(-saints) there somewhere before the walls
 τοῦ ἄστεως πρὸς ταῖς ἀνατολαῖς τοῦ ἡλίου λαμπρὸν
 of-the city near the risings of-the sun splendid
 ἐδομήσατο, οὐ πᾶσαν κρηπίδα καταβαλλόμενος, ἀλλὰ
 built not whole foundation laying but
 μεῖζονα θεμελίους περιβαλλόμενος. Ἦν γάρ τις ἐκεῖσε
 greater with-foundations enclosing was for a there
 σηκὸς λαμπρότητα μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἔχων, οὐδ' ἐπίσημος τῇ
 shrine splendor indeed no having nor notable in-the
 κατασκευῇ· τοῦτον ἐκεῖνος εἰς κάλλιον μεταθέμενος σχῆμα,
 construction this he into fairer having-changed form
 καὶ περιβολὰς ἔξωθεν ποιησάμενος, τείχεσί τε περιβαλὼν
 and enclosures outside having-made with-walls both having-surrounded
 καὶ οἰκοδομημάτων ἀπολαμπρύνας κατασκευαῖς, ἀσκητήριον
 and of-buildings having-made-splendid with-structures a-retreat
 θεῖον ἀπέδειξε, πᾶσαν σχεδὸν τὴν τῶν προλαβόντων
 divine made(-it) all almost the of-the preceding
 βασιλέων περὶ τὰς τῶν ἱερῶν ναῶν δομήσεις ἀποκρύψας
 emperors in the of-the holy churches buildings having-eclipsed
 χεῖρα καὶ δύναμιν· ἀναλογίαν τε γὰρ τοῖς βάθεσι πρὸς τὰ
 hand and power proportion both for to-the depths to the
 ὕψη συνήρμοσε καὶ κάλλος ἀμήχανον τῇ ἀρμονίᾳ τῶν
 heights fitted and beauty extraordinary to-the harmony of-the
 οἰκοδομημάτων προσέπλασε, λίθων τε τοὺς ἐπισημοτάτους
 buildings added of-stones and the most-notable
 τοίχοις τε προσήρμοσε καὶ ἐδάφει, χρυσῇ τε ψηφίδι τὸν
 to-walls both fitted and to-floors with-golden and mosaic the
 ὅλον νεὼν κατηγάγει καὶ γραφικῇ τέχνῃ, εἰκόσιν ἐμβύχοις
 whole church adorned and with-painterly art with-images living
 εἴποι τις ἂν ὅπη παρέικει τὸ ἱερόν· κατεκόσμησεν· ἔτι
 might-say one — where it-allowed the sanctuary be-decorated further

τε λουτρῶν χάριτας καὶ ἀφθονίαν ὑδάτων καὶ λειμώνων
and of-baths charms and abundance of-waters and of-meadows
 εὐπρέπειαν, καὶ ὅποσα ἄλλα τέρπειν οἶδε τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν
comeliness and all-that other to-delight knows the eye
 καὶ πᾶσαν αἰσθησιν πρὸς τὸ οἰκεῖον κινεῖν αἰσθητὸν τούτῳ
and every sense toward the proper to-move sensible(-object) to-this
 δὴ τῷ ναῷ συνῆψε καὶ συνεκέρασεν ἕν' οὕτως εἶπω.

indeed the church joined and blended that thus I-may-say
 32 Ἐποίει δὲ ταῦτα, τοῦτο μὲν καὶ τιμὴν ἀπονέμων τῷ
he-did and these(-things) partly indeed also honor rendering to-the
 θεῷ, τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἐξιλεούμενος τοὺς ἐκείνου θεράποντας, ἕν'
divine partly and also propitiating the his servants that
 εἴ πως ἐξωδηκὸς αὐτοῦ τὸ σπλάγχνον ἰάσονται· ἀλλ' ἦγε
if somehow swollen his the belly they-might-heal but gained
 πλέον οὐδέν, τοῦ μέτρου τῆς ζωῆς αὐτῷ πληρωθέντος καὶ
more nothing the measure of-the life for-him having-been-filled and
 διαλυομένης αὐτῷ τῆς συνθέσεως· ὅθεν ἐπειδὴ ταύτης τῆς
being-dissolved his the constitution whence when this the
 ἐλπίδος ἀπεγνώκει παντάπασι, τὸ μέλλον ἑαυτῷ προδιώκει
hope he-had-given-up utterly the coming for-himself prepared
 κριτήριον, καὶ καθαρώς ἐντεῦθεν τῶν προσπλασθέντων
judgment and cleanly thence from-the clinging
 τῇ ψυχῇ μολυσμάτων ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι ἐβουλεύετο.
to-the soul stains to-be-freed planned

33 Φασὶ γοῦν τινες τῶν μὴ πάντῃ πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνου
say at-any-rate some of-the(-men) not very toward the his
 γένος εὐμενῶς ἐχόντων, ἀλλ' ἐκ διαθέσεως ποιουμένων τὰς
family kindly disposed but from prejudice making the
 κρίσεις, ὅτι, πρὶν ἢ τοῦ σκήπτρου τοῦτον ἐπιλαβέσθαι,
judgments that before than the scepter he to-grasp
 ἀπόρρητοί τινες τελεταὶ πρὸς τοῦτο ἐνῆγον, καὶ ὄψεις
secret some rites to this led(-him) and apparitions

τῶν περὶ τὸν ἀέρα πνευμάτων λανθάνουσαι τὸ κράτος
of-the about the air spirits secretly the sovereignty
 αὐτῷ ἐπηγγέλλοντο, καὶ μισθὸν αὐτῶν ἀπητήκασιν τοῦ θείου
to-him promised and as-price their have-demanded of-the divine
 τὴν ἄρνησιν· τοῦτο γοῦν αὐτὸν στροφοῦσθαί φασιν καὶ
the denial this at-any-rate him to-be-wrenched they-say and
 διακυμαίνειν καὶ πρὸς τοιοῦτους κινεῖν ἐξιλασμούς·
to-be-tossed and to the such to-move(-him) propitiations
 εἰ μὲν οὖν ἀληθὴς ὁ λόγος, εἶδεν ἂν οἱ ἐκείνῳ
if indeed then true the account might-know — the(-men) for-him
 συντετελεκότες καὶ τὰς ὄψεις παρασκευάσαντες, εἰ δὲ
having-performed(-them) and the apparitions having-contrived if but
 ψευδὴς, ὁ ἐμὸς αὖτις νικῶν σκοπός. Ἐγὼ γὰρ εἰδὼς,
false the my again may-prevail view I for knowing
 ὅτι τὸ λογοποιεῖν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις σύνηθες, οὐ ταχὺ ταῖς
that the to-invent-tales to-the men customary not quickly with-the
 διαβολαῖς συμφέρομαι τῶν πολλῶν, ἀλλὰ βασάνοις διδοὺς
slanders agree of-the many but to-tests giving
 τὰ λεγόμενα, ἐκείθεν ἐμαυτῷ πιστοῦμαι τὰ πράγματα.
the things-said thence to-myself confirm the facts
 Οἶδα δὲ καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα εὐσέβειαν πᾶσαν μετὰ τὴν βασιλείαν 34
I-know and also the man piety all after the accession
 ἐπιδειξάμενον, καὶ οὐ θεῖοις ναοῖς μόνον προσκείμενον, ἀλλὰ
having-shown and not to-holy churches only devoted but
 καὶ φιλοσόφοις ἀνδράσι προσανακείμενον καὶ ὑπερφυῶς
also to-philosophic men given-over and extraordinarily
 θεραπεύοντα· φιλοσόφους δὲ φημι οὐ τοὺς τὰς οὐσίας
serving(-them) philosophers and I-mean not the(-men) the essences
 τῶν ὄντων διερευνησαμένους, οὐδὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς μὲν τοῦ
of-the beings having-searched-out nor the principles indeed of-the
 κόσμου ζητήσαντας, τῶν δὲ ἀρχῶν τῆς οἰκείας σωτηρίας
world having-sought the but principles of-the own salvation

καταμελήσαντας, ἀλλὰ τοὺς κόσμου καταφρονήσαντας
having-neglected but the(-men) (the)-world having-despised
καὶ μετὰ τῶν ὑπερκοσμίων ζήσαντας. Τίς γοῦν
and with the supramundane(-beings) having-lived who at-any-rate
ἐκεῖνον τῶν οὕτω βεβιωκότων διέλαθε; ποῖαν δὲ οὐ
him of-the(-men) so having-lived escaped what and not
διερευνήσατο γῆν τε καὶ θάλασσαν, πετρῶν τε ῥωγάδας
did-he-search land both and sea of-rocks both clefts
καὶ γῆς ἀποκρύφους ὁπὰς, ἵνα τινὰ τῶν ἐν τούτοις
and of-earth hidden holes that some of-the(-men) in these
συγκεκαλυμμένων ἐκφάνειεν; εὐρηκὼς δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰ
hidden he-might-bring-to-light having-found and also to the
βασιλεία μετενεγκὼν, ποῖαν τούτοις οὐ προσήγε τιμὴν,
palace having-brought(-them) what to-them not did-he-offer honor
ἀπορρύπτων μὲν αὐτῶν τὰ πόδε κεκονιαμένω, ἔπειτα
washing indeed their the(-two) feet dusty then
δὲ καὶ περιχυθεὶς καὶ ἡδέως κατασπαζόμενος, ῥάκεσί
and also embracing(-them) and gladly kissing with-rags
τε τοῖς ἐκείνων ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ συγκαλυπτόμενος, κἀκεῖνους
both the their in secret covering-himself and-them
μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς ἀνακλίνων στιβάδος, ἑαυτὸν δὲ
indeed on the imperial laying couch himself and
ἐπὶ τινος χαμαιζήλου καταρρίπτων στρωμνῆς, ἀδρῶ
on some lowly flinging pallet with-coarse
τινι λίθῳ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνεχούσης; ὅς γε καὶ ἄλλο
some stone the head holding-up who at-least also other
τι τῶν θαυμαζομένων ἐποίει. λέγω δὲ οὐκ ἐγκωμιάσαι
something of-the marvels did I-say but not to-praise
βουλόμενος, ἀλλ' ἱστορῆσαι τὰ πεπραγμένα.
wishing but to-record the deeds

Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οἱ πολλοὶ διαφεύγειν εἰώθασι τὰς
 since for the many to-flee are-accustomed the
 συνδιατριβὰς τῶν διαλελωβημένων τὰ σώματα, οὗτος
 company of-the(-men) maimed in-the bodies he
 μεγαλειότερόν τι ἐποίει πρὸς ἐκείνους φοιτῶν, καὶ τοῖς
 grander something did to them going and to-the
 τῶν σωμάτων ἔλκεσι τὸ ἐαυτῷ ἐπιτιθεῖς πρόσωπον, εἴτα
 of-the bodies sores the his placing face then
 δὴ καὶ ἀγκαλιζόμενος καὶ περιπτυσσόμενος, λουτροῖς
 indeed also embracing and clasping with-baths
 τε θεραπεύων καὶ ὥς δεσπόταις ἐν ἀργυρωνήτου τάξει
 both tending and as to-masters in of-a-bought-slave rank
 παρεστηκώς. Ἐμπεφράχθω γοῦν τοῖς παμπονήροις
 standing-by let-be-stopped at-any-rate for-the all-wicked
 τὰ στόματα καὶ ἐξηρήσθω τῶν διαβολῶν ἐκείνος ὁ
 the mouths and let-be-removed from-the slanders that the
 αὐτοκράτωρ. Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν παρεκβατικώτερον εἴρηται.
 autocrat and these(-things) indeed rather-digressively have-been-said
 Ὁ δ' οὖν αὐτοκράτωρ ἐαυτῷ τὸ θεῖον ἐξιλεούμενος πᾶσαν
 the and then autocrat for-himself the divine propitiating every
 ἐκίνει πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ πράξιν θεοφιλῇ καὶ ψυχῶν ἱερῶν
 set-in-motion toward this both action God-loved and of-souls holy
 συντέλειαν· ἀμέλει οὐκ ἐλάχιστον μέρος τῶν βασιλικῶν
 cooperation indeed not least part of-the imperial
 θησαυρῶν εἰς πᾶσαν ἔδωρήσατο ἡπειρον, τὰ μὲν ἐς
 treasures over all gave mainland some indeed to
 μοναστῶν, τὰ δὲ καὶ μοναζουσῶν καταγόνγια· εἴτα δὲ
 of-monks others and also of-nuns houses then and
 καὶ πρυτανεῖον νέον ἐπωκοδόμησε Πτωχοτροφεῖον τοῦτο
 also a-hostel new built Poorhouse it
 ἐπονομάσας, καὶ χρυσοῦ ρεῦμα ἐντεῦθεν πολὺ τοῖς
 having-named and of-gold stream thence great to-the(-men)

ἀσκέιν προαιρουμένοις ἀφήκεν. Εἶτα ἄλλο ἐπ'
to-practice-discipline choosing let-flow then one(-thing) upon
 ἄλλω ἐπινοῶν καὶ τι τοιοῦτον πρὸς σωτηρίαν τῶν
another devising also something such for salvation of-the
 ἀπολλυμένων ψυχῶν ἐπενόησεν· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ πολὺ τι κατὰ
perishing souls he-devised since for great some throughout
 τὴν Πόλιν πλήθος τῶν ἐταιριζουσῶν ἐπικέχυται γυναικῶν,
the City multitude of-the harlotting has-spread women
 ἀποτρέπει μὲν λόγῳ οὐκ ἔδοκίμασε (λασιόκωφον γὰρ
to-turn(-them)-away indeed by-word not thought-good thick-eared for
 δὴ τοῦτο γένος πρὸς σωτηριώδη παραίνεσιν), ἀλλ' οὐδ'
indeed this kind to salutary counsel but nor
 ἔργῳ ἐπεχείρησεν ἐπισχεῖν, ἵνα μὴ δόξη βίαιόν τι
by-deed tried to-check(-them) that not he-might-seem violent something
 ποιεῖν· ἀσκητήριον δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ βασιλίδι δομήσας τῶν
to-do a-retreat but in the-very the queen having-built of-the
 πόλεων, μεγέθει τε μέγιστον καὶ κάλλει λαμπρότατον, οἷα
cities in-size both greatest and in-beauty most-splendid like
 δὴ τις μεγαλοφωνότατος κῆρυξ ταῖς πωλούσαις τὴν
indeed some loudest-voiced herald to-the(-women) selling the
 ὥραν τῷ δόγματι ἀνεβόησεν, εἴ τις ἐκείνων ἀποθέσθαι
bloom by-the decree proclaimed if any of-them to-lay-aside
 τὴν πρᾶξιν αἰροῖτο ἐπ' ἀφθόνοισ τε ζῆν, ἐκεῖσέ τε
the trade should-choose on abundant(-means) both to-live thither both
 καταφεύγειν καὶ τὸ θεῖον σχῆμα μεταμφιέννυσθαι, καὶ μὴ
to-take-refuge and the divine habit to-put-on and not
 ἐπὶ τῷ δεδιέναι τοῦ βίου ἐλλείμματι, ἄσπαρτα γὰρ αὐταῖς
over the to-fear of-the livelihood shortfall unsown for for-them
 καὶ ἀνήροτα τὰ πάντα βλαστήσει. Καὶ πολὺς ἐντεῦθεν
and unplowed the all(-things) will-sprout and great thence
 ἔσμός τῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ τέγους ἐκεῖθεν συνέρρευσεν,
swarm of-the(-women) on the roof thence flowed-together

όμοῦ τε τὸ σχῆμα καὶ τὸν τρόπον μεταβαλοῦσαι καὶ
at-once both the habit and the manner having-changed and
 στρατευθεῖσαι θεῷ νεολαία εἰς κατάλογον ἀρετῶν.

having-enlisted for-God young-levy into register of-virtues

Καὶ οὐδὲ μέχρι τούτων ἔστη, ἑαυτῷ τὴν σωτηρίαν ὁ 37
and not-even as-far-as these stopped for-himself the salvation the

αὐτοκράτωρ συνεργαζόμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἀνακειμένοις
autocrat working but also to-the(-men) devoted

θεῷ καὶ ἐν ἀσκήσει καταγηράσασιν, ὡς θεοῦ ἀμέσως
to-God and in discipline having-grown-old as of-God directly

ὁμιληταῖς καὶ πάντα δυναμένοις, ἑαυτὸν ἐγχειρίζει καὶ τοῖς
companions and all(-things) being-able himself entrusts and to-some
 μὲν πλάττειν ἐδίδου τὴν ἐκείνου ψυχὴν, ἣ μεταπλάττειν,
indeed to-mold gave the his soul or to-remold

τοὺς δὲ καὶ λόγους ἐχεγγύους εἰσπράττεται τῆς πρὸς τὸ
from-others and also words pledged exacts of-the to the
 θεῖον ὑπὲρ τούτου ἐντεύξεως καὶ τῶν ἐκείνῳ ἡμαρτημένων
divine for him intercession and of-the by-him sins

ἀφέσεως· ὁ δὲ καὶ τῶν κακοηθεστέρων τὴν γλῶτταν
remission which indeed also of-the more-malicious the tongue

ἐπ' ἐκείνον ἡκόνησε, μάλιστα δὲ τοῦτο πεποιήκεν ἢ τῶν
against him sharpened most and this has-done the of-the
 ἐνίων μοναστῶν περὶ τοῦτο εὐλάβεια· οὐ γὰρ πάντες τὸν
some monks about this scruple not for all the

λόγον ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' οἱ πλείους τούτων ἀπεδυσπέτησαν,
word accepted but the most of-them balked

δεδοικότες μὴ τι τῶν ἀπηγορευμένων ὁ βασιλεὺς
fearing lest some(-thing) of-the forbidden the emperor

ἐργασάμενος, ἔπειτα τοῦτο ἐρυθριῶν ἐξιπεῖν, παρ' αὐτῶν
having-done then this blushing to-confess from them

θεῖον λόγον καταβιάζεται. Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὖν μέχρι
divine word might-extort but this indeed then as-far-as

- τοῦ ὑπονοεῖν ἔκειτο, τὸ δὲ φαινόμενον προθυμία τις ἦν
the to-suspect lay the but apparent eagerness a was
 καὶ ἔφεςις τοῦ ἐντεῦθεν ἄφεσιν τῶν ἡμαρτημένων λαβεῖν.
and desire of-the thence remission of-the sins to-get
 38 Πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι τὸν ἐκείνου βίον εἰς χρονικὰς
many indeed then well I-know that the his life into chronicle
 ἱστορίας ἀνενεγκόντες ἄλλο τι παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἴσως
histories having-brought other something beside the our perhaps
 γραφὴν ἀφηγήσονται· ἡ γὰρ τοῦ ἐναντίου ὑπόνοια τῆς
writing will-relate the for of-the contrary suspicion than-the
 ἀληθείας μᾶλλον ἐν τοῖς κατ' ἐκείνου χρόνοις ἐκράτει· ἀλλ'
truth more in the under him times prevailed but
 ἐγὼ ἐν αὐτοῖς παρεντυχὼν τοῖς πράγμασι, τὰ δὲ καὶ
I in the-very having-been-present the events some and also
 παρὰ τῶν πεπλησιακότων ἐκείνῳ μεμαθηκὼς ὅποσα
from the(-men) having-been-close to-him having-learned as-much-as
 ἀπορρητοτέρα ἔχει τὴν ἱστορίαν, δίκαιός εἰμι δικαστῆς,
more-secret has the record just I-am judge
 εἰ μὴ μοί τις τῶν λόγων μέμφοιτο ὧν τε τεθέσθαι
if not to-me anyone for-the words should-find-fault of-what both I-have-seen
 καὶ ὧν ἀκηκόειν· πλὴν ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν πλείω ὧν
and of-what I-had-beard except but the indeed most of-what
 εἰρήκειν θύραν ἴσως ἀνοίξει γλωσσαλγίας τοῖς κακοήθεσι,
I-had-said door perhaps will-open of-babbling to-the malicious
 περὶ δὲ ὧν μέλλω ἐρεῖν οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τις τῆς ἀληθείας
about but what I-am-going to-say not I-know if anyone of-the truth
 ἀμφισβητήσειεν. Ἄλλ' ὅσα μὲν ἐκείνος πρὸς τε τὰς
would-dispute but as-much-as indeed he toward both the
 ἐμφυλίου στάσεις καὶ τοὺς ἐθνίους πολέμους ὠκονόμησε
civil strifes and the foreign wars managed
 καὶ διήτησε μακρὸν ἂν εἴη καταλέγειν, ἐν δὲ τῶν
and arbitrated long — would-be to-recount one but of-the

πάντων ἐκλεξάμενος, φημί δὴ τὸν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων
all having-picked I-mean indeed the against the barbarians

ἀγῶνα, κεφαλαιώδει τοῦτο ἐπιδραμοῦμαι ἐπιτομῇ.

contest summary this I-shall-run-over in-abridgment

Τὸ γὰρ δὴ γένος τῶν Βουλγάρων πολλοῖς πρότερον

39

the for indeed race of-the Bulgarians with-many before

κινδύνους καὶ μάχαις μέρος τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐπικρατείας

dangers and battles part of-the of-(the)-Romans dominion

γενόμενον, Βασιλείου ἐκείνου τοῦ ἐν αὐτοκράτορσι

having-become Basil that the(-one) among autocrats

λάμβαντος λείαν Μυσῶν ὃ δὴ λέγεται τὰ

having-sbone (a)-spoil of-Mysians which indeed is-said the(-things)

ἐκείνων ποιησαμένου, καὶ τὸ μὲν κράτος ἀφελομένου,

of-them having-made and the indeed sovereignty having-removed

ὥσπερ δὲ παντάπασιν ἡσθενηκὸς τῇ τῶν Ῥωμαίων

as-if and wholly weakened to-the of-the Romans

ἰσχύϊ προσερείσαντος, βραχύν τινα χρόνον τὴν τοιαύτην

strength having-fastened short some time the such

ὑπομεμενηκὸς ἦτταν, ἐπὶ τὴν προτέραν ἀλαζονείαν

having-endured defeat to the former arrogance

παλινδρομεῖν ἐπεχείρησαν· καὶ τέως μὲν οὐκ ἐν τῷ

to-run-back attempted and for-a-while indeed not in the

φανερῷ ἐξέφαινε τὴν ἀποστασίαν· ἐπεὶ δέ τις τῶν ἐξ

open displayed the revolt when but one of-the(-men) from

ἐτοίμου παρακινούντων τὸ ἐκείνων θράσος προσγέγονεν,

readiness inciting the their boldness appeared

ἀθρόον εἰς ἀντίπαλον ἑαυτοῖς μοῖραν κατεστήσατο.

all-at-once into opposing for-themselves party it-set(-itself)

Τὸ δὲ κινήσαν τούτους πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην ἀπόνοιαν,

40

the(-thing) and having-moved them to the such madness

τέρας τι, ὥς ἐκείνοις ἐδόκει, τοῦ γένους αὐτῶν ἀποφύεται·

portent some as to-them it-seemed from-the race their springs

ἀνὴρ τὸ μὲν γένος οὐδ' ὅσον ἀξιοῦσθαι μνήμης,
a-man in-the indeed birth not-even so-much-as to-be-deemed-worthy of-mention
 ποικίλος δὲ τὴν γνώμην καὶ καταπανουργέσασθαι τοὺς
versatile but in-the mind and to-outwit the
 ὁμοφύλους δεινότατος, Δολίανος τὸ ὄνομα, οὐκ οἶδα εἴτε
kinsmen most-clever Dolianos by-the name not I-know whether
 πατρόθεν τῆς τοιαύτης προσηγορίας κληρονομήσας εἴθ'
from-bis-father of-the such name having-inherited or
 ἑαυτῷ τὴν κλῆσιν ἐπευφημίσας· οὗτος, ἐπειδὴ τὸ σύμπαν
on-himself the appellation having-bestowed he when the whole
 ἔθνος ἀποστήναι Ῥωμαίων βεβουλευμένον διέγνωκεν, ἐρημίᾳ
nation to-revolt-from (the)-Romans having-resolved perceived for-lack
 δὲ τοῦ ἄρξαντος καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο χειραγωγήσαντος μέχρι
but of-the(-one) having-led and to this having-guided as-far-as
 τῶν βεβουλευμένων ἰστάμενον, πρῶτα μὲν ἀξιολογώτατον
the resolutions stopping first indeed most-notable
 ἑαυτὸν ἀποδείκνυσι καὶ πρὸς μὲν βουλὴν συνετώτατον,
himself shows and for indeed counsel most-intelligent
 πρὸς δὲ πολεμικὴν πρᾶξιν ἐπιτηδειότατον. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
for and warlike action most-fit when and
 ἐντεῦθεν τὰς ἐκείνων εἰλήφει γνώμας, καὶ μόνον αὐτῷ
thence the their he-had-won minds and only for-him
 γένους ἔδει λαμπροῦ πρὸς τὴν τῆς ἡγεμονίας αἵρεσιν
of-birth was-lacking illustrious for the of-the dominion choice
 (ἐν ἔθει γὰρ Βουλγάροις τοὺς ἐκ βασιλείου γένους
in custom for with-Bulgarians the(-men) from royal line
 εἰς ἐπιστασίαν τοῦ γένους παραλαμβάνειν), ἐπεὶ τοῦτο
to headship of-the race to-take since this
 ἦδει πάτριόν τε καὶ νόμιμον, εἰς τὸν Σαμουήλ ἐκείνον
he-knew ancestral both and lawful to — Samuel that
 καὶ τὸν τούτου ἀδελφὸν Ἀαρόν, τοὺς πρὸ μικροῦ τοῦ
and the his brother Aaron the(-men) before little(-while) of-the

παντὸς γένους ἄρξαντάς τε καὶ βασιλεύσαντας, ἑαυτὸν
whole race having-ruled both and having-reigned himself
 ἀναφέρει μόνον, οὐχὶ γνησίους γονὰς τῆς βασιλείου ὀσφύος
traces all-but — legitimate offspring of-the royal loins
 προσμαρτυρήσας ἑαυτῷ, ἀλλ' οἷον παραβλάστημα τῆς
having-testified-to for-himself but as-it-were offshoot of-the
 ἐκεῖθεν ῥίζης ἢ πλάσας ἢ ἀποδείξας, πείθει τε
thence root either having-fabricated or having-proved persuades both
 εὐφύως, καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀσπίδος ἄραντες τὴν ἀρχὴν
cleverly and on the shield having-raised(-him) the rule
 αὐτῷ ἐγχειρίζουσι· κἀντεῦθεν τὰς μελετωμένας γνώμας
to-him entrust and-thence the long-pondered designs
 δημοσιεύσαντες περιγράφουσιν ἑαυτοὺς, καὶ τὸν ἐπαυχένιον
having-made-public mark-off themselves and the on-the-neck
 ζυγὸν τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς ἀπορρίμναντες ἐλευθερίαν
yoke of-the of-(the)-Romans rule having-thrown-off freedom
 ἑαυτοῖς αὐθαίρετον ἐπιγράφουσιν, ἐντεῦθεν ἐπιδρομάς τε
for-themselves self-chosen inscribe thence raids both
 καὶ ληστείας κατὰ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν χωρίων ποιούμενοι.
and robberies against the Roman places making
 Εἰ μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν βασιλείον ἀρχὴν ἀναβάντι τῷ 41
if indeed then at-once to the imperial rule having-ascended to-the
 αὐτοκράτορι ἢ τοιαύτῃ τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐτολμήθη ἀπόνοια,
autocrat the such by-the barbarians had-been-dared madness
 ἔγνωσαν ἂν οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν οἴῳ προσκεκρούκασι
would-have-known — not to long what-kind-of they-have-offended
 βασιλεῖ· ἦνθει γὰρ τηνικαῦτα τὸ σῶμα ἐκείνῳ καὶ
emperor bloomed for then the body his and
 ῥωμαλέως εἶχε πρὸς τοὺς κινδύνους, καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν ἐκείνῳ
stoutly he-was against the dangers and nothing was for-him
 πρᾶγμα εὐθύς τε τὰ ὅπλα λαβεῖν καὶ σὺν τοῖς λογάσι τῶν
trouble at-once both the arms to-take and with the picked of-the

στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνων ἐληλυθέναι καὶ διδάξαι
generals against the(-land) of-them to-have-gone and to-teach(-them)
μὴ ταχέως Ῥωμαίων ἀφίστασθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ φθίνοντι ἤδη
not quickly from-(the)-Romans to-revolt since but to-(him)-wasting already
καὶ ἀπεγνωσμένως τοῦ σώματος ἔχοντι ἢ τῆς ἀποστασίας
and desperately in-the body faring the of-the revolt
αὕτη ᾧδὶς αὐτοῖς ἐξερράγη, ὀπηνίκα καὶ ἡ βραχεῖα
this birth-pang for-them burst-out when even the short
τούτῳ ἐδυσχεραίνετο κίνησις, καὶ οὐκ ἦν εὐπετῶς
for-him was-hard movement and not was(-it-possible) easily
τὴν περιβολὴν ἐνεγκεῖν, ἔδοξάν τοι ὥσπερ ἐπὶ σκηνῆς
the garment to-bear they-thought surely as-if on stage
βραχύν τινα χρόνον σχηματίσασθαι τὰ τῆς τυραννίδος
short some time to-act-out the(-part) of-the tyranny
καὶ ἀπολαῦσαι τῆς ὁμοιώσεως, ἕως ἂν ἐκείνον ἢ τῆς ψυχῆς
and to-enjoy the imitation until — him the of-the soul
ζέσις, ὁ περὶ τὰ καλὰ ζῆλος ἀπροσδοκῆτως ἐπέρρωσαν,
fervor the for the noble(-things) zeal unexpectedly strengthened
καὶ μετάρσιον ἄραντες ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἀπήνεγκαν.
and aloft having-raised(-him) against them carried(-him)
42 Ὡς γὰρ ἠκηκόει τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἐβουλήθη μὲν εὐθὺς, πρὶν
when for he-had-beard the matter he-wished indeed at-once before
ἢ τὸν λόγον τῆς ἀγγελίας πέρας λαβεῖν, πόλεμόν τε
than the word of-the message end to-take war both
κατ' ἐκείνων ἐξενεγκέσθαι καὶ αὐτὸν τῆς ὅλης προῖστασθαι
against them to-carry-out and himself of-the whole to-lead
παρατάξεως· ἀντείχε δὲ τὸ σῶμα, καὶ ἡ νόσος εἰς τοῦναντίον
battle resisted but the body and the disease to the-contrary
ἀπῆγε τὴν γνώμην, οἳ τε τῆς πρώτης βουλῆς καὶ
drew the resolve the(-men) both of-the first council and
παντάπασις ἀπηναντιοῦντο τοῖς ἐκείνου βουλευμάσιν, αἱ δὲ
wholly opposed the his plans the and

τῶν συγγενῶν παρακλήσεις οὐδ' ὅσον ἐξιέναι ἡξίου
of-the kinsmen entreaties not-even so-much-as to-go-out allowed(-him)
 τοῦ ἄστεως. Ὁ δὲ ἀθύμως τε εἶχε καὶ μόνον πρὸς τὸν κατὰ
from-the city he but despondent both was and only for the against
 τῶν Βουλγάρων ἐσφάδαζε πόλεμον· δεινὸν γὰρ ἐποιεῖτο,
the Bulgarians struggled war terrible for he-thought(-it)
 καὶ ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνος εἰώθει λέγειν, εἰ μηδὲν τι προσθείη
and as he was-wont to-say if nothing at-all he-should-add
 τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων, μέρος τι ταύτης ἀφαιρεθείη,
to-the empire of-(the)-Romans part some of-it should-be-taken-away
 εὐθύνεσθαί τε καὶ παρ' ἀνθρώποις ὑπώπτευε καὶ παρὰ
to-be-called-to-account both and before men he-suspected and before
 τῷ θεῷ, εἰ ἐπιρραθυμήσας τῷ γεγονότι ἐθελοντῆς ὥσπερ
— God if having-been-slack toward-the event willingly as-it-were
 παραχωρήσοι Βουλγαροῖς τῆς ἀποστασίας Ῥωμαίων.
he-should-concede to-Bulgarians of-the revolt from-(the)-Romans

Περὶ τῆς κατὰ τῶν Βουλγάρων ἐκστρατείας τοῦ βασιλέως

XIV • THE CAMPAIGN AGAINST THE BULGARIANS

Michael's grief at the revolt outweighs his sickness, and he overrules his kinsmen and counselors. He trusts himself to God, prepares carefully, and leads out a picked force under his best generals rather than the whole army. Encamped on the Bulgarian frontier, he lies at night barely breathing, but at dawn he mounts, keeps his seat firmly, and rides along the ranks binding them together, a wonder to all who see it.

Τοῦτο τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐπὶ μάλιστα τῶν ἀλγεινῶν ἡνία 43
this the autocrat beyond most of-the pains grieved
 τοῦ σώματος, καὶ ἦν ἐξ ἀντιθέτου τούτων ἡ κάκωσις·
of-the body and was from opposites of-these the affliction

τὸ μὲν γὰρ νόσημα ὤγκου τὸ σῶμα, τὸ δ' ἐπὶ τοῖς
the indeed for disease swelled the body the and at the
 συμβεβηκόσιν ἀλγεῖν ἀντέσπα τε καὶ ἐξέκένου, καὶ δυσὶν
events to-grieve drew(-it)-back both and emptied(-it) and between-two
 ἐκείνος ἐναντίοις ἐπεμερίζετο πάθεισιν. Νικᾶ γοῦν πρὸ
he opposite was-divided passions conquers at-any-rate before
 τῶν βαρβάρων τοὺς οἰκειοτάτους, καὶ τρόπαιον καὶ κατὰ
the barbarians the closest(-kin) and trophy both over
 συγγενείας καὶ κατὰ φιλίας καὶ καθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἰσχυρῶς ἐνισχύει
kinship and over friendship and over himself sets-up strengthens
 γὰρ τὸ τοῦ σώματος ἀσθενὲς τῇ τῆς ψυχῆς προθυμίᾳ,
for the of-the body weakness by-the of-the soul eagerness
 καὶ θεῷ ἀφείς ἑαυτὸν τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον
and to-God having-committed himself the(-things) for the war
 ἐξαρτύεται βουλῆς τε κατάρχει, καὶ σκοπὸν τίθεται, καὶ
prepares council both begins and aim sets and
 πρὸς τοῦτον πάντα ποιεῖ, οὐκ εὐθὺς ἀσύντακτος δραμὼν,
toward it all(-things) does not at-once unordered having-run
 ἀλλ', ἵνα μὴ καθ' ἑξῆς λέγω, ἀποχρῶσαν πρότερον
but that not in order I-may-tell sufficient first
 τὴν τοῦ στρατοῦ παρασκευὴν ἐργασάμενος· καὶ οὐδὲ
the of-the army equipment having-made and not-even
 πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὰν συγκινεῖ οὐδὲ θαρρεῖ πλήθει, ἀλλὰ
whole the army he-moves nor trusts in-numbers but
 τοὺς λογάδας τῶν στρατευμάτων ἐπιλεξάμενος καὶ τῶν
the picked of-the troops having-chosen and of-the
 στρατηγῶν τοὺς ἀκριβεστάτους τὴν στρατηγίαν, σὺν
generals the most-exact in-the generalship with
 τούτοις ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθας χωρεῖ, κατὰ τάξιν τε προϊὼν
these against the Scythians goes in order both advancing
 καὶ διατάττων κατὰ στρατηγικούς λόγους τὴν φάλαγγα.
and arraying according-to generals' principles the phalanx

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τοῖς τῶν Βουλγάρων ὁρίοις ἐγένετο,
when and at the of-the Bulgarians borders he-was
 ἐν καλῷ τε στρατοπεδεύεται, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν
in good(-ground) both encamps and first indeed
 βουλευμάτων κατάρχει, εἶτα δὲ καὶ πολεμεῖν πρὸς ἐκείνους
deliberations begins then and also to-war against them
 διέγνωκε, πρᾶγμα τῶν πάνυ ἀπιστουμένων, καὶ περὶ
decided a-thing of-the quite disbelieved and about
 οὗ καὶ αὐτοὶ δὴ οἱ προστυχόντες ἀμφιβόλους
which even themselves indeed the(-men) present doubtful
 εἶχον τὰς γνώμας· νυκτὸς γὰρ ἦν νοσοκομούμενος καὶ
had the minds by-night for he-was being-nursed and
 παρ' ἐνίαις ἀναπνοαῖς ζῶν, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐπέφαιεν
by few breaths living when but the day dawned
 ἀνίστατό τε ἄθρόον ὥσπερ τινὸς ἐπιρρωνύντος, ἀνέβαινέ
he-rose both suddenly as-if someone strenghtening(-him) mounted
 τε τὸν ἵππον καὶ τῆς ἔδρας εἶχετο καρτερῶς καὶ τῷ
both the horse and to-the seat held firmly and with-the
 χαλινῷ τοῦτον ἐρρῦθμιζε δεξιῶς, εἶτα δὲ εἵπετο συνδέων
bridle it guided deftly then and followed binding
 τὰ τμήματα, καὶ θαῦμα τοῖς ὁρῶσι γενόμενος.
the divisions and wonder to-the seeing having-become

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Ἀλλουσιάνου
πρὸς τοὺς Βουλγάρους ἀποφυγῆς

XV · THE FLIGHT OF ALOUSIANOS

Aulousianos, son of the former king Aaron, is confined to his home in the east; leaving wife and children, he crosses the empire disguised as a mercenary, eluding the Orphanotrophos and even Psellos, who knew him. In Bulgaria he reveals himself, proves his birth by a mark on his elbow, and shares rule with Dolianos, then blinds him and cuts off his nose. Beaten, he later deserts to the emperor, who crushes the leaderless Bulgarians. Psellos sees the emperor enter the City as if at his own funeral, his fingers swollen thick as arms. The disease advances, and his kin, unable to hide it, plan to keep the empire.

- 45 Ἔτι δὲ τοῦ πολέμου ἀναβολὴν ἔχοντος, γίνεται τι τῶν
still and the war postponement having happens something of-the
θαυμασιωτάτων καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνου μικροῦ δεῖν παραπλήσιον·
most-wonderful(-things) and to-the his by-little to-lack like
ὁ γάρ τοι χαριέστερος τῶν τοῦ Ἀαρὼν υἱέων (οὗτος δὲ
the for surely more-graceful of-the — of-Aaron sons this and
βασιλεὺς ἐγεγόνει τοῦ ἔθνους), Ἀλλουσιάνος τὴν κλήσιν,
king had-been of-the nation Aulousianos by-the name
τό τε ἦθος ἡδὺς καὶ τὴν γνώμην λαμπρὸς, καὶ
in-the both character pleasant and in-the mind brilliant and
τὴν τύχην ἐπίσημος, αἰτιώτατος τῆς νίκης τῷ βασιλεῖ
in-the fortune distinguished chief-cause of-the victory to-the emperor
γίνεται, οὐ τοῦτο βουλόμενος, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοῦναντίον
becomes not this wishing but toward the-contrary
ὀρμήσας· ἀλλ' ὁ κινήσας τοῦτον θεὸς ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων
having-set-out but the having-moved him God out-of the contraries
περιποιεῖται τὴν νίκην τῷ βασιλεῖ.
secures the victory for-the emperor

Οὗτος γὰρ ὁ Ἀλλουσιάνος, οὐ πάνυ τι τῷ βασιλεῖ
this for — Alousianos not very at-all to-the emperor
 κατὰ γνώμην γενόμενος, οὔτε βουλῆς μετείχεν, οὔτε τινὸς
according-to mind having-been neither in-council shared nor any
 ἐκουνώνει λαμπρότητος, ἀλλ' ἦν αὐτῷ προστεταγμένον ἐπ'
partook distinction but was for-him ordered at
 οἴκου τε μένειν, καὶ μὴ ἄλλως εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον,
home both to-stay and not otherwise to-enter into — Byzantium
 εἰ μὴ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς ἐπικελεύσει τὴν εἴσοδον· ἀθύμως οὖν
if not (the)-emperor himself should-order the entry despondent then
 καὶ δυσμενῶς εἶχε τῷ πράγματι, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἦν ὅτι καὶ
and resentful he-was at-the thing but not was(-there) what even
 δρᾶσαιε τέως. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἔθνους ἐγνώκει, καὶ
he-could-do for-a-while when but the(-things) about the nation he-had-learned and
 ὅτι ἐρημία τοῦ βασιλείου γένους τὸν νόθον καὶ πεπλασμένον
that for-lack of-the royal line the bastard and counterfeit
 ἐαυτοῖς βασιλεύειν εἵλοντο, τολμᾷ τι νεανικώτερον· καὶ
over-themselves to-reign chose dares something rather-bold and
 κατολιγωρεῖ μὲν παίδων, στοργὴν δὲ ἀποτίθεται γυναικὸς,
slights indeed children love and lays-aside of-wife
 καὶ μηδενὶ τούτων θαρρήσας τὸ βούλευμα, ἀλλ' ὀλίγοις
and to-no-one of-these having-trusted the plan but to-few
 τισὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ὅσους ᾔδει ρέκτας ἀτόπων ἔργων
some of-the(-men) about him whom he-knew does of-strange deeds
 καὶ τολμητίας, ἐξ ἄκρας σχεδὸν ἐώας ἐπὶ τὴν ἐσπέραν
and daring from extreme nearly east to the west
 χωρῆσαι τολμᾷ, καὶ, ἵνα μηδὲν γνωσθεῖη, μηδὲ τοῖς
to-go dares and that nothing might-be-known nor to-the(-men)
 ἐν τῇ πόλει κατάδηλος γένοιτο, μεταμφιέννυσιν παντάπασιν
in the city conspicuous he-might-be disguises wholly
 ἐαυτὸν, οὐ τὰ μὲν ἀφελών, τὰ δ' ἀφείς τῷ
himself not some(-things) indeed having-removed others and having-left on-the

- σώματι τῆς ἀρχαίας περιβολῆς, ἀλλὰ σχηματισάμενος κατὰ
body of-the old dress but having-got-up after
 τὸν μισθοφόρων τρόπον τοὺς πάντων διέλαθεν ὀφθαλμούς.
the of-mercenaries manner the of-all escaped eyes
- 47 Τῷ γοῦν τοῦ λόγου πατρὶ, ὡς ὕστερόν μοι εἰρήκει,
to-the at-any-rate of-the account father as later to-me he-had-said
 δὶς που καὶ τρὶς ἐπὶ τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως προσεγένετο·
twice somewhere and thrice in the great-city he-had-come-near
 ἦν γάρ μοι ἐθὰς ὁ ἀνὴρ, καί με ἡσπάζετο εὐμενῶς,
was for to-me familiar the man and me greeted kindly
 ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὡς ἐγνώκειν, ὥσπερ οὐδ' ἄλλος τις οἷς
but not-even so I-recognized(-him) just-as not-even other any to-whom
 ἐκεῖνος πεπλησίακε. Διέδρα οὖν καὶ τὴν πολυόμματον
he has-come-near he-escaped then even the many-eyed
 τοῦ Ὀρφανοτρόφου δύναμιν, καὶ οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἔγινεν
of-the Orphanotrophos power and not-even by-him became
 ἀλωτός· καίτοι γε ἀφανῆς ἀθρόον γενόμενος, τὰς τῶν
catchable although at-least vanished suddenly having-become the of-the
 κρατούντων γνώμας διήγειρεν, εἴ πως ἔνεστι τοῦτον
rulers minds he-roused if somehow it-is-possible him
 εὑρεῖν τε καὶ κατασχεῖν· καὶ ἵν' οὕτως εἴποισι, πάντας
to-find both and to-seize and that thus I-may-say all
 λαθῶν ὀφθαλμούς ἐπὶ τῆς τῶν Βουλγάρων γίνεται γῆς,
having-escaped eyes in the of-the Bulgarians is land
 καὶ οὐκ εὐθὺς ἑαυτὸν δῆλον τοῖς πολλοῖς καθιστᾷ, ἀλλ'
and not at-once himself known to-the many makes but
 ἐν μέρει τισὶ προσιών, καὶ περὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ὡς περὶ
in turn to-some approaching and about the father as about
 ἀλλοτρίου λόγον ποιούμενος, καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου γενεὰν αἵρων,
a-stranger talk making and the his offspring extolling
 καὶ λαμβάνων διαπίρρανε ὡς εἴ γέ τις τῶν ἐκείνου
and taking trial how if at-least any of-the his

παίδων ἐνταυθοῖ ἐγγόνει, πότερον ἀνθελίοντο οἱ
children hither had-come whether would-choose-instead the(-men)
 ἀποστατήσαντες τοῦ νόθου τὸν γνήσιον, ἢ ἐπειδὴ οὗτος
having-revolted over-the bastard the legitimate(-one) or since this(-one)
 τῶν ὅλων προέστη, ἐν καρὸς ἐκείνος ἐλογίσθη μοίρα;
over-the whole stood in a-Carian's that(-one) would-be-reckoned lot
 Ἐπεὶ δὴ πάντας ἑώρα τοῦ ἀμφιβόλου τὸν ἀποδεδειγμένον 48
when indeed all he-saw to-the doubtful(-one) the appointed(-one)
 προκρίνοντας, τολμᾷ πως ἐνὶ τούτων, ὃν μᾶλλον
preferring dares somehow to-one of-these whom rather
 ἐγνώκει περὶ τὸ γένος θερμότερον, ἑαυτὸν μυστηριωδῶς
he-knew toward the family warmer himself mysteriously
 ἀνιπεῖν· ὁ δὲ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπερείσας εὐθὺς πρὸς
to-reveal he and the eyes having-fixed at-once on
 ἐκείνον, ἣν γὰρ ἀκριβῶς αὐτὸν ἐπιστάμενος, καὶ τὸ εἶδος
him was for exactly him knowing and the likeness
 ἀναλαβὼν προσπίπτει τοῖς ἐκείνου γόνασι καὶ τοὺς πόδας
having-recognized falls to-the his knees and the feet
 καταφιλεῖ, ἔπειτά τι καὶ κρύφιον ἀπαιτεῖ γνώρισμα, ἵνα
kisses then some also secret demands token that
 παντάπασιν ἀνενδοίαστος μένη· τὸ δὲ ἦν χρῶμά τι
wholly undoubting he-may-remain it and was color some
 μέλαν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κατακεχυμένον ἀγκῶνος τριχὶ δασεῖα
black on-the right spread elbow with-hair thick
 ἐξηγηθὸς· ὥς δὲ καὶ τοῦτο εἶδεν, ἔτι μᾶλλον προσφὺς τὸν
blossoming when and also this he-saw still more clinging the
 τράχηλόνδε τούτου καὶ τὸ στήθος καταφιλεῖ, καὶ δεξιῶς
to-the-neck his and the breast kisses and deftly
 ἄμφω τὸ ἔργον μεταχειρίζονται· ἐκάστοις γοῦν προσιόντες
both the work handle to-each at-any-rate approaching
 ἐν μέρει τὴν φήμην ἐπηύξησαν, καὶ πρὸς τὸ γνήσιον οἱ
in turn the rumor increased and to the legitimate the

πλείους σπέρμα τὰς γνώμας μετέθεσαν. Γέγονεν οὖν ὡσανεὶ
most seed the minds turned became then as-it-were
 πολυαρχία ἢ μοναρχία, τῶν μὲν τοῦτον, τῶν δὲ ἐκείνον
rule-of-many the monarchy some indeed this(-one) others and that(-one)
 αἰρουμένων· εἴτα δὴ καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους σπένδονται,
choosing then indeed also with one-another make-truce
 καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἀλλήλοις καταλλάττουσι, κἀντεῦθεν
and the leaders with-one-another reconcile and-thence
 ὁμοδιαιτώμενοι ἴστασι, ἀλλήλου δὲ διελεγέσθην, πλὴν
living-together they-set(-them) with-each-other and the-two-conversed except
 ἄτερος τὸν ἄλλον ὑπόπτειν.
the-one the other suspected

- 49 Ἀλλὰ φθάνει τὴν τοῦ Δολιάνου ὁ Ἀλουσιάνος ἐπιβουλήν,
but anticipates the — of-Dolianos — Alousianos plot
 καὶ συλλαβὼν ἀθρόον τῆς τε ῥινὸς καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν
and having-seized(-him) suddenly of-the both nose and of-the eyes
 ἀφαιρεῖται, μαγειρικῇ σφαγίδι ἄμφω συνεξελὼν, καὶ
deprives(-him) with-a-cook's knife both having-cut-out and
 περιῦσταται τὸ Σκυθικὸν εἰς μίαν αὖθις ἀρχήν. Καὶ
comes-round the Scythian(-nation) to one again rule and
 ὁ Ἀλουσιάνος οὐκ εὐθὺς τῷ βασιλεῖ προσχωρεῖ, ἀλλὰ
— Alousianos not at-once to-the emperor goes-over but
 τὰς δυνάμεις λαβὼν κατ' ἐκείνου χωρεῖ, καὶ προσβαλὼν
the forces having-taken against him goes and having-attacked
 ἡττᾶται, καὶ φυγὼν σώζεται· εἴτα δὴ γνοὺς ὥς οὐκ
is-beaten and having-fled is-saved then indeed having-recognized that not
 ἂν ἐκ τοῦ ῥάστου τῷ βασιλεῖ Ῥωμαίων ἀντιπαρατάξαιτο,
— from the easiest to-the emperor of-(the)-Romans he-could-be-matched
 μνήμην καὶ τῶν φιλτάτων λαβὼν, δι' ἀπορρήτων
memory also of-the dearest having-taken through secret(-messages)
 γνωρίζει τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὥς εἴ γε καὶ εὐμενείας τύχοι
makes-known to-the emperor that if at-least also goodwill he-should-obtain

καὶ τῆς ἄλλης λαμπρότητος, ἐαυτόν τε ἐκείνῳ καὶ τὰ αὐτοῦ
and the other distinction himself both to-him and the his-own
ἐγχειρίσοι πράγματα. Δέχεται τὸν λόγον ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ
he-would-entrust affairs accepts the word the emperor and
αὐθις ἀπορρητοτέρως αὐτῷ ὥς ἐβούλετο διαλέγεται· καὶ
again more-secretly with-him as he-wished converses and
οὕτω δὴ τὸ δεύτερον ὥς παραταξάμενος προσιών, ἀθρόον
thus indeed the second(-time) as having-drawn-up approaching suddenly
τὴν ἰδίαν μεθίησι φάλαγγα καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ προσχωρεῖ.
the own lets-go phalanx and to-the emperor goes-over
Καὶ τοῦτον μὲν τῆς πρώτης τιμῆς ἀξιώσας ὁ
and him indeed of-the first honor having-deemed-worthy the
αὐτοκράτωρ ἀναπέμπει εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον, τὸ γέ τοι
autocrat sends-up to — Byzantium the at-least surely
ἔθνος, διαφόροις πολέμοις διεσπασμένον ἤδη καὶ οὐπω
nation by-various wars torn-apart already and not-yet
τετυχηκὸς ἄρχοντας, τρέπεται τε καὶ καταπολεμεῖ καὶ
having-obtained a-ruler routs both and subdues and
ὑπήκοον αὐθις τῆς ἀφ' ἧς ἀπεστάτησε τίθησι, καὶ
subject again to-the(-power) from which it-revolted makes and
λαμπρὸς εἰς τὰ βασίλεια ἀναζεύγνυσιν, αἰχμαλώτους τε
splendid to the palace returns captives both
ἄγων πολλοὺς, καὶ δῆτα τοὺς παρ' ἐκείνοις σεμνοτάτους,
leading many and indeed the(-men) among them most-august
καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν νόθον ἐκείνοις ἀρχηγὸν τὴν τε ρίνα
and himself indeed the bastard their leader in-the both nose
διαλελωβημένον καὶ ἀπεστερημένον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν.
maimed and deprived of-the eyes
Εἵσεισι γοῦν τὸ ἄστυ λαμπρὸς, ἀπάσης προχυθείσης
enters at-any-rate the city splendid whole having-poured-out
αὐτῷ τῆς πόλεως· ἔθεασάμην γοῦν τοῦτον ἐγώ
to-him the city saw at-any-rate him I

τηνικαῦτα ὥσπερ ἐν ἐκφορᾷ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου σαλεύοντα·
then as-if in a-funeral on the horse swaying
 οἱ γοῦν τὸν χαλινὸν κατέχοντες τούτῳ δάκτυλοι
the at-any-rate the bridle holding his fingers
 τοῖς τῶν γιγάντων ἐώκεισαν, βραχίονος γὰρ ἕκαστος
to-those of-the giants resembled of-an-arm for each
 ἀπέσωζε πάχος καὶ μέγεθος (εἰς τοσοῦτον γὰρ αὐτῷ τὸ
kept thickness and size to such(-a-degree) for his the
 σπλάγχνον κεκάκωτο)· τὸ δὲ πρόσωπον οὐδ' ἵχνος τι
innards had-been-ruined the and face not-even trace any
 τῆς ἀρχαίας αὐτῷ ἔσωζεν ὁμοιότητος. Καὶ οὕτως δὴ
of-the old his kept likeness and thus indeed
 ἀποκομισθεὶς εἰς τὰ ἀνάκτορα θρίαμβον κατάγει λαμπρὸν,
having-been-carried to the palace triumph celebrates splendid
 ἐπὶ μέσου θεάτρου τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους διαβιβάσας καὶ
in (the)-middle(-of) theater the captives having-paraded and
 δείξας Ῥωμαίους, ὅτι προθυμία νεκροὺς ἀνίστησι, καὶ ὁ
having-shown to-(the)-Romans that eagerness dead(-men) raises and the
 περὶ τὰ καλὰ ζήλος τὴν τοῦ σώματος ἀτονίαν νικᾷ.
for the noble(-things) zeal the of-the body slackness conquers
 51 Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἦν μέχρι παντὸς ἐγκρατὴς εἶναι τῆς
but not was(-it-possible) to the-end master to-be of-the
 φύσεως, οὐδὲ τοῦ νοσήματος κρείττων καὶ ἰσχυρότερος·
nature nor than-the disease stronger and mightier
 ὁ δὴ κρυφίως καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ προσέρπον εἰς αὐτὴν
which indeed secretly and by little creeping-on to the-very
 τὴν λύσω ἀπὴντησε τοῦ δεσμοῦ· ἀλλ' οἱ περὶ τὸν
the loosing arrived of-the bond but the(-men) about the
 αὐτοκράτορα τέως μὲν κρύπτειν ἐπεχείρουν τὰ κατ'
autocrat for-a-while indeed to-hide tried the(-things) about
 αὐτὸν, καὶ βουλὴν ἐποιοῦντο περὶ καταστάσεως, ἵνα μὴ τι
him and counsel held about settlement that not anything

νεωτερισθείη τοῖς πράγμασιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ πανταχῇ τὸ πάθος
might-be-overturned in-the affairs when but everywhere the malady
 ἐξήγγελτο καὶ ἡ φήμη τὴν ζύμπασαν πόλιν κατέλαβεν,
had-been-announced and the rumor the whole city seized
 οὐδ' αὐτοῖς ἔτι ἐμεμενῆκει τὰ δόξαντα, ἀλλὰ τοῦ
not-even for-them any-longer had-stood the(-things) decided but about-the
 πῶς ἂν μὴ ἐκφύγοι τούτους τὰ τῆς βασιλείας πράγματα
how — not might-escape them the(-things) of-the empire affairs
 ἐφρόντιζόν τε καὶ ἐβουλευόντο. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἐν τούτοις.
they-took-thought both and deliberated and these indeed in these

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἀποκάρσεως

XVI · MICHAEL BECOMES A MONK

Near death, Michael has himself carried to the monastery he built, prays to be received as a pure offering, and is tonsured, the purple taken off and the habit put on. He rejoices, while his family weep. Zoe walks there on foot to see him, but he will not admit her. At the hour of prayer he rises, finds no monk's sandals ready, and walks barefoot to the church, supported on either side; he returns to his bed and dies. Psellos judges his successes greater than his failures. He has reigned seven years and is buried without pomp in the church, by the left wall outside the sanctuary.

Ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ πρὸ τῆς ἐκ τοῦ σώματος
the but at-least autocrat before the from the body
 μεταθέσεως ἑτέραν ζητεῖ πνευματικωτέραν μετάθεσιν·
departure another seeks more-spiritual change
 καὶ καταφρονεῖ μὲν βασιλείας, ἧς καὶ μετὰ βραχὺ
and despises indeed empire which also after short(-while)
 ἀπαλλαγῆσθαι ἔμελλε, κρείττων δὲ ξυμπάσης γίνεται
to-be-rid-of he-was-going superior and to-every becomes
 σχέσεως καὶ πρὸς τὸν θεὸν μετατίθεται· ἵνα δὲ μὴ
attachment and to — God passes-over that and not

52

ὀχλοῖτο μετατιθέμενος καὶ τὰς ὁμολογίας διδούς τῷ
be-might-be-troubled passing-over and the vows giving —
 θεῷ, τῶν βασιλείων ἀπάρας ἐφ' ὅπερ αὐτὸς ἰδρύσατο
to-God from-the palace having-set-out to which he-himself founded
 μοναστήριον παραγίνεται, μᾶλλον δὲ τοῖς ἀχθοφοροῦσι
monastery comes rather but by-the bearers
 μετακομίζεται· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐντὸς ἐγεγόνει τοῦ φροντιστηρίου
is-carried and when inside he-was the house-of-contemplation
 καὶ τοῦ νεῷ ἐρείσας ἐδάφει ἱκετηρίαν τίθεται
and of-the church having-pressed(-himself) to-the-floor supplication makes
 τῷ θεῷ, εὐπρόσδεκτον αὐτὸν φανῆναι θῦμα καὶ καθαρὸν
— to-God acceptable himself to-appear a-sacrifice and pure
 δεχθῆναι μετὰ τὴν τελείωσιν. Οὕτω τοίνυν ἐξιλεωσάμενος
to-be-received after the consummation thus therefore having-propitiated
 ἐαυτῷ τὸ θεῖον καὶ ἐξευμενίσας, τοῖς θύταις ἐαυτὸν καὶ
for-himself the divine and having-made-gracious to-the sacrificers himself and
 σφαγιασταῖς τοῦ ἐθελούτου καλλιερήματος δίδωσιν· οἱ
slaughterers of-the self-offered sacrifice gives they
 δὲ, περιστάντες αὐτὸν ἐκατέρωθεν καὶ τὰς πρωτουργοὺς
and having-stood-round him on-both-sides and the first-performed
 εὐχὰς τοῦ θύματος τῷ κρείττονι ἐξυμνήσαντες, περιδύουσι
prayers of-the sacrifice to-the higher(-one) having-chanted strip
 μὲν αὐτὸν τὴν βασιλείον ἐσθήτα καὶ περιπόρφυρον, καὶ
indeed him the imperial garment and purple-bordered(-robe) and
 ἐπενδύουσι τὸ ἱερὸν δέρας Χριστοῦ, τὴν τε καλύπτραν
clothe(-him) in-the holy fleece of-Christ the both covering
 τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀφελόμενοι τὴν τοῦ σωτηρίου περικεφαλαίαν
of-the head having-taken-off the of-the salvation helmet
 ἐπιτιθέασιν· εἶτα δὴ καὶ τῷ σταυρῷ καθοπλίσαντες
put-on then indeed also with-the cross having-armed
 στήθη τε καὶ μετάφρενα καὶ ἀνδρικῶς περιζώσαντες
breast both and back and manfully having-girded(-him)

κατὰ τῶν πνευμάτων τῆς πονηρίας ἀφίαισι. Τό γ' οὖν
against the spirits of-the wickedness send(-him) the at-least then
ὅσον ἐπὶ τῇ ἐκείνου προθυμία καὶ τῷ βουλήματι.

as-far-as on the his eagerness and the will

Ὁ μὲν οὖν ὡς ἐς κρείττονα ζωὴν μεταθέμενος ἔχαιρέ τε 53

he indeed then as to better life having-passed rejoiced both
καὶ ἡγαλλιᾶτο, καὶ οἶον κοῦφος καὶ εὐδρομος πρὸς τὴν
and exulted and as-it-were light and swift for the

πορείαν ἐγεγόνει τοῦ πνεύματος· τὸ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν οἰκίδιον,
journey had-become of-the spirit the but about him household

καὶ μάλιστα ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἀδελφός, — νέφος πάντας
and especially the elder brother a-cloud all

ἀθυμίας κατέσχευ, ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι κατασχεῖν τοὺς ἐκ
of-despondency covered so-that not to-be-able to-hold-back the from

συμπαθείας ὀλοφυρμούς. Ἄλλ' οὐδ' ἡ βασιλὶς κρείττων
sympathy lamentations but not-even the empress superior

ἐγεγόνει τοῦ πάθους, ἀλλ', ἐπειδὴ περ τοῦτο παρά του
had-become to-the passion but when indeed this from someone

μεμαθήκει, κατατολμᾷ μὲν πάσης ἄρρενος ὄψεως, τὴν δὲ
she-had-learned she-braves indeed every male sight the and

φύσιν παραβιάζεται καὶ πεζῇ πρὸς ἐκείνον ἄπεισιν· ὁ δὲ
nature forces and on-foot to him goes he but

εἴτ' αἰσχυνόμενος οἶων αὐτῇ κακῶν αἴτιος ἐγεγόνει,
whether ashamed of-what-kind for-her evils cause he-had-been

ἢ λήθην καὶ ταύτης διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸν θεὸν μνήμην
or forgetfulness also of-her through the toward — God remembrance

λαβόμενος, οὐ συγχωρεῖ ταύτῃ τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν εἴσοδον.
having-taken not grants to-her the to him entrance

Καὶ ἡ μὲν αὖθις ἀπῆλθε πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια· ὁ δὲ, ἐπειδὴ 54

and she indeed again went-away to the palace he and when

καιρὸς εὐχῆς ἐκάλει καὶ πρὸς τοὺς συνήθεις ἦν

(the)-time of-prayer called and to the customary it-was-(needful)

ἀπαντᾶν ὕμνους, ἡρέμα τῆς κλίνης ὑπεξανίστατο,
to-attend hymns quietly from-the bed rose
 καὶ μέλλων ἤδη τοὺς πόδας ὑποδεδέσθαι, ἐπειδὴ μὴ
and about already the feet to-have-shod since not
 παρεσκεύαστο τούτῳ τὰ συνήθη τοῖς μοναχοῖς τῶν
had-been-prepared for-him the customary for-the monks of-the
 ὑποδημάτων σκύτη, ἀλλ' ἀμετάλλακτα ἦν τὰ τῆς
shoes leathers but unchanged were the(-things) of-the
 προτέρας σκηνῆς, δυσχεραίνει τὸ ἀπαράσκευον, καὶ γυμνοῖς
former scene he-is-vexed-at the unpreparedness and with-bare
 τοῖς ποσὶ βαδίζει πρὸς νεῶν, ἐπερειδόμενος ἐκατέρωθεν,
the feet walks to (the)-church supported on-both-sides
 ἀσθμαίνων ἤδη καὶ τὰς ἐσχάτας ἀναπέμπων ἀναπνοάς.
 panting already and the last sending-up breaths
 Οὕτω τοιγαροῦν αὖθις ἐπὶ τὴν εὐνὴν ὑποστρέψας καὶ
thus accordingly again to the bed having-returned and
 κατακλιθεὶς, εἴτα δὴ καὶ βραχύ τι κατασιγάσας,
having-lain-down then indeed also little somewhat having-fallen-silent
 ἅτε τῆς φωνῆς ἐπισχεθείσης αὐτῷ καὶ ἐκλελοιπότες
as the voice having-been-checked his and having-failed
 τοῦ πνεύματος, ἀφῆκε τὴν ψυχὴν τῷ θεῷ, πλείστα
the breath yielded the soul — to-God very-many(-things)
 μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς βασιλείας καὶ πράξας καὶ βουλευσάμενος,
indeed in the reign both having-done and having-planned
 οὐ πλεόνων δὲ διαμαρτίαν ἐσχηκώς· ἃ δὴ καὶ
not of-more but failure having-had which indeed also
 αὐτὸς ἀντεξετάζων καὶ παράλληλα κρίνων, πλείω τὰ
I-myself comparing and side-by-side judging more the
 καταρωθώμενα τῶν διημαρτημένων εὕρισκω· καὶ οὐ μοι
successes than-the failures I-find and not to-me

δοκεῖ τὸν ἄνδρα ἐκείνον καὶ τῆς κρείττονος διημαρτηκέναι,
seems the man that also of-the better(-lot) to-have-missed
ἀλλ' ἀμείνονος ἐπιτυχεῖν λήξεως.

but a-better to-have-gained portion

Τελευτᾷ γοῦν ἐπὶ μεγάλῳ κατορθώματι τὸν βίον, ἑπτὰ ἔτη 55

ends at-any-rate on great success the life seven years

τὴν βασιλείαν κατεσχικώς, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καθ' ἣν

the empire having-held and on the-very the day on which

τῆς κρείττονος τετύχηκε μεταθέσεως, καὶ τῷ φυσικῷ τῆς

of-the better he-obtained change and by-the natural of-the

ζωῆς τελειωθεὶς πέρατι, ἐκφορᾶς ἢ ταφῆς περιττοτέρας

life having-been-completed limit funeral or burial more-elaborate

οὐ γενομένης αὐτῷ· τέθαιπται δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ νεῷ εἰσιόντι

not having-been for-him he-is-buried and in the-very the church to-one-entering

κατὰ τὴν λαιὰν πλευρὰν ἔξωθεν τοῦ ἱεροῦ βήματος.

on the left side outside the holy sanctuary

BOOK V

XVII · THE NEPHEW ENTERS THE PALACE

Seeing their brother's end, Michael's brothers bring the caesar into the palace before he dies, so that the throne will not leave the family. John the Orphanotrophos stays three days with the dead man, then comes; the others crowd round him and kiss what part of him each can reach, as if meeting a god, and the nephew gives him his right hand to lean on. He advises them to do nothing without Zoe. They throw the caesar at her feet, remind her of the adoption, promise her the real power, and swear terrible oaths, and she, with no one to help her, is won over.

Βασιλεύει δὲ μετ' αὐτὸν ὁ ἐκείνου ἀνεψιὸς, περὶ οὗ 1

reigns and after him the his nephew about whom

πλεῖστα ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσε· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οἱ

very-much the account having-anticipated has-shown since for the

τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀδελφοὶ μεταθησόμενον αὐτὸν εὐθὺς
of-the autocrat brothers going-to-depart him at-once
 ἔγνωσαν καὶ ἀνέλπιστον αὐτῷ τὴν ζωὴν κατειλήφεσαν,
knew and despaired-of his the life bad-perceived
 ἵνα μὴ ἀποδράσῃ τούτους τὰ πράγματα, μὴ δ' ἐφ' ἕτερον
that not escape them the affairs nor — to another
 γένος ἢ βασιλεία μετατεθείη, πρὶν ἢ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
family the empire be-transferred before than the brother
 ἀπολιπεῖν τὴν ζωὴν, πρόσταγμά τι δῆθεν βασιλείον τὴν
to-leave the life order some forsooth imperial the
 εἰς ἀνάκτορα μετάβασιν ἐπιτρέπον ἐκπέμπουσι· καὶ ὁ
to (the)-palace removal permitting send-out and the
 μὲν αὐτοκράτωρ ἐξῆι τῶν βασιλείων, ὡς ὁ λόγος
indeed autocrat went-out from-the palace as the account
 εἰρήκει, τελεσθισόμενος, ὁ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὰ ἀντεισῆι.
had-said going-to-be-consummated the(-other) and to it went-in-in-turn

- 2 Τριῶν δὲ ὄντων τῶν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀδελφῶν, ὁ μὲν
three and being the of-the autocrat brothers the indeed
 ὀρφανοτρόφος Ἰωάννης, ὃς δὴ καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν κράτος
orphanotrophos John who indeed also the whole sovereignty
 τηλικαῦτα διώκει καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων ἠγαπήκει
then administered and more than-the others had-loved
 τὸν ἀδελφὸν, οὐδὲ θανόντος ἐκείνου εὐθὺς ἀπαλλάττεται,
the brother not-even having-died he at-once departs
 ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ζῶντι τριταῖος συνώκει τῷ τεθνεῶτι,
but as-if to-(one)-living for-three-days kept-company with-the dead(-man)
 οἱ δὲ περιλειπόμενοι δύο τῷ καίσαρι ἀνεψιῷ εἰς τὰ
the and remaining two with-the caesar nephew to the
 βασιλεία συναπαίρουσι, τὸ μὲν ὡς φυλάζοντες ἐκείνου
palace set-out-together partly indeed as going-to-guard him
 καὶ θεραπεύοντες, τὸ δὲ ὡς πλείονα κτησόμενοι τὴν
and going-to-serve partly and as more going-to-gain the

παρ' ἐκείνου εὐμένειαν· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἦν ἄνευ τοῦ
from him goodwill but not was(-it-possible) without the
 μεῖζονος καὶ κρείττονος τὴν φρόνησιν ἀδελφοῦ γενναῖόν
elder and stronger in-the wisdom brother noble
 τι ἐκείνους ἢ περὶ τῆς βασιλείας ἐνθυμηθῆναι ἢ
anything them either about the empire to-conceive or
 περὶ τῆς τοῦ κοινοῦ καταστάσεως, ὅθεν οὐδὲν ἢ ὅτι
about the of-the commonwealth settlement whence nothing except that
 μὴ συνῆσαν ἐκείνῳ εὖνοιαν παραδεικνύντες συγγενικήν.
— they-were-with him goodwill showing kindred
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀρκούντως εἶχε τὸν θρήνον ὁ Ἰωάννης, μᾶλλον
when and enough he-had the lament — John rather
 δὲ ἐπειδὴ κάκεῖνον ὑπέθραττε μὴ πολυήμερος ἢ ἀναβολὴ
but when him-too troubled lest many-days-long the delay
 γενομένη τῆς ἀναρρήσεως τὰς πάσας αὐτοῖς συνεξαφανίσῃ
having-been of-the proclamation the all for-them might-destroy-together
 ἐλπίδας, ἐπὶ τὰ βασίλεια μεταβαίνει.
hopes to the palace moves
 Ταῦτα δὲ αὐτὸς ἐωράκειν, καὶ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς τὴν
these(-things) and myself I-had-seen and with-the eyes the
 ἀλήθειαν εἰληφὼς τῶν πραγμάτων ἀμεταποιήτως τῇ
truth having-taken of-the affairs unaltered to-the
 γραφῇ δίδωμι. Ὡς γοῦν ἠκηκόεισαν ὅτι τὴν αὐλειον
writing I-give when at-any-rate they-had-heard that the courtyard
 οὗτος καὶ βασιλικὴν εἰσελήλυθεν εἴσοδον, ὥσπερ θεῷ
he and imperial had-entered entrance as-if to-a-god
 ὑπαντήσιν μέλλοντες παρεσκευασμένως τούτῳ προσέειπεν,
to-meet about preparedly him approached
 καὶ περιστάντες ἄλλος ἄλλο τι κατεφίλου τῶν ἐκείνου
and having-stood-round one another some(-part) kissed of-the his
 μελῶν· ὁ δὲ γε ἀδελφιδοῦς καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν ὑποσχών
limbs the and at-least nephew even the right having-held-out

ἐπερείασθαι ταύτῃ ἐδίδου, ἵνα τινὸς ἀγιάσματος ὥσπερ ἐκ
to-lean-on it gave that some sanctification as-if from
 τῆς ἐπαφῆς τύχου· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἅλις τὰ τῆς κολακείας
the touch he-might-obtain and when enough the(-things) of-the flattery
 ἔδοξε, κατάρχει οὗτος συνετωτάτου βουλευήματος εὐθὺς, καὶ
seemed begins he of-most-intelligent plan at-once and
 μηδὲν τῆς βασιλίδος ἄτερ ποιεῖν προτρέπεται, ἀλλ' ἐπ'
nothing the empress without to-do urges but on
 αὐτῇ τιθέναι τοὺς θεμελίους καὶ τοῦ κράτους καὶ τῆς ζωῆς,
her to-lay the foundations both of-the sovereignty and of-the life
 καὶ πάντα ποιεῖν οἷς ἂν ἐκείνην ὁρώσιν εὐάγωνον.
and all(-things) to-do by-which — her they-may-see tractable

- 4 Καὶ αὐτίκα κοινῇ συμπαραταξάμενοι ταῖς μηχαναῖς τῶν
and at-once jointly having-drawn-up-together with-the engines of-the
 ἐνθυμημάτων τὴν εὐάλωτον ἐκείνης πολιορκοῦσι ψυχὴν, καὶ
schemes the easily-taken her besiege soul and
 ἀναμνήσαντες τῆς υἰοθεσίας ὑπὸ τῇ μητρὶ καὶ δεσπότιδι
having-reminded(-her) of-the adoption under the mother and mistress
 τὸν παῖδα τιθέασιν καὶ ἐπιρρίπτουσιν αὐτῇ τοῖς ποσὶ, πᾶσαν
the son place and throw(-him) to-her at-the feet every
 ὀνομάτων λατρεῖαν πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν συναριθμήσαντες, καὶ
of-names worship for the occasion having-counted-up and
 πείσαντες ὥς ὁ μὲν ἀδελφιδοῦς τοῦ τῆς βασιλείας
having-persuaded(-her) that the indeed nephew of-the of-the empire
 καὶ μόνου ὀνόματος τεύξεται, ἡ δὲ πρὸς τούτῳ καὶ τὴν
and only name will-obtain she and besides this also the
 πατρῶαν ἔξει κατὰσχεσιν· καὶ εἰ μὲν βούλεται αὐτῇ
paternal will-have possession and if indeed she-wishes herself
 τῶν ὅλων ἀνθέξεται, εἰ δ' οὖν, ἐγκελεύσει τε τούτῳ καὶ
to-the whole will-bold if but then will-command both him and
 ἐπιτάξει καὶ ὥς ἀργυρωνήτῳ βασιλεῖ χρήσεται, ἀρρήτους
will-order and as a-bought emperor will-use(-him) unspeakable

Μιχαήλ Ε'

τε ταύτη ὄρκους ὀμνύουσι καὶ τὴν καθ' ἱερῶν δόντες
both to-her oaths swear and the by holy(-things) having-given
πίστιν θηρῶσιν ὅλην εὐθύς· καὶ τί γὰρ ἦν
pledge capture wholly(-her) at-once and what for was(-it-possible)
πράττειν ἄλλο, ἐν ἐρημίᾳ τε οὖσαν τοῦ βοηθήσοντος
to-do else in want both being of-the(-one) going-to-help
καὶ τοῖς γοητεύμασιν ἐκείνων καταθελχθεῖσαν, ἢ μᾶλλον
and by-the bewitchments their enchanted or rather
ταῖς μηχαναῖς τούτων καὶ τοῖς κλέμμασι κλαπεῖσαν καὶ
by-the engines their and by-the thefts deceived and
συνειληθεῖσαν καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἐκείνων μετατεθεῖσαν θελήματα;
hemmed-in and to the their turned wishes

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Μιχαήλ ἀναγορεύσεως

XVIII · THE PROCLAMATION OF MICHAEL V

Zoe consents, and the caesar is crowned. At first he calls her his mistress and John his master, but John sees through him. Michael's uncle Constantine, who had bought his favor, is made nobelissimos and turns him against John. Michael is all disguise, dining at evening with men he will ruin by morning, and jealous of his kin. John has him sign, half read, a pledge sparing any nephew of John's caught plotting. After a quarrel John leaves the city, expecting to be begged back; ordered home by sea, he is turned away by a signal from the palace and exiled, later to be blinded and killed. Michael terrifies the nobles, courts the populace, and seethes against Zoe.

Ἐπιτρέπει γοῦν αὐτοῖς τὸ κράτος, καὶ τέως μετέωρον 5
entrusts at-any-rate to-them the sovereignty and hitherto unsettled
οὖσαν τὴν πόλιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνης βουλήματι κατευνάξει τῇ
being the city at the her will lulls by-the
προτροπῇ, καὶ τελεῖται ἐπὶ τῷ καίσαρι τὸ τῆς βασιλείας
exhortation and is-performed over the caesar the of-the empire

μυστήριον, ἡ προπομπή, ἡ ἐπὶ τὸν νεὼν εἵσοδος, ἡ
mystery the procession the into the church entrance the
 τοῦ ἀρχιερέως εὐχή, ἡ στεφανηφορία καὶ ὅσα τούτοις
of-the high-priest prayer the crowning and all-that these
 ἐπακολουθεῖν εἴωθε. Καὶ τήν γε πρώτην ἡμέραν οὐκ
to-follow is-customary and the at-least first day not
 ἐπιλήσμων ὁ βασιλεὺς οὔτε τῶν οἰκείων λόγων οὔτε
forgetful the emperor either of-the own words or
 τῶν ἔργων ἐγένετο· πολὺ γοῦν παρ' αὐτῷ τὸ, ἡ
of-the deeds was much at-any-rate with him the(-phrase) the
 βασιλῆς, καὶ ἡ ἐμὴ δεσπότις, καὶ ὡς ἐώνημαι ταύτῃ,
empress and the my mistress and that I-am-bought by-her
 καὶ ἦν ἄν θεῖτο ψῆφον.
and whatever — she-may-cast vote

- 6 Οὐδὲν δὲ ἦττον καὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην τοιούτοις κατέθειλε
nothing and less also — John with-such charmed
 ῥήμασι, ὁ ἐμὸς γάρ φησι δεσπότης, καὶ θρόνον ἐδίδου
words the my for he-says master and a-throne he-gave(-him)
 ἐγγὺς καθέζεσθαι, καὶ νεῦμα ἐζήτει παρ' ἐκείνου λαβεῖν εἰ
near to-sit and a-nod sought from him to-receive if
 λαλεῖν βούλοιο, καὶ ὡς ὄργανόν ἐστι τῷ τεχνίτῃ, καὶ
to-speak he-wished and that instrument he-is to-the craftsman and
 ὡς οὐχὶ τῆς κιθάρας τὸ μέλος ἀλλὰ τοῦ τὴν κιθάραν
that not of-the lyre the melody but of-the(-one) the lyre
 μουσικῶς κρούοντος. Ἐτεθήπεσαν γοῦν ἅπαντες τὸ
musically striking were-astonished at-any-rate all (at)-the
 τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εὐγνωμον, καὶ ὡς οὐ διημαρτῇκει τῶν ἐλπίδων
of-the man gratitude and that not had-failed of-the hopes
 ὁ Ἰωάννης ἐθαύμαζον. Τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἄλλους ἐλάνθανε
— John they-marveled the indeed then others escaped
 τὸ κλέμμα τῆς ἐκείνου ψυχῆς· ὁ δέ γε θεῖος ἦδει μὲν
the fraud of-the his soul the but at-least uncle knew indeed

ἀκριβῶς ὅτι μέχρι τῆς γλώττης αὐτῷ ἢ λειότης, τὸ δὲ
exactly that as-far-as the tongue his the smoothness the but
 τραχὺ τοῦ φρονήματος ἔνδον ὑποκρύπτεται καὶ ὑποτύφεται,
roughness of-the spirit within is-bidden and smolders
 καὶ ὅσω μᾶλλον ἐκεῖνος ὑπεδίδου ταῖς μηχαναῖς,
and by-as-much-as more he yielded to-the devices
 τοσοῦτον οὗτος ὑπόπτει καὶ τῆς γνώμης αὐτῷ τὸ
so-much this(-man) suspected and of-the mind his the
 ὕπουλον κατεμάνθανεν, ἀλλ' οὐκ εἶχεν ὃ τι καὶ δράσειεν
festering learned but not had what — even he-might-do
 ἢ ὅπως ἂν αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ῥάστου ἀφέλῃται τὴν ἀρχὴν,
or how — him from the easiest he-might-take-from the rule
 ἅπαξ ἀποσφαλεῖς τοῦ τοιούτου σκοποῦ, ὁπότε καὶ μάλιστα
once having-failed of-the such aim when even most
 ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου τὴν ἐγχείρησιν· ὁ μὲν οὖν ἡσύχαζε τέως,
the time gave the attempt he indeed then kept-quiet for-a-while
 οὐ πάντη ἀφείς τὸ ἐνθύμημα, ἀλλ' ὥς ἐπιχειρήσων εἴ
not wholly having-let-go the scheme but as going-to-attempt if
 τι ἐκεῖνος παρανομεῖν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἄρξεται. Ὁ δὲ ἐξ
anything he to-transgress against him will-begin he and from
 ὑπερβαλλούσης εἰς ἐκεῖνον τὰ πρῶτα αἰδοῦς κατὰ βραχύ
excessive toward him the first(-times) respect by little
 τι παρήλλαττε, νῦν μὲν τὴν τούτου γνώμην οὐκ
somewhat changed now indeed the his opinion not
 ἀναμένων ἐν ταῖς βασιλικαῖς πράξεσι, νῦν δ' ἄλλο τι
awaiting in the imperial actions now and other something
 ποιῶν καὶ λέγων οἷς ἐκεῖνον μὴ ὑπενεγκεῖν ἠπίστατο.
doing and saying which him not to-bear he-knew
 Γέγονε δὲ τούτῳ προσθήκη πρὸς τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ διαβολὴν 7
became and to-him addition toward the of-the uncle slander
 καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς Κωνσταντῖνος, ὃς δὴ πρὸ πολλοῦ ἦν τῷ
also the brother Constantine who indeed before long was —

Ἰωάννη βασκαίνων, ὅτι δὴ μόνος παρὰ τοὺς ἀδελφούς
John envying because indeed alone beyond the brothers
 τῶν πραγμάτων εἶχε διοίκησιν, καὶ οἶον δεσπότης αὐτῶν
of-the affairs had administration and as-it-were master of-them
 ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁμογενὴς ἦν, τότε μὲν οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν τὸ μῖσος
but not kinsman was then indeed not able — was the hatred
 εἰς προὔπτον ἐξενεγκεῖν· ὁ γάρ τοι ἀδελφὸς ἐκείνων
into open to-bring the for surely brother their
 καὶ βασιλεὺς τὸν μὲν Ἰωάννην, ὡς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
and emperor — indeed John as also of-the others
 πρεσβύτατον καὶ συνετώτατον ἄνδρα καὶ διεξητασμένον
eldest and most-intelligent man and proven
 ἐν τῇ τῶν κοινῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιμελείᾳ, ὑπερηγάπα καὶ
in the of-the public affairs care loved-exceedingly and
 ἔστεργε, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν γένος ὡς μήτε τὰ μέτρια
cherished the but rest family as neither the moderate(-things)
 ἡγαπηκότας μήτε τι ἐκείνῳ λυσιτελοῦντας εἰς
having-been-content-with nor in-any-way to-him profiting to
 τὴν τῆς βασιλείας διοίκησιν ἐμίσει καὶ ἀπεστρέφετο· ὅθεν
the of-the empire administration hated and turned-from whence
 καὶ χαλεπαίνοντος κατ' ἐκείνων τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος οὗτος
also being-angry against them the autocrat this(-man)
 αὐτοῖς διέλυε τὴν ὀργὴν καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἰς εὐμένειαν
for-them dissolved the anger and the brother into goodwill
 μετερρύθμιζεν· εἰ τοίνυν καὶ ἐβάσκαινον αὐτῷ τῆς δόξης οἱ
reshaped if therefore even envied him for-the glory the
 ἀδελφοί, καὶ μάλιστα γὰρ ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος, ἀλλὰ τολμῆσαι
brothers and most at-least — Constantine yet to-dare
 τι κατ' ἐκείνου καὶ πρᾶξαι ἀδύνατον αὐτοῖς ἦν.
anything against him and to-do impossible for-them was

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐτεθνήκει, μεταπεπτώκει δὲ εἰς τὸν 8
when but the brother had-died had-passed and to the
ἀνεψιὸν ἢ τοῦ κράτους διαδοχῇ, εὐκαιρον κατὰ τοῦ
nephew the of-the sovereignty succession timely against —
Ἰωάννου ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος ἔσχηκεν ἀφετήριον· ἦν γὰρ
John — Constantine got starting-point was for
καὶ προτεθεραπευκῶς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ὀπηνίκα τὴν τοῦ
also having-courted-beforehand the autocrat when the of-the
καίσαρος εἶχε τιμὴν· ἐδίδου γὰρ αὐτῷ τῶν οἰκείων
caesar he-held honor he-allowed for him from-the own
ἀπαντλεῖν θησαυρῶν ὅποσα καὶ ἐβούλετο, καὶ ᾗσαν
to-draw treasures as-much-as even he-wished and were
ἐκείνῳ τὰ τούτου χρήματα ἀντὶ πρυτανείου καὶ ταμείου·
to-him the his moneys instead-of public-hall and treasury
ἐξωνεῖτο γοῦν αὐτὸν ἐντεῦθεν, καὶ ὥς ἐπὶ προδήλῳ τῇ
he-bought at-any-rate him thence and as on evident the
τύχῃ τὴν ἐκείνου γνώμην προκατελάμβανεν, ἐκουνώνουν τε
fortune the his goodwill secured-beforehand shared both
ἀπορρήτων ἅμφω ἀλλήλοις, καὶ διαβεβλημένως ᾗστην
secrets the-two with-each-other and hostilely the-two-were
πρὸς τὸν Ἰωάννην, ὥς ἀντεπιχειροῦντα τοῖς δόξασιν καὶ
toward — John as counter-working against-the decisions and
συγγενεῖ ἑτέρῳ τὴν ἀρχὴν μνηστευόμενον. Ὁ τοίνυν καῖσαρ
for-a-kinsman another the rule wooing the therefore caesar
ὁμοῦ τε βασιλεὺς ἀνηγόρευται, καὶ ἐς τὴν τοῦ νοβελλίσμου
at-once both emperor has-been-proclaimed and to the of-the nobelissimos
τιμὴν ἀνάγει τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον, ὁμοδίαίτον τε ποιεῖ, καὶ
honor raises — Constantine housemate both makes-(him) and
λαμπρὸν ἀπεδίδου τῆς προλαβούσης εὐνοίας τὰς ἀμοιβάς.
splendidly rendered for-the previous goodwill the requitals

- 9 Μικρὸν δὲ ἐντεῦθεν τὴν τοῦ λόγου ἐκκόψας διήγησιν περὶ
a-little but here the of-the account having-broken-off narrative about
 τῆς τοῦ βασιλεύσαντος γνώμης τε καὶ ψυχῆς πρότερον
the of-the having-become-emperor mind both and soul first
 ἀφηγήσομαι, ὅπως ἂν μὴ θαυμάζητε ὅπηνίκα τι περὶ
I-shall-relate so-that — not you-may-wonder when anything about
 τῶν ἐκείνου πράξεων λέγοιμι, ὅπως αὐτὰς ἐξ οὐδὲ μιᾶς
the his deeds I-may-say how them from not-even one
 ἀρχῆς ἐσχεδίαζεν ὠρισμένης. Ὁ γὰρ ἀνὴρ οὗτος χρημὰ
principle he-improvised fixed the for man this thing
 τι ποικίλον ἐγεγόνει τῷ βίῳ, καὶ ἦν αὐτῷ χαρακτήρ
some intricate had-become in-the life and was his stamp
 τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ πολύμορφον καὶ πολύστροφον· εἶχε δὲ καὶ
of-the soul the many-formed and many-turned he-had and also
 τὴν γλῶτταν πρὸς τὴν καρδίαν ἀντίθετον, καὶ ἄλλο τι
the tongue to the heart opposed and one(-thing) —
 βουλευσάμενος ἑτέρας ἡφίει φωνὰς, καὶ δυσόργως ἔχων
having-planned other sent-out words and ill-tempered being
 πολλοῖς εὐνοϊκώτερον προσωμίλει, ἀρρήτους ὅρκους τοῖς
to-many more-kindly spoke unspeakable oaths to-the
 λόγοις ἐπιτιθεῖς, ὥς ἐνστερνίζοιτο τούτους καὶ ἥδιστα
words adding that he-took-to-his-breast them and most-gladly
 διαλέγοιτο· πολλοὺς δὲ ὧν ἐβούλετο κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον
conversed many and of-whom he-wished at the dawn
 ἐσχάταις τιμωραῖς ὑποβαλεῖν ἐσπέρας κοινωνοὺς ἐποιεῖτο
to-extreme punishments to-subject in-the-evening sharers he-made
 τοῦ δείπνου καὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τούτοις ἐκοινωνεῖ κρατήρως· τὰ
of-the supper and of-the same with-them shared bowl the
 γέ τοι τῆς συγγενείας ὀνόματα, μᾶλλον δὲ ἡ κοινωνία
at-least surely of-the kinship names rather but the sharing
 τοῦ γενικοῦ αἵματος, παιδιὰ τις ἐδόκει τούτῳ, καὶ οὐδὲν
of-the family blood play a seemed to-him and nothing

αὐτῷ πρᾶγμα εἰ πάντας ἐν κῦμα ἐκάλυψε κατασχόν·
to-him matter if all one wave covered having-overwhelmed
 ἐβάσκαине δὲ τούτων οὐ βασιλείας μόνον, τοῦτο γὰρ
begrudged and them not empire only this for
 μέτριον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πυρὸς καὶ ἀέρος καὶ τύχης ἀπάσης·
moderate but also fire and air and fortune all
 κοινωνεῖν δὲ αὐτῷ τοῦ κράτους μικρὸν μὲν ἢ μηδένα
to-share and with-him the sovereignty little indeed or no-one
 τῶν ἀπάντων ἐβούλετο, ὃ δ' οἶμαι καὶ κρείττονι φύσει
of-the all be-wisbed which but I-think also a-higher nature
 βασκαίνων ἦν· τοσοῦτον ἦν αὐτῷ τὸ κατὰ πάντων ἐν
begrudging he-was so-great was in-him the against all in
 ἅπασιν ἀπόστροφόν τε καὶ ὕποπτον· δουλοπρεπὴς δὲ εἰ
all(-things) aversion both and suspicion servile and if
 καί τις ἄλλος περὶ τὰς τῶν καιρῶν ἐναντιότητας ὧν τε
even any other in the of-the times adversities being both
 καὶ λέγων, ἀνελευθέρα τε ψυχῇ χρώμενος, ἐπειδὰν βραχεῖα
and speaking illiberal and soul using whenever slight
 τούτῳ μεταβολὴ πραγμάτων προσμειδιάσειεν, ὃ δὲ εὐθὺς
on-him change of-affairs smiled he and at-once
 τὰ τῆς σκηνῆς σκεδαννὺς καὶ τὸ ὑποβολιμαῖον εἶδος
the(-things) of-the stage scattering and the counterfeit appearance
 ἀποδυνάμενος θυμοῦ τε εὐθὺς ἐνεπίμπλατο, καὶ τὰ μὲν
stripping-off with-rage both at-once was-filled and some indeed
 τῶν δεινῶν ἐποίει, τὰ δὲ εἰς τὸ μέλλον ἐταμιεύετο·
of-the terrible(-things) he-did others and for the future stored-up
 ὀργῆς τε γὰρ ἡττων ἦν καὶ ἄνθρωπος εὐμετάβολος, καὶ
to-anger both for yielding he-was and a-man changeable and
 τὸ τυχόν πρᾶγμα εἰς μῖσος αὐτὸν καὶ ὀργὴν ἀνερρίπιζεν.
the chance thing to hatred him and anger fanned
 Ἐντεῦθεν μῖσος αὐτῷ κατὰ τοῦ γένους παντὸς ὑπετέυφετο·
thence hatred in-him against the family whole smoldered

- διαλύειν δὲ αὐτοὺς εὐθύς οὐκ ἐπεχείρησεν, ἔτι δεδιὼς τὸν
to-break-up but them at-once not he-attempted still fearing the
 θείον, ὃν ᾗδει πατρὸς λόγον πρὸς τὸ συγγενὲς ἐπέχοντα.
uncle whom he-knew of-a-father role toward the kin holding
- 10 Ἐπεὶ δέ μοι ἡ προθεωρία τῆς ἀφηγήσεως ἐπιτέμνεται,
since and by-me the preview of-the narrative has-been-cut-short
 ἐπ' αὐτήν εἰμι πάλιν τὴν τῶν γεγονότων διήγησιν. Ὁ τοίνυν
upon the-very I-am again the of-the events narrative — therefore
 Κωνσταντίνος, ἐπειδὴ καὶ νοβελλίσμος ἐγεγόνει, καὶ τὸ
Constantine when both nobelissimos had-become and the
 ἐπικείμενον δέος περὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεσείσατο· ἀπορρίπτει
pressing fear about the brother had-shaken-off casts-off
 μὲν τὴν πρὸς τοῦτον αἰδῶ, θρασύτερον δὲ διαλέγεται καὶ
indeed the toward him respect more-boldly and converses and
 ἱταμώτερον ἐπεχείρει τοῖς ἐκείνῳ δόξασιν, τῷ τε βασιλεῖ
more-recklessly attacked the his decisions to-the both emperor
 πολλάκις τὸ πρὸς ἐκείνον ὑποπεπτωκὸς κατωνείδιζε καὶ
often the toward him subservience reproached and
 τὴν γνώμην αὐτῷ διεσάλευεν· ὁ δὲ, καὶ ἄλλως πρὸς τοῦτο
the mind his unsettled he and even otherwise toward this
 διασεσεισμένος, ἔτι γε μᾶλλον ὑπεκινεῖτο, καὶ καταφρονεῖν
shaken still at-least more was-stirred and to-despise
 αὐτοῦ τὰ πολλὰ ἤρχετο. Ὁ δὲ δεινὸν ἄλλως ἡγούμενος, εἰ
him for-the most-part began he but terrible otherwise thinking(-it) if
 καταλυθεῖν αὐτῷ τὸ ἀξίωμα καὶ ἡ πρὸς τὸ γένος ὑπεροχή,
should-be-destroyed his the dignity and the over the family preeminence
 ἐπεὶ μὴ εἶχεν ἐκ τοῦ ῥάστου τὸν βασιλεύσαντα
since not he-could from the easiest the(-one) having-become-emperor
 καθελεῖν, ἕτερόν τι πρὸς τοῦτο βουλευέται, ὥς αὐτὸς
to-depose other something to this plans as I-myself
 τηνικαῦτα τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐντυχὼν εἵκασα, τοὺς γὰρ
then the events having-encountered conjectured the for

πολλοὺς τὸ ἔργον διέλαθεν· ὡς γὰρ οἶμαι, βουλόμενος
 many the deed escaped as for I-think wishing
 πρὸς ἓνα τῶν ἐκείνου ἀνεψιαδῶν, Κωνσταντίνος οὗτος τὸ
 to one of-the his nephews Constantine this by-the
 ὄνομα καὶ μάγιστρος τὸ ἀξίωμα, τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων
 name and magistros by-the rank the of-the affairs
 μεταθήσειν ἀρχὴν, οὐχ ὡς αὐτὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπιθησόμενος,
 to-transfer rule not as himself to-the emperor going-to-attack
 ἀλλ' ὡς ἐκείνῳ δώσω τὰς τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἀφορμὰς, εἴτα
 but as to-him going-to-give the of-the plot openings then
 δὴ δεδιὼς μὴ ἀλοὺς ἐκείνος τυραννικαῖς αἰτίαις ἔνοχος
 indeed fearing lest caught he to-tyrannical charges liable
 γένοιτο καὶ οὐκ ἂν φθάσειε αὐτὸς τε ἀπολλύμενος
 should-become and not — he-might-anticipate himself both perishing
 καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν γένος συναπολλὺς, προὔφαρπάξει τὸ τέλος,
 and the rest family destroying-with(-him) snatches-beforehand the outcome
 ἵνα δὴ αὐτῷ κατὰ λόγον ἢ ἀρχὴ προχωρήσῃ, καὶ
 that indeed for-him according-to reason the rule might-proceed and
 ἐξευμενίζεται τὸν κρατοῦντα πρὸς τὴν συγγένειαν, καὶ
 propitiates the ruler toward the kin and
 πείθει τὰ μὲν δοῦναι, τὰ δὲ ὑποσχέσθαι, ἄλλα
 persuades(-him) some indeed to-give others and to-promise other(-things)
 τε καὶ ἐλευθερίαν ὧν ὁ βίος ἐπιφέρει δεινῶν· ὁ
 both and freedom from-what the life brings terrible(-things) he
 δὲ τέως ἐπινεύει ταῖς ἱκεσίαις καὶ τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ἐν
 and for-a-while assents to-the entreaties and the promises in
 γράμμασιν ἐπαγγέλλεται, ἵν' ἔχοι ἐχέγγυον τὸ πιστὸν
 writing announces that he-might-have secure the assurance
 τῆς πρὸς τὸ μέλλον ζωῆς. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ γραφὴ εὐθὺς
 of-the for the future life when and the document at-once
 ἐξυφαίνεται, ἐντίθησί τι λεληθότως τῶν ἀπορρήτων
 was-being-woven inserts something secretly of-the secret(-clauses)

αὐτῇ, ὥς, εἰ καὶ τις τῶν ἐκείνου ἀνεψιαδῶν ἀλάβῃ
in-it that if even any of-the his nephews should-be-caught
 τυραννικὸν βουλευόμενος, μήτε τιμωροῖτο μήτε δικάζοιτο,
tyranny plotting neither be-be-punished nor be-tried
 ἀλλ' ἀχθῇ τὸ ἀνεξέταστον παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐξαίρετον.
but be-reckoned the immunity from the uncle as-special(-grant)

- 11 Ἐπεὶ οὖν τοῦτο ἐγεγραφήκει, καιρὸν φυλαξάμενος ἐπιτήδειον,
when then this he-had-written time having-watched-for suitable
 ὁπηνίκα ἐκείνον οἶδε γράμμασί τισι πάνυ μὴ προσέχοντα,
when him he-knows to-letters some very not attending
 δίδωσι τὴν γραφὴν· ὁ δὲ βραχύ τι ταύτην παραναγνοῦς,
gives the document he and briefly somewhat it having-skimmed
 τοῖς διὰ τῆς χειρὸς βεβαιοῖ γράμμασι· καὶ ὁ Ἰωάννης,
with-the through the hand confirms letters and — John
 ὥς μέγα τι ἐφόδιον ἐντεῦθεν κατωρθωκὼς πρὸς τὸν
as great some resource thence having-secured toward the
 οἰκεῖον σκοπὸν, διεχεῖτό τε καὶ ἐγάννυτο, καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸ
own aim melted both and rejoiced and for the-very
 τοῦργον ἰσως ἡντῆρέπιστο. Τὸ δὲ ἦν ἄρα ὠδίνων ἀρχή,
deed perhaps had-prepared it but was after-all of-birth-pangs beginning
 δηλώσει δὲ καθ' ἑξῆς περὶ πάντων ὁ λόγος· πρὶν γὰρ ἢ
will-show and in order about all the account before for than
 προλαβεῖν τὸν ὀρφανοτρόφον τὸ μελετώμενον, αὐτὸς τὸ
to-anticipate the orphanotrophos the plan he the
 μέλλον φωρᾶται, τὰ μὲν ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ προγινώσκων, τὰ
future detects partly indeed of himself foreseeing partly
 δὲ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν τὴν οἰκείαν γνώμην ἐξαγγελλόντων,
and the(-men) about him the own intention reporting
 ὥς οὐκ ἔτι τὴν ὕφεσιν καρτερήσουσιν, ἀλλὰ πάντα
that not any-longer the subordination they-will-endure but all(-things)

πράξουσιν, ὥστε δυοῖν θάτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ διαφυλάξασθαι
will-do so-that of-two one either for-himself to-preserve

τὸ ἀξίωμα ἢ συναπολεῖσθαι τοῖς πράγμασιν.

the dignity or to-perish-together with-the affairs

Τοιγαροῦν ἐντεῦθεν οὐ μόνον οὐδὲν τῆς προσηκούσης αὐτῷ 12

accordingly thence not only nothing of-the due to-him

τιμῆς ἔνεκεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῶν πρακτέων διημφισβήτει·

honor for-the-sake but also about the things-to-be-done he-disputed

σύνοδοί τε τούτοις ἐκ μακρῶν τῶν διαστημάτων

meetings both for-them at long the intervals

ἐγίνοντο, ὅποτε δὲ καὶ συνέλθοιεν ἐπίδηλον τὸ ἀκούσιον

occurred when and even they-met evident the unwillingness

ἦν. Συνεστιωμένοις δέ ποτε λόγον ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος

was to-(them)-feasting-together and once a-word — Constantine

ἐμβαλὼν πράξεως καὶ τὰς γνώμας ἐκατέρων μεμαθηκώς,

having-thrown-in of-an-action and the opinions of-both having-learned

τὴν μὲν τοῦ κρατοῦντος ὡς χρηστοτάτην καὶ βασιλικωτάτην

the indeed of-the ruler as most-excellent and most-imperial

ἐπῆνεσέ τε καὶ ἀνευφήμησε, τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἐπίβουλον

praised both and acclaimed the but of-the brother treacherous

ἀνεῖπε καὶ δολερὰν, καὶ βραχύ τι προῖων ἐς μέγα

declared and crafty and little somewhat going-on to great-(length)

προϋχώρησε, τῆς τε προτέρας ἀνέμνησεν ὑπεροψίας καὶ

advanced of-the both former reminded(-him) arrogance and

τὸ ἐς τὸ παρὸν ὕπουλον αὐτοῦ ἀπήλεγξε καὶ κακότηες·

the at the present festering his exposed and malice

ὁ δὲ, μὴ καρτερήσας τὰς τοσαύτας τῶν λόγων βολὰς,

he but not having-endured the so-many of-the words shots

ἀναστὰς εὐθὺς οὐκ εἰς τὴν εἰωθυῖαν ἀπεληλύθει σκηνήν,

having-risen at-once not to the usual had-gone-off quarters

ἀλλὰ πόρρω που τοῦ ἄστεος ἐξήνεγκεν ἑαυτὸν,

but far somewhere from-the city took himself

οἰόμενος ἐντεῦθεν τὸν κρατοῦντα καταδεηθήσεσθαι τούτου
thinking thereby the ruler would-beg of-him
 καὶ προσλιπαρήσεσθαι, καὶ μετενεγκεῖν θάττον εἰς τὰς
and would-entreat and bring(-him)-back quickly to the
 βασιλείους αὐλάς. Ἀναχωρήσαντι δὲ οἱ ἧ τε οἰκεία
imperial courts having-withdrawn and him the both own
 δορυφορία εἶπετο, καὶ πολὺ τι πλῆθος συναπεληλύθει
guard followed and great some multitude went-off-with(-him)
 τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς, οὐ δεσμοῖς εὐνοίας κρατούμενον,
of-the senatorial council not by-bonds of-goodwill held
 ἀλλ' οἱ πλείους, οἰόμενοι ὥς τάχιστα ἐπανήξειν εἰς
but the most thinking as soon-as-possible (be)-would-return to
 τὰς προτέρας διατριβάς, προκατελάμβανον τὴν τούτου
the former haunts secured-beforehand the his
 εὐμένειαν καὶ τὴν ἔφοδον μνήμης ἐποιοῦντο ἐμπύρευμα.
goodwill and the visit of-memory made kindling

- 13 Τῷ δὲ κρατοῦντι οὐχ οὕτως ἡδιστον ἐδόκει τὸ ἐκεῖνον
to-the and ruler not so most-pleasant seemed the him
 τῶν πραγμάτων ὑπεξελεῖν, ὅσον λυπηρὸν καὶ ὑποπτον
from-the affairs to-withdraw as painful and suspicious
 κατεφαίνετο τὸ πολὺ τῆς πόλεως πλῆθος ἐκεῖσε συρρέον,
appeared the great of-the city multitude thither flowing-together
 δεδιότι μή τι καὶ νεώτερον ἐπ' αὐτῷ δράσειαν·
to-(him)-fearing lest something even revolutionary against him they-might-do
 διὰ ταῦτα ὑπούλως ἄγαν καὶ κακοήθως προσουειδίζει
because-of these(-things) treacherously very and maliciously reproaches
 τε τούτῳ διὰ γραμμάτων τὴν τοσαύτην ὑπεροψίαν
both him through letters the so-great arrogance
 καὶ μετακαλεῖται ὥς κοινωνήσων τῶν ἀπορρήτων τούτῳ·
and summons(-him) as going-to-share of-the secrets with-him
 ὁ δ' εὐθὺς ἀφικνέεται, δόξαν ἐντεῦθεν εἰληφώς, ὥς
he and at-once arrives opinion thence having-taken that

προὔπαντήσοι αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ τε εἰκότα προσφθέγγετο
he-would-come-out-to-meet him and the(-things) both fitting would-say
 καὶ τὰ εἰωθότα διαπράττει. Ὅ δέ, ἐπειδὴ περὶ ἡμέραν
and the(-things) customary would-do he but since about (the)-day
 θεάτρου ὁ καιρὸς ἦν, οὐκ ἀναμείνας τὸν θεῖον ἰδεῖν,
of-(the)-theater the time was not having-waited the uncle to-see
 πρωϊαίτερον ἀνεληλύθει, οὐδέν τι σύνθημα ἐκείνῳ λιπών· ὁ
earlier had-gone-up no at-all message for-him having-left he
 δέ, ὡς τοῦτο μεμαθήκοι, ἔτι μᾶλλον ὑβρίσθαι δόξας
and when this he-learned still more to-have-been-insulted having-thought
 καὶ ἡθετήσθαι, σὺν πολλῷ τῷ θυμῷ εὐθὺς ἐπαναστρέφει,
and to-have-been-slighted with much the anger at-once returns
 οὐκ ἔτι ἐπενδοιάζων ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος γνώμῃ,
not any-longer doubting about the of-the reigning(-one) mind
 ἀλλ' ὅτι δυσμενῶς αὐτῷ ἔχει ἀπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων
but that hostilely to-him he-is from the facts
 ἡκριβωκῶς. Διαλέλυτο γοῦν αὐτοῖς παντάπασιν ὁ
having-ascertained had-been-dissolved at-any-rate for-them wholly the
 τῆς φιλίας θεσμός καὶ ἄτερος θατέρῳ ἀντεπιβουλεύει,
of-the friendship bond and the-one against-the-other counter-plots
 μᾶλλον δὲ ὁ μὲν, ἅτε ἐν ιδιώτου τελῶν σχήματι,
rather but the(-one) indeed as in of-a-private-man being rank
 κρυφίως καὶ λανθανόντως αὐτὸν μετιέναι διανοεῖτο· ὁ
secretly and covertly him to-pursue intended the(-other)
 δέ, τῇ βασιλικῇ ἀποχρώμενος ἐξουσία, καθαρῶς ἤδη πρὸς
and the imperial fully-using authority openly now into
 ἀπέχθειαν ἀναρρήγνυται· προστάττει γοῦν αὐτῷ εἰς
hostility breaks-out orders at-any-rate him into
 ναῦν τε ἐμβῆναι καὶ ἀφικέσθαι ἀπολογησομένῳ, διότι τε
a-ship both to-embark and to-come going-to-defend-himself because both
 ἐκείνου καταφρονεῖ καὶ οὐ πάνυ ἐθέλει πείθεσθαι.
him he-despises and not at-all he-wishes to-obey

- 14 Ὁ μὲν οὖν τὸν πλοῦν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐποιεῖτο, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ
he indeed then the voyage to him was-making he and from
 μετεώρου τῶν βασιλείων βλέπων εἰς θάλασσαν, ἐπειδὴ τῷ
a-height of-the palace looking to sea when at-the
 μεγάλῳ λιμένι ἢ φέρουσα τὸν θείον προσορμίσειν ἔμελλε
great harbor the carrying the uncle to-put-in was-about
 ναῦς, σύνθημά τι δούς ἄνωθεν τοῖς καταπλέουσιν,
ship signal a having-given from-above to-the(-men) sailing-in
 ὅπερ δὴ καὶ προεῖρητο αὐτοῖς, ἐπιστρέφειν τὴν
which indeed also had-been-prearranged with-them to-turn-back the
 ναῦν, κατόπι δὲ ἑτέρα τριήρης πρὸς ἀναγωγὴν ἔτοιμος
ship behind and another trireme for putting-out ready
 τὴν προτέραν ἐπικαταλαβοῦσα τοῦτον εἰς ὑπερορίαν ἄγει
the former having-overtaken him into exile takes
 μακράν. Οὐδὲ τοσοῦτον γοῦν αὐτῷ ὁ δι' ἐκείνου
far not-even so-much at-any-rate for-him the(-man) through him
 τε καῖσαρ πρῶτον καὶ βασιλεὺς γεγωνὺς ὕστερον τοῦ
both caesar first and emperor having-become later of-the
 προτέρου σεβάσματος διεφύλαξεν, ὥστε μετὰ τινος μετρίας
former reverence kept so-as with some moderate
 αἰδοῦς τὴν τιμωρίαν τούτῳ ποιήσασθαι· ἀλλ' εἰς χῶρον
respect the punishment on-him to-make but into a-place
 ἐλαύνει ὃς δὴ τοῖς ληστεύουσι μόνοις ἀφώρισται,
drives(-him) which indeed for-the brigands alone has-been-set-apart
 εἰ καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, βραχύ τι ἀνεθéntος αὐτοῦ τοῦ
if even after these(-things) a-little somewhat having-abated his the
 θυμοῦ, βραχείας τινὸς παραμυθίας ἤξιωσεν. Ὁ μὲν οὖν
anger slight some solace he-granted(-him) he indeed then
 ἀπῆλθεν οὐ μόνον ταύτην ἀπαντλήσων τὴν δίκην, ἀλλὰ
departed not only this going-to-drain the penalty but
 πολλὰς ἐπὶ πολλαῖς συμφοραῖς θεασάμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἔστη
many upon many misfortunes having-seen not for stopped

ἡ λαχοῦσα τούτῳ τῆς προνοίας μερίς, οὕτω γὰρ εἰπεῖν
the allotted to-him of-the providence portion so for to-speak
 μετριώτερον, πολλαῖς καὶ συνεχέσι κακώσεσι διαμείβουσα,
more-moderately with-many and continuous afflictions changing
 ἄχρις ἂν αὐτῷ καὶ δημίῳ χεῖρα τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς
until — on-him even of-an-executioner hand on-the eyes
 ἐπαφήκε καὶ δεινὸν ἐξ ὑπογυίου καὶ βιαιότατον θάνατον.
it-let-loose and terrible from sudden and most-violent death
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ δεινὸς ἐκεῖνος ἀνὴρ, ὥς τοῖς ὤμοις αὐτῷ
when and the terrible that man as on-the shoulders for-himself
 μοναρχίαν κατεσκευάκει, οὐδὲν τῶν μετρίων περὶ τὴν
monarchy had-built nothing of-the moderate about the
 πολιτείαν διενεοῖτο, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐπεβάλλετο μεταθήσειν
state intended but at-once set-about to-change
 πάντα καὶ μεταστήσειν πρὸς ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐβούλετο, οὐδενὶ
all(-things) and to-shift to what he-himself wished to-no-one
 γοῦν τῶν ἐν τέλει εὖνουν ἐδίδου τὸ βλέμμα ἢ τὴν
at-any-rate of-the(-men) in office kindly gave the look or the
 ψυχὴν, ἀλλ' ἐξεδειμάτου πάντας τυραννικοῖς ὁμοῦ καὶ λόγοις
soul but terrified all with-tyrannical together both words
 καὶ νεύμασι· ἐβούλετο δὲ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ὑπήκοον ὡς ἀληθῶς
and nods wished and itself this subject as truly
 ἐνδείξασθαι τὸ ἀρχόμενον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πολλοὺς
to-display the(-people) ruled and the indeed many
 τῶν ἐν τέλει παῦσαι τῶν συνήθων ἐξουσιῶν, ἐλευθερίαν
of-the(-men) in office to-stop from-the customary powers freedom
 δὲ τῷ δήμῳ μνηστεύεσθαι, ἵνα τοῖς πολλοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ
and for-the people to-procure that by-the many rather than
 τοῖς ὀλίγοις δορυφοροῖτο· τὴν δὲ τοῦ σώματος φρουρὰν ἐς
by-the few he-might-be-guarded the and of-the body guard to
 Σκυθικὰ μεταθήσειν ἐπεχείρει μεράκια, ἅπερ αὐτῷ ἐώνητο
Scythian to-transfer tried youths which by-him had-been-bought

πρὸ πολλοῦ, ἀποτετμημένα πάντα καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου γνώμην
before long castrated all and the his mind
 εἰδότα, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ὑπηρεσίαν ὧν ἐβούλετο εὐπρεπῇ·
knowing and for the service of-what he-wished suited
 ἐθάρρει γὰρ ταῖς εὐνοίαις αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἀξιώμασι τῶν
he-trusted for in-the goodwill their since also with-dignities of-the
 ὑψηλοτέρων τετίμηκε· καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ τὸ σῶμα
loftier he-had-honored(-them) and some indeed about the body
 εἶχε, τὰ δ' ἄλλο τι τούτῳ τῶν βουλευτῶν διηκόνει.
he-kept others and other something for-him of-the wishes served
 16 Ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν βουλευμάτα οὕτῳ ἐπιτελῇ καθεστήκει, τὸν
but the indeed plans thus fulfilled stood the
 δ' ἀπόλεκτον δῆμον τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὅσοι τῆς ἀγοραίου
and choice people of-the city and as-many-as of-the market
 τύρβης ἢ τῶν βαναύσων τεχνῶν ᾠκειοῦτο, ταῖς εὐμενείαις
crowd or of-the mechanical crafts he-won-over with-the favors
 τὰς τῶν πολλῶν προκαταλαμβάνων γνώμας, ἵν' ἔχοι
the of-the many securing-beforehand minds that he-might-have
 πρὸς τὰ μελετώμενα, εἰ δεήσοι, βοήθειαν· οἱ δὲ
for the plans if it-should-be-needed help they and
 ἐξήρτηντό γε ἐκείνου, καὶ τισι φαινομέναις εὐνοίαις
hung-on at-least him and with-certain apparent kindnesses
 τὰς γνώμας ἐγνώριζον, οὐδὲ προβῆναι ἐώντες ἐπὶ ψιλοῦ
the minds made-known not-even to-step-forth allowing(-him) on bare
 τοῦ ἐδάφους, ἀλλὰ δεινὸν ἄλλως ποιούμενοι, εἰ μὴ δι'
the ground but terrible otherwise thinking(-it) if not over
 ὑφασμάτων προῖοι καὶ ἐπιτρυφῶν αὐτῷ ὁ ἵππος τοῖς
cloths he-should-go-forth and luxuriating for-him the horse on-the
 σηρικαῖς καταστρώμασι. Τούτοις γοῦν ἐπαρθεῖς ἐκείνος
silken coverings by-these at-any-rate elated he
 τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀνακαλύπτειν ἀπάρχεται βούλευμα. Τῇ γὰρ
the of-the soul to-uncover begins plan to-the for

βασιλίδι καὶ παρὰ τὸν προσήκοντα λόγον ἐκείνου μητρὶ
empress and beyond the fitting reason his mother
 ἐμεμήνει μὲν καὶ πρότερον ἥνίκα ὑπ' ἐκείνης τοῦ κράτους
he-had-raged indeed also before when from her the sovereignty
 ἔτυχε, καὶ ὅτι δεσπότιν προειρήκει ποτὲ, ἐβούλετο καὶ
he-obtained and because mistress he-had-called(-her) once he-wished also
 τὴν γλῶτταν τεμῆν τε τοῖς ὁδοῦσι καὶ ἀποπτύσαι τὸ μέλος.
the tongue to-cut both with-the teeth and to-spit-out the member

Περὶ τοῦ πρὸς τὴν Αὐγούσταν
 μίσους καὶ φθόνου τοῦ βασιλέως

XIX · MICHAEL'S HATRED OF ZOE

Michael resolves to drive Zoe out. Astrologers, men Psellos knew, see blood in the heavens and forbid it; he laughs at them, accuses her of poisoning, and ships her to Prinkipos, where she is shorn. On the ship she mourns to her uncle Basil. Michael satisfies the senate and the people. Then the whole City rises for her: women never seen outside the women's quarters cry in the streets, and armed crowds tear down his family's houses. Psellos, a secretary at the palace door, rides through and sees it. The nobelissimos fights his way in; Zoe, recalled, is shown in her nun's habit, which only inflames those who know her. Psellos then turns back to her sister Theodora, whom Zoe in jealousy had shorn and shut away and whom Michael does not know.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ταῖς κοιναῖς εὐφημαῖς προλαμβανόμενον τὸ 17
when and in the public acclamations put-first the
 ταύτης ἐνωτίζοιτο ὄνομα, οὐδὲ καθεκτὸς ἦν ἔτι· ὅθεν
her he-heard name not-even containable he-was any-longer whence
 τὰ μὲν πρῶτα παρηγκωνίζετο ταύτην καὶ ἀπεστρέφετο,
the(-times) indeed first he-elbowed-aside her and turned-from(-her)
 οὔτε βουλευμάτων αὐτῇ κοινωνῶν οὔτε μὴν τι μέρος τῶν
neither counsels with-her sharing nor indeed any part of-the

βασιλείων διδοὺς θησαυρῶν, ἀλλὰ πάντα κατολιγωρῶν,
imperial giving treasures but wholly slighting(-her)
 εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ καταγελῶν, τειχήρη τε οἶα δὴ πολεμίαν
to-say and even mocking(-her) walled-in both like indeed an-enemy
 τηρῶν, καὶ φρουρᾷ καταλαμβάνων ἀτιμοτάτῃ, τὰς τε
keeping and with-guard confining most-dishonoring the both
 θεραπαινίδας αὐτῆς οἰκειούμενος καὶ τὴν γυναικωνῖτιν
maid-servants her winning-over and the women's-quarters
 διερευνῶμενος καὶ μηδενὸς τῶν συντεθειμένων πρὸς ταύτην
searching and of-none of-the agreements with her
 ἐπιστρεφόμενος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐπω τούτων κεκόρεστο, τὴν
taking-head when but not-yet with-these he-was-sated the
 ὑστάτην αὐτῇ ἐφίστησι συμφορὰν, καὶ βούλεται ἀπελάσαι
last on-her sets misfortune and wishes to-drive(-her)
 τῶν βασιλείων, οὐδὲ μετ' εὐσεβοῦς σχήματος, ἀλλὰ μετὰ
from-the palace not-even with pious form but with
 τινος αἰσχίστου καὶ ψευδοῦς πλάσματος, ἥν' ἔχοι μόνος
some most-shameful and false fabrication that might-be-able alone
 ὁ θῆρ ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις αὐλίζεσθαι· τοῦτο γοῦν ἅπαξ
the beast in the palace to-lodge this at-any-rate once
 ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ θέμενος, πάσης μὲν ἄλλης καταπεφρονήκει
in the soul having-set every indeed other he-had-despised
 βασιλικῆς πράξεως, ὅπως δὲ ἐπιτελὲς ποιήσει τὸ τόλμημα
imperial business how but accomplished he-will-make the daring-deed
 πᾶσαν ἐκίνει καὶ γνώμην καὶ μηχανήν.
every set-in-motion both thought and device

- 18 Πρῶτα μὲν οὖν κοινοῦται τὸ βούλευμα τῶν οἰκειοτέρων
first indeed then shares the plan of-the closer(-men)
 τοῖς θρασυτέροις, ἔπειτα δὲ προΐων κατ' ὀλίγον καὶ
with-the bolder then and going-on by little also
 τῶν ἄλλων ἀπεπειράτο ὅπόσους ᾗδει καὶ φρονήματος
of-the others sounded as-many-as he-knew both of-judgment

ἀκριβοῦς καὶ τῆς ἄλλης μετεσχηκότας συνέσεως· ὧν οἱ
exact and of-the other having-shared intelligence of-whom some
 μὲν ὑπεκίνηουν καὶ ποιήσιν τὰ δόξαντα συνεβούλευον,
indeed stirred(-him)-on and to-do the(-things) decided advised
 οἱ δὲ παντάπασιν ἀπειρήκεσαν, οἱ δὲ εἰς ἀκριβεστέραν
others and utterly refused others and to more-exact
 μελέτην θεῖναι τὸ πρακτέον παρήνουν, τοῖς δὲ ἐδόκει
study to-put the thing-to-be-done urged to-some and it-seemed(-good)
 εἰς μαθηματικὴν πρόγνωσιν ἀναθεῖναι τὸ βούλευμα καὶ
to astrological foreknowledge to-refer the plan and
 γινῶναι εἰ εὐθετος πρὸς τὴν κατάπραξιν ὁ καιρὸς,
to-learn whether fit for the accomplishment the time
 καὶ μή τι σχῆμα τῶν οὐρανίων ἐμποδιῶσι τῷ
and whether-not some configuration of-the heavenly(-bodies) might-binder the
 ἐγχειρήματι· ὁ δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων σεμνὸς ἀκροατὴς
undertaking he but of-these all solemn bearer
 προκαθήμενος, πράξειεν μὲν οὐδ' ὅτιοῦν ἔμελλε τῶν
presiding to-do indeed not-even anything he-was-going of-the(-things)
 φερόντων εἰς ὄνησιν (ἐκ παντὸς γὰρ τρόπου πρὸς
tending to profit from every for way toward
 τὸ βεβουλευμένον ἡπείγετο), ὅμως δ' οὖν τοῖς τῶν
the decided he-was-pressing nevertheless but then to-the of-the
 ἄλλων λόγοις χαίρειν εἰπὼν τὸ ἐσόμενον διὰ τῶν
others words farewell having-said the future through the
 ἀστρονομούντων ἐμάνθανεν.
astronomers sought-to-learn

Ὑπῆρχε δὲ τῆνικαῦτα μοῖρα οὐκ ἀγενὴς τῆς περὶ ταῦτα
there-was and then a-group not ignoble of-the about these(-things)
 μαθήσεως, ἄνδρες οἷς καὶ γὰρ συνωμίλησα, τῶν μὲν περὶ
learning men with-whom I-too conversed of-the indeed about
 τὴν σφαῖραν τάξεων καὶ κινήσεων ἑλαττον πεφροντικότες
the sphere orders and motions less having-thought

τὸν νοῦν· οὔτε γὰρ γεωμετρικαῖς ἀνάγκαις τὴν περὶ ταῦτα
in-the mind neither for by-geometric necessities the about these(-things)
 ἀπόδειξιν προειλήφεισαν οὔτε μὴν προέγνωσαν, ἀλλ'
demonstration had-taken-in nor indeed they-had-foreknown but
 ἀπλῶς οὕτως τὰ κέντρα ἰστώντες, εἴτα δὴ τὰς ἀναφοράς
simply thus the centers setting-up then indeed the ascensions
 τε καὶ ἀποκλίσεις τοῦ ζωφόρου κύκλου καταμανθάνοντες
both and declinations of-the zodiac circle learning
 καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ὅσα τούτοις ἔπεται, οἰκοδεσπότας φημὶ
and the other(-things) as-many-as these follow house-lords I-mean
 καὶ σχημάτων τύπους καὶ ὅρια, καὶ ὅποσα μὲν τούτων
and of-configurations types and terms and what indeed of-these
 κρείττω, ὅποσα δὲ χείρω, προϋλέγοντο τοῖς πυθομένοις
better what and worse they-foretold to-the(-men) inquiring
 περὶ ὧν ἐπηρωτήκεσαν· καὶ γέ τινες αὐτῶν κατευστόχουν
about what they-had-asked and at-least some of-them hit-the-mark
 τῶν ἀποκρίσεων. Λέγω δὲ ταῦτα, τὴν μὲν ἐπιστήμην καὶ
in-the answers I-say and these(-things) the indeed science also
 αὐτὸς εἰδὼς, ἐκ πολλοῦ μελετήσας καὶ πολλοῖς ἐκείνων
myself knowing from long having-studied and to-many of-them
 λυσιτελήσας εἰς τὰς τῶν σχημάτων κατανοήσεις, οὐ
having-been-useful toward the of-the configurations understandings not
 μέντοιγε πειθόμενος ὡς ἄγοιτο ταῖς τῶν ἀστρῶν κινήσεσι
however believing that are-guided by-the of-the stars motions
 τὰ ἡμέτερα· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ὡς πλείους τὰς ἀντιρρήσεις
the our(-affairs) but this indeed as more the objections
 ἔχον, ἐξ ἐκατέρου ἀνακινεῖσθαι εἰς ἕτερον ἔλεγχον.

20 Ὁ γοῦν τηνικαῦτα βασιλεύων, τὸ τῆς πράξεως
the at-any-rate then reigning(-one) the of-the deed
 ἀποκρύψας εἶδος, ἀόριστον πρὸς αὐτῶν τὴν πεῦσιν
having-concealed nature indefinite from them the inquiry

ποιείται, τοῦτο μόνον προσθείς, εἰ τῷ μεγάλα
makes this only having-added whether for-the(-one) great(-things)
 τολμήσαντι οὐκ ἐμπόδιον τὰ οὐράνια καθεστήκοι σχήματα·
having-dared not hindrance the heavenly configurations stand
 οἱ δ' ἐποπτεύσαντες καὶ πᾶσαν πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν κρίσιν
they and having-surveyed and every for the moment judgment
 ἀκριβωσάμενοι, ὥς ἑώρακεσαν ἅπαντα αἵματος πλήρη
having-made-exact when they-had-seen all of-blood full
 καὶ κατηφείας, ἀπαγορεύουσι τὴν πράξιν τῷ βασιλεῖ,
and of-gloom forbid the deed to-the emperor
 καὶ οἱ γε δεινότεροι τούτων εἰς ἕτερον καιρὸν τὸ
and the(-ones) at-least cleverer of-them to another time the
 ἔργον ἀνατιθέασιν· ὁ δὲ πλατὺν αὐτῶν καταχέας τὸν
deed postpone he but broad over-them having-poured the
 γέλωτα καὶ τῆς ἐπιστήμης καταμωκώμενος ὥς ψευδοῦς,
laughter and the science mocking as false
 “ἄλλ' ὑμεῖς μὲν, φησὶ, ἔρρετε, ἐγὼ δὲ κρείττονι τόλμῃ
but you indeed he-says be-gone I but by-stronger daring
 τῆς ὑμετέρας ἐπιστήμης τὸ ἀκριβὲς ὑπερβήσομαι.”
of-the your science the exactness will-overleap
 Αὐτίκα γοῦν ἐν ἔργοις ἦν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀναρρήγνυται, 21
at-once at-any-rate in deeds he-was and at-once breaks-out
 καὶ λόγους τινὰς συμπλάσας ὁ ἀθλιώτατος παῖς κατὰ τῆς
and words some having-fabricated the most-wretched son against the
 μηδὲν ἐπιβουλευσάσης μητρὸς, ὥς φαρμακίδα τὴν βασιλίδαν
nothing having-plotted mother as a-poisoner the empress
 καταδικάζει, καὶ μηδὲν τέως τῶν τολμωμένων εἰδυῖαν
condemns and nothing as-yet of-the things-dared knowing
 ἐξάγει τοῦ κοιτωνίσκου τὴν ἐγγενῇ ὁ ἀλλότριος καὶ
leads-out of-the bedchamber the native(-born) the alien and
 τὴν εὐγενεστάτην ὁ δυσγενέστατος, καὶ τινὰς ἐπ' αὐτήν
the most-noble the most-base and some against her

λογοποιούς καθιείς ἀνακρίνει τε περὶ ὧν οὐκ ᾔδει, καὶ
fabricators having-let-loose examines(-her) both about what not she-knew and
 ὑπ' εὐθύνην ἄγει, καὶ τιμωρεῖται ὡς καταπραξαμένην
under account brings(-her) and punishes(-her) as having-perpetrated
 τὰ ἀτοπώτατα. Εἰς ναῦν οὖν εὐθὺς ἐμβιβάζει καὶ
the most-monstrous(-things) into a-ship then at-once puts(-her) and
 τινὰς συμβιβάσας αὐτῇ οἷς προϋτέτραπτο τὰ ἐπ'
some having-put-aboard with-her to-whom had-been-assigned the(-things) against
 ἐκεῖνη τολμηθησόμενα ἀπελαύνει τῶν βασιλείων καὶ εἰς
her going-to-be-dared drives(-her) from-the palace and on
 μίαν τούτων δὴ τῶν πρὸ τῆς πόλεως νήσων καθίζει,
one of-these indeed the before the city islands settles(-her)
 ἧ δὴ Πρίγκιπος ὄνομα.
to-which indeed Prinkipos (is-the)-name

- 22 Ὡς δ' ἐγὼ τισιν ὕστερον τῶν ἀπαγαγόντων αὐτὴν
as and I with-some later of-the(-men) having-led-away her
 συνωμίλησα, φασὶν, ὡς ἤδη πρὸς τὸν ἀπόπλου τῆς
conversed they-say that already for the sailing the
 νηὸς ἀναχθείσης, ἣ βασιλὶς πρὸς τὰς βασιλείους αὐλὰς
ship having-put-out the empress toward the imperial courts
 ἀναβλέψασα ὥσπερ τινὰ προσλαλιὰν θρηνώδῃ πρὸς τὰ
having-looked-up as-if some address lamenting to the
 ἀνάκτορα ἐποίησατο, καὶ τοῦ γε πατρὸς μνησθεῖσα καὶ
palace made and the at-least father having-remembered and
 τῶν ἄνω τοῦ γένους, ἐκ γὰρ πενταγονίας ὁ βασιλεὺς
the(-men) above of-the line from for five-generations the imperial
 αὐτῇ κληρὸς κατήγετο, ἐπειδὴ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐπεμνήσθη καὶ
to-her inheritance descended when the uncle she-recalled and
 βασιλέως, λέγω δὲ Βασίλειον ἐκεῖνον τὸν ὑπὲρ πάντας
emperor I-mean and Basil that the(-one) beyond all
 αὐτοκράτορας λάμβαντα, τὸ πολυτελὲς ἀγαθὸν χρήμα
autocrats having-sbone the precious good thing

τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ, ἀθρόον δάκρυσι τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
to-the of-(the)-Romans rule suddenly with-tears the eyes
 ἐπιτέγξασα· “σὺ μὲν, ἔφη, ὦ θείε καὶ βασιλεῦ, βασιλικοῖς
having-wet you indeed she-said O uncle and emperor with-imperial
 γεννηθεῖσαν εὐθὺς σπαργάνοις ἐκόσμησας, καὶ τῶν
(me)-born at-once swaddling-clothes adorned and than-the
 ἀδελφῶν μᾶλλον ἔστερξας καὶ ἐτίμησας, ὅτι σοι καὶ τὴν
sisters more loved and honored because to-you also the
 θέαν εἶχον παρόμοιον, ὡς τῶν ἑωρακότων ἡκηκόειν
look I-bad similar as from-the(-men) having-seen I-bad-beard
 πολλάκις· ἀλλὰ καὶ σύ με ὡς ἤδη γε καταφιλῶν καὶ
often but also you me as already at-least kissing and
 ἀγκαλιζόμενος, σῶζοιο, ἔλεγες, παιδίον, καὶ ἐπὶ μήκιστον
embracing may-you-be-safe you-said child and for longest
 ζήσας τοῦ τε ἡμετέρου γένους ζώπυρον καὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ
may-you-live of-the both our family ember and for-the empire
 θεοπρεπέστατον ἄγαλμα! ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν οὕτως ἔτρεφες
most-godlike ornament but you indeed thus nurtured(-me)
 καὶ ἀνέτρεφες, καὶ μεγάλας ἐπ’ ἐμοὶ τὰς τῶν πραγμάτων
and reared(-me) and great on me the of-the affairs
 ἐκβάσεις ἐκέκτησο, ἐψεύσθης δὲ τῶν ἐλπίδων! αὐτὴ τε
outcomes you-bad-acquired you-were-cheated but of-the hopes I-myself both
 γὰρ ἡτίμωμαι καὶ τὸ σύμπαν μου γένος ἡτίμωκα, ἐπὶ
for have-been-dishonored and the whole my family have-dishonored on
 τοῖς αἰσχίστοις κατακριθεῖσα καὶ τῶν βασιλείων
the most-shameful(-charges) having-been-condemned and from-the palace
 ἀπελαθεῖσα, καὶ οὐκ οἶδ’ εἰς ἣντινα γῆν ἀπαγομένη
having-been-driven and not I-know to what land being-led-away
 κατάκριτος· δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ καὶ θηρσὶ βρῶμα προθήσουσιν,
condemned I-fear for lest even to-beasts food they-will-set-before
 ἢ κύματα θαλάσσια καλύψουσιν· ἀλλ’ ἐφορώς ἄνωθεν,
or waves of-the-sea will-cover but may-you-look-down from-above

καὶ παντὶ σθένει τὴν σὴν σώζοις ἀνεψιάν!” Ἄλλ’, ἐπειδὴ
and with-all strength the your may-you-save niece but when
 περ τὸ περιγράφον αὐτὴν ὄριον τὴν νῆσον κατέλαβε,
indeed the confining her boundary the island she-reached
 βραχύ τι τῶν πονηρῶν ἀνεπεπνεύκει προσδοκιῶν,
little somewhat from-the evil she-had-breathed-again expectations
 καὶ ὅτι ζώῃ ἀνθρωμολογεῖτο θεῷ, καὶ θυσίας εὐθὺς καὶ
and that she-lived gave-thanks to-God and sacrifices at-once and
 εὐχὰς ἀπεδίδου τῷ σώσαντι.
prayers rendered to-the(-one) having-saved(-her)

- 23 Ἡ μὲν οὖν οὐδέν τι πολυπραγμονήσειν ἔμελλε, καὶ πῶς
she indeed then nothing at-all would-meddle was-going and how
 γὰρ ἐνῆν σὺν μῇ θεραπαινίδι εἰς ὑπερορίαν διάγουσα;
for was-it-possible with one maidservant in exile living
 ὁ δὲ δεινὸς ἐκείνος ἀνὴρ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπιβουλεύει τῇ
the but terrible that man still more plots-against the
 βασιλίδι, καὶ ἄλλας ἐπ’ ἄλλαις προστίθισι συμφοράς· τέλος
empress and other upon other adds misfortunes finally
 δὲ πέμπει τοὺς ἀποκερῶντας ἐκείνην, ἢ ἀποκτενοῦντας
and sends the(-men) going-to-tonsure her or going-to-kill
 εἰπεῖν οἰκειότερον, καὶ ὀλοκάρπωμα, οὐκ οἶδα μὲν εἰ
to-speak more-properly and a-whole-offering not I-know indeed if
 τῷ Κυρίῳ, τῷ δὲ θυμῷ τοῦ ἐπιτάττοντος βασιλέως
to-the Lord to-the but wrath of-the commanding emperor
 ποιήσοντας. Ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦτο ἐτετέλεστο τὸ
going-to-make when and for-him also this had-been-accomplished the
 ἐνθύμημα, ἐκείνην μὲν ὥς ἤδη κατεργασθείσαν ἀφήσι,
scheme her indeed as already dispatched lets-be
 προσωποιεῖται δὲ τὴν πρᾶξιν καὶ εἰσάγει σκηνήν, καὶ
dramatizes and the deed and introduces a-scene and
 τῇ συγκλήτῳ βουλῇ ἀνακαλύπτει δῆθεν τὰ παρ’
to-the senatorial council reveals forsooth the(-things) by

ἐκείνης κατ' αὐτοῦ μελετώμενα, καὶ ὡς ὑπόπτειε μὲν καὶ
her against him plotted and that he-suspected indeed even
 πόρρωθεν, μᾶλλον δ' ἐπεφωράκει πολλάκις, ἐπεκάλυπτε δὲ
long-before rather but had-detected often concealed but
 τὸ δεινὸν αἰδοῦς τῆς πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔνεκα· καὶ τοιαυτὰ
the outrage respect the toward them for-the-sake-of and such
 τινα συμπλάσας καὶ φλυαρήσας, καὶ τὰς ἐκείνων
some(-things) having-fabricated and having-babbled and the their
 γλώσσας κερδήσας πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν παραφθεγξαμένης,
tongues having-won to the moment murmuring-assent
 ἐπειδὴ τούτοις ἀπολελόγητο ἱκανῶς, καὶ τοῦ δημοτικοῦ
when to-these he-had-made-bis-defense sufficiently also the common
 πλήθους ἀποπειρᾶται, καί τινες ἐκ τούτων εὐηχέστατα
multitude tests and some from these most-resonant
 πρὸς ᾧ ἐβούλετο κατεσκευακῶς ὄργανα, τὰ μὲν
for what he-wished having-made instruments some(-things) indeed
 εἰρήκει, τὰ δὲ παρ' αὐτῶν ἠκηκόει· καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς καὶ
he-had-said others and from them had-beard and favorably also
 τούτους πρὸς τὴν πράξιν ὑπειληφῶς ἔχοντας διέλυσε
these toward the deed having-supposed being-disposed dismissed
 τε καὶ τοῦτον τὸν σύλλογον καὶ, ὥς τινα ἄθλον τῶν
both also this the assembly and as-if some labor of-the
 ὑπερφυεστάτων τετελεκῶς, τοῦ τε πολλοῦ καμάτου
most-prodigious having-accomplished from-the both much toil
 ἀναπεπνεύκει καὶ πρὸς ἱλαρὰς παιδιὰς ἑαυτὸν ἐπαφήκε,
had-breathed-again and to merry games himself let-loose
 μόνον οὐκ ἐπορχούμενος, οὐδὲ τοῦ ἐδάφους ὑπεραλλόμενος.
all-but — dancing nor from-the ground leaping-up
 Ἔμελλε δὲ ἄρα οὐκ εἰς μακρόν τινα χρόνον, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς
was-going but after-all not after long some time but at-once
 καὶ ἐξ ὑπογυίου δίκας τοῦ τυραννικοῦ δώσειν φρονήματος.
and from sudden penalties for-the tyrannical to-pay spirit

24 Τὰ δὲ ἐντεῦθεν καὶ ὁ λόγος ἐλάττων πρὸς τὴν τῶν
the(-things) and from-here both the speech inadequate for the of-the
 πεπραγμένων διήγησιν, ὃ τε νοῦς οὐ χωρεῖ τῆς προνοίας
deeds narration the and mind not grasps of-the providence
 τὸ μέτρον· λέγω δὲ τοῖς ἐμοῖς καὶ τὰ τῶν ἄλλων
the measure I-speak and by-the my(-powers) also the(-powers) of-the others
 κρίνων· οὔτε γὰρ ἂν ποιητὴς θεόπνουν τὴν ψυχὴν ἔχων
judging neither for — poet God-inspired the soul having
 καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν αὐτὴν θεοφόρητον, οὔτε τις ῥήτωρ
and the tongue itself God-borne nor any orator
 ἄκραν εὐτυχίσας ψυχῆς τε εὐφυΐαν καὶ εὐγλωττίαν,
highest having-been-blessed-with of-soul both gift and eloquence
 πρὸς δὲ καὶ τέχνη κατακοσμήσας τὴν ἔμφυτον δύναμιν,
besides and also with-art having-adorned the inborn power
 οὔτε μὴν φιλόσοφος προνοίας καὶ λόγους ἠκριβωκῶς, ἢ εἴ
nor indeed philosopher of-providence and reasons having-mastered or if
 τι ἄλλο τῶν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν μεμαθηκῶς διὰ πλῆθος
anything other of-the(-things) beyond us having-learned through abundance
 συνέσεως, εἰπεῖν τι μετρίως τῶν τηνικαῦτα πραχθέντων
of-understanding to-say anything adequately of-the then deeds
 ἰσχύσειαν, ὁ μὲν οἶον σκηνοβατῶν τὴν ἀφήγησιν καὶ
could the(-one) indeed as-if treading-the-stage the narration and
 ποικίλως μεταμορφούμενος, ὁ δὲ μεγαλοφυέστερον
variously transforming-himself the(-other) and more-grandly
 τοὺς λόγους πλάττων καὶ ἁρμονικῶς συντιθεῖς, καίπερ
the words molding and harmoniously composing though
 ἰσάζων τῷ μεγέθει τῆς πράξεως, ὁ δ' οὐκ
matching to-the greatness of-the deed the(-third) and not
 αὐτοματιζῶν τὸ γεγονός, ἀλλ' αἰτίας τινὰς προθεῖς
ascribing-to-chance the event but causes some having-set-forth
 ἔμφρονas, ἀφ' ὧν τὸ μέγα ἐκείνο καὶ δημοσιώτατον
rational from which the great that and most-public

ἀπετελέσθη μυστήριον (οὕτω γὰρ εἰπεῖν οἰκειότερον)· ὅθεν
was-accomplished mystery thus for to-speak more-properly whence
 κὰν ἀπεσιώπησα τὴν μεγάλην ἐκείνην φορὰν
even I-would-have-passed-over-in-silence the great that surge
 καὶ συγκίνησιν, εἰμὶ γε ἥδεν τὸ καιριώτατον τῆς
and commotion if-not at-least I-knew the most-vital(-part) of-the
 χρονογραφίας κατασιγάσας· ὅθεν ἐπὶ μικρᾶς σχεδίας μέγα
chronography having-silenced whence on small raft great
 περαιώσασθαι τετόλμηκα πέλαγος. Λέξω γοῦν, ὡς ἂν
to-cross I-have-dared sea I-shall-tell at-any-rate as —
 οἴός τε ὦ, ὅποσα μετὰ τὴν τῆς βασιλίδος ὑπερορίαν ἡ
able — I-may-be all-that after the of-the empress exile the
 θεία δίκη τῷ τε καιρῷ καὶ τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐκαινοτόμησεν.
divine justice to-the both time and the affairs brought-new
 Ὁ μὲν γὰρ βασιλεὺς τέως ἐτρύφα καὶ πλήρης 25
the indeed for emperor for-a-while reveled and full
 καθειστήκει φρονήματος, ἡ δέ γε ξύμπασα Πόλις,
was of-arrogance the but at-least whole City
 λέγω δὲ πᾶν γένος καὶ τύχην καὶ ἡλικίαν, ὥσπερ
I-mean and every race and fortune and age as-if
 λυθείσης αὐτῇ τῆς συμφυοῦς ἀρμονίας, κατὰ μέρη
having-been-dissolved for-it the natural harmony in parts
 τινὰ συγκινεῖσθαι καὶ διαταράττεσθαι ἤρχετο, καὶ οὐκ
some to-be-stirred and to-be-thrown-into-confusion began and not
 ἦν τῶν πάντων οὐδεὶς ὃς οὐχὶ τὰ πρῶτα μὲν
was of-the all anyone who not the(-times) first indeed
 ὑπετονθόρουζε τῇ γλώττῃ καὶ δεινότερον τῇ καρδίᾳ
muttered with-the tongue and more-terribly in-the heart
 περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἐβυσσοδόμειε, καὶ τῇ γλώττῃ τοῦ
about the matter brooded and to-the tongue of-the
 λέγειν ἐδίδου ἐλευθερίαν. Ὡς γὰρ ἡ φήμη ἀπανταχοῦ
to-speak gave freedom when for the report everywhere

τῆς περὶ τὴν βασιλῖδα καινοτομίας, πενθοῦσαν ἦν
of-the about the empress innovation mourning it-was(-possible)
 ὁρᾶν τὴν Πόλιν ξύμπασαν· καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ ταῖς μεγάλαις
to-see the City whole and as at the great
 κινήσει τοῦ παντὸς σκυθρωπάζουσιν ἅπαντες τὰς ψυχὰς
upheavals of-the universe are-sullen all in-the souls
 καὶ οὐκ ἔχουσιν ὅπως ἂν ἑαυτοὺς ἀνακτήσαιντο, τὰ μὲν
and not can how — themselves they-might-recover some indeed
 τῶν δεινῶν ὑπομεμενηκότες, τὰ δὲ ἐλπίζοντες, οὕτω δὴ
of-the terrors having-endured others and expecting so indeed
 καὶ τότε πᾶσαν ψυχὴν κατήφειά τις κατειλήφει δεινῇ,
also then every soul gloom a bad-seized terrible
 καὶ ἀπαραμύθητος συμφορὰ, καὶ εἰς δευτέραν ἡμέραν
and inconsolable misfortune and into (the)-second day
 οὐδεὶς τέως ἐπεῖχε τὴν γλῶτταν, οὐ τῶν ἐν τέλει,
no-one any-longer held the tongue not of-the(-men) in office
 οὐ τῶν τοῦ βήματος, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὅσον ἐκείνου
not of-the(-men) of-the sanctuary but not-even as-much-as his
 συγγενικὸν καὶ οἰκίδιον· οἱ δ' οὖν ἐπὶ τῶν ἐργαστηρίων
kindred and household the(-men) and then in the workshops
 καὶ πρὸς μεγάλας τόλμας παρεσκευάζοντο· ἀλλ' οὐδ'
even for great daring-deeds prepared but not-even
 ὅσον ξενικόν τε καὶ συμμαχικὸν εἰώθασιν παρατρέφειν
as-much-as foreign both and allied are-wont to-maintain
 οἱ βασιλεῖς, λέγω δὲ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ταῦρον Σκύθας, ἢ
the emperors I-mean and the about the Taurus Scythians or
 ἕτεροί τινες, κατέχειν ἠδύναντο τὰς ὀργὰς, ἀλλὰ πάντες
others some to-hold-in were-able the angers but all
 καταθύειν ὑπὲρ τῆς βασιλίδος ἐβούλοντο τὰς ψυχὰς.
to-sacrifice for the empress wished the lives

Τὸ δ' ἀγοραῖον γένος καὶ ἄφετον ἤδη που καὶ
the and market class and unbridled already somehow also
 παρεκεκίνητο ὡς ἄρτι τυραννήσον τῷ τυραννέουσιν·
had-been-stirred as now going-to-play-the-tyrant to-the having-usurped
 τὸ δὲ θήλυ γένος, ἀλλὰ πῶς ἂν τοῦτο τοῖς οὐκ
the and female sex but how — this to-the(-men) not
 εἰδόσιν ἀφηγησαίμην; ἐγὼ γοῦν πολλὰς ἐωράκειν,
knowing could-I-relate I at-any-rate many saw
 ἃς οὐδεὶς ἄχρι τότε τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος ἔξω τεθέαται,
whom no-one until then of-the women's-quarters outside has-seen
 δημοσίᾳ τε προϊούσας καὶ βοώσας τε καὶ κοπτομένας
in-public both going-forth and crying-out both and beating-their-breasts
 καὶ δεινὸν ἀπολοφυρομένας ἐπὶ τῷ πάθει τῆς βασιλίδος,
and terribly lamenting over the suffering of-the empress
 αἱ δὲ λοιπαὶ Μαινάδων δίκην ἐφέροντο καὶ τάγμα
the(-women) and others of-Maenads like rushed and a-company
 οὔ τι μικρὸν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀλιτήριον συνεστήκεσαν, ποῦ ποτε
not at-all small against the villain formed where ever
 βοῶσαι, ἢ μόνη καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εὐγενῆς, καὶ τὴν μορφὴν
crying the only(-one) both in-the soul noble and in-the form
 εὐειδής! ποῦ ποτε ἢ μόνη τῶν πασῶν ἐλευθέρα, ἢ τοῦ
comely where ever the only(-one) of-the all free the of-the
 ξύμπαντος γένους δεσπότις, ἢ τὸν κλῆρον τῆς βασιλείας
whole race mistress the(-one) the inheritance of-the empire
 ἐννομώτατα ἔχουσα, ἥς καὶ ὁ πατὴρ βασιλεὺς καὶ ὁ
most-lawfully having whose both the father emperor and the(-one)
 ἐκέῖνον φῦς καὶ ὁ τοῦτον αὖθις ἀποτεκὼν! πῶς
him having-begotten and the(-one) him again having-begotten how
 δ' ἄρα καὶ ὁ δυσγενὴς τῆς εὐγενοῦς κατετόλμησε
and after-all even the base-born(-man) against-the noble(-woman) dared
 καὶ τοσοῦτον ἐπ' ἐκείνην ἐνθύμημα ὅποσον οὐδὲ μία ψυχὴ
and so-great against her scheme as not-even one soul

τῶν πάντων ἐχώρησε! Ταῦτ' ἔλεγον καὶ συνέθεον ὡς
of-the all contained these(-things) they-said and ran-together as
 ἐμπρήσουσαι τὰ βασιλεία· ὡς δ' οὐκ ἦν ἔτι τὸ κωλύσον
going-to-burn the palace as and not was any-longer the hindering
 οὐδένα, πάντων ἤδη ἐπὶ τὴν τυραννικὴν ἀναρραγέντων
anyone of-all already against the tyrannical having-burst-out
 ψυχὴν, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα κατὰ μέρος καὶ ὥσπερ κατὰ
soul the(-times) indeed first by parts and as-it-were by
 σύστημα ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο, ἔπειτα
company to the war they-encamped then
 ὅλη τῆς Πόλεως κατ' αὐτοῦ συνεστρατήγουν τῇ φάλαγγι.
with-whole of-the City against him campaigned-together the phalanx

- 27 Ἐκαστος γοῦν τῶν πάντων καθώπλιστο, ὁ μὲν
each at-any-rate of-the all had-armed-himself the(-one) indeed
 πέλεκυν διηγκαλισμένος, ὁ δὲ ῥομφαίαν τινὰ κραδαίνων
an-axe claspng the(-other) and broadsword a brandishing
 τῇ χειρὶ βαρυσίδηρον, ἕτερος δὲ τόξον μετακεχείριστο καὶ
in-the hand heavy-ironed another and bow had-taken-in-hand and
 ἄλλος δόρυ, ὁ δὲ πολὺς ὄχλος, τῶν ἀδροτέρων λίθων τοὺς
another spear the and great crowd of-the coarser stones some
 μὲν κολπωσάμενοι, τοὺς δ' ἐν χεροῖν ἔχοντες, ἀτακτότερον
indeed having-bosomed others and in hands holding more-disorderly
 ἔθεον. Ἐγὼ γοῦν τῆνικαῦτα πρὸ τῶν βασιλείων εἰστήκειν
ran I at-any-rate then before the palace stood
 εἰσόδων, πόρρωθεν ὑπογραμματεύων τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ ἄρτι
entrances long-since serving-as-secretary to-the emperor and just
 μεμνημένος τὰ προεισόδια· καί με εἶχεν ἡ ἔξω στοὰ γραφάς
initiated-in the first-rites and me held the outer portico documents
 τινὰς τῶν μυστικωτέρων ὑπαγορεύοντα· ἀθρόον δὲ βοή
some of-the more-secret dictating suddenly and a-shout
 τις ἡμῖν προβάλλει ὥσπερ ἰππόκροτος καὶ διέσεισε τὰς τῶν
some to-us strikes like hoof-beat and shook the of-the

πολλῶν ὁ ἦχος ψυχάς· ἔπειτά τις ἦκεν ἀγγέλλων, ὡς
many the sound souls then someone came announcing that
 ὁ δῆμος ἅπας ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα κεκίνηται καὶ ὥσπερ ὑφ'
the people whole against the emperor has-risen and as-if under
 ἐνὶ συνθήματι πρὸς τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην συνείλεται. Τοῖς
one signal to the same mind has-gathered to-the
 μὲν οὖν πολλοῖς καινοτομία τις ἄλογος τὸ πραττόμενον
indeed then many innovation some senseless the thing-being-done
 ἔδοξεν, ἐγὼ δὲ συνιὲς ἐξ ὧν πρότερον τὰ μὲν
seemed I but understanding from what before some indeed
 ἐωράκειν, τὰ δὲ ἠκηκόειν, ὡς εἰς πυρκαϊὰν ὁ σπινθήρ
I-had-seen others and I-had-beard that into blaze the spark
 ἀνεφλέχθη καὶ δεῖ πολλῶν ποταμῶν καὶ ἐπιφόρου τοῦ
had-flared and there-is-need of-many rivers and onrushing the
 ρεύματος ὥστε ἀποσβεσθῆναι, αὐτίκα τὸν ἵππον ἀναβὰς
stream so-that to-be-quenched at-once the horse having-mounted
 διὰ μέσης ἦεν τῆς Πόλεως καὶ γε τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς
through (the)-middle went of-the City and at-least with-the eyes
 αὐτοῖς ἐωράκειν περὶ ὧν νῦν ἔπεισί μοι ἀμφισβητεῖν.
very I-saw about what now it-occurs to-me to-doubt
 Ὡςπερ γάρ τινος ξύμπαντες κρείττονος μετεσχηκότες
as-if for some all higher having-partaken
 πνεύματος, οὐκ ἔτι ἐπὶ τῶν προτέρων ἐωρῶντο τῆς
spirit not any-longer in the former were-seen of-the
 ψυχῆς καταστάσεων, ἀλλ' οἱ τε δρόμοι αὐτῶν μακρότεροι
soul conditions but the both runnings their wilder
 καὶ αἱ χεῖρες ἑρρωμενέστεραι, καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αἱ
and the hands stronger and of-the eyes the
 βολαὶ πυρώδεις τε καὶ ἐνθουσιῶσαι, οἱ τε τοῦ σώματος
glances fiery both and inspired the and of-the body
 τόνοι ῥωμαλεώτεροι, μεταρρυθμίζεσθαι δὲ πρὸς τὸ
sinews stouter to-be-reformed and toward the

εὐσχημονέστερον ἢ μετατίθεσθαι τῶν βουλευμάτων οὐδεὶς
more-seemly or to-be-changed from-the resolves no-one

τῶν πάντων ἐβούλετό γε, ἢ τοῦ συμβουλευόντος ἦν.
of-the all wished at-least or of-the advising(-one) was

- 29 Δόξαν δὲ αὐτοῖς τὰ πρῶτα ἐπὶ τὸ
it-having-seemed(-good) and to-them the(-times) first against the
 γένος ἐκείνου χωρεῖν καὶ τοὺς σεμνοὺς ἐκείνων οἴκους
family his to-go and the stately their houses
 καταστρέφειν καὶ ὑπερόγκους, ἔργου τε εἶχοντο, καὶ
to-overturn and overgrown to-(the)-work both held and
 ὁμοῦ προσέβαλλον, καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν εἰς ἔδαφος κατερρήγνυτο,
at-once attacked and the whole to ground was-dashed
 καὶ τῶν οἰκοδομημάτων τὰ μὲν ἐπικεκάλυπτο, τὰ δ'
and of-the buildings some indeed were-buried others and
 ἀνακεκάλυπτο· ἐκαλύπτοντο μὲν ὀροφαὶ εἰς γῆν πίπτουσαι,
were-laid-bare were-covered indeed roofs to earth falling
 ἀνεκαλύπτοντο δὲ κρηπίδες γῆθεν ἀναρρηγνύμεναι, ὥσπερ
were-uncovered and foundations from-earth torn-up as-if
 αὐτῶν τῆς γῆς τὸ ἄχθος ἀποφορτιζομένης καὶ ἀπορριπτούσης
their the earth the burden unloading and casting-off
 τοὺς θεμελίου· κατέστρεφον δὲ τὰ πλείω οὐ χεῖρες ἡβώντων
the foundations overturned and the most not hands of-youths
 ἢ ἀκμαζόντων ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μείρακες καὶ εἴ τις ἑτέρα
or of-grown men but even lads and if any other
 ἀτελῆς ἡλικία ἐξ ἑκατέρου γένους, ἀπάσης κατασκευῆς
immature age of either sex every structure
 ἀποδιδούσης ταῖς πρώταις εὐθὺς ἐπαφαῖς· τὸ δὲ διαρραγὲν ἢ
giving-way at-the first at-once touches the and torn-apart or
 καταστραφὲν ὁμαλῶς ὁ καταστρέψας ἀπεφορτίζετο, καὶ
overturned evenly the(-one) having-overturned carried-off and
 εἰς ἀγορὰν προὔτιθη, μὴ διαμφιβάλλων περὶ τοῦ πλείονος.
into market put-up not baggling about the greater(-price)

Ἦ μὲν οὖν Πόλις ἐν τούτοις ἦν, καὶ οὕτω ταχὺ τὸ σύνηθες 30
the indeed then City in these was and so quickly the accustomed
 αὐτῇ σχῆμα μετήλλακτο· ὁ δὲ καθήστο ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις,
its form had-changed he and sat in the palace
 τὰ μὲν πρῶτα οὐ πάντως τι πρὸς τὸ συμβὰν
the(-times) indeed first not altogether much at the event
 ταραττόμενος, ὅθεν ἐβούλετο ἀναιμωτὶ τὸν πολιτικὸν
troubled whence he-wished without-bloodshed the civil
 καταλῦσαι πόλεμον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤδη λαμπρὰ ἡ ἀποστασία
to-end war when but already manifest the revolt
 ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ δῆμος κατὰ λόχους συνήεσαν, καὶ ἀξιόλογος
became and the people by companies assembled and considerable
 ἡ παραβολὴ ἐγεγόνει, τότε δὴ δεινῶς τε ἐστρέφετο
the array had-become then indeed terribly both he-was-twisted
 τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ἅτε πολιορκούμενος οὐκ εἶχεν ὅ τι καὶ
in-the soul and as being-besieged not he-had what — even
 δράσειεν· ἐδεδίει τε γὰρ προῖέναι, καὶ τὴν προσεδρεῖαν
he-might-do he-feared both for to-go-out and the blockade
 οὐδὲν ἥττον ὑπώπτει, συμμαχία τε αὐτῷ οὔτε ἐν τοῖς
nothing less dreaded help and for-him neither in the
 βασιλείοις ἦν, οὔτε ἐξῆν μεταπέμψασθαι· καὶ αὐτὸ
palace was nor it-was-possible to-send-for(-it) and itself
 γὰρ τὸ παρατρεφόμενον ἐν ταῖς αὐλαῖς ξενικόν, οἱ μὲν
for the maintained in the courts foreign(-guard) some indeed
 ἀμφίβολοί πως ἦσαν ταῖς γνώμαις καὶ τοῖς κελεύσμασιν
wavering somehow were in-the minds and to-the orders
 οὐ πάντως πειθόμενοι, οἱ δὲ ἀντεκάθηντό γε προδήλως
not at-all obeying others and lay-opposed at-least openly
 καὶ ἀπερρωγότες τοῖς πλήθεσι συνερράγασαν.
and having-broken-away with-the crowds burst-together

- 31 Παντάπασι γοῦν ἀπορουμένῳ σύμμαχος αὐτῷ ἐφεστήκει
utterly at-any-rate to-(him)-at-a-loss an-ally for-him appeared
ὁ νωβελλίσσιμος· ἔτυχε μὲν γὰρ τηνικαῦτα τῶν βασιλείων
the nobelissimos happened indeed for then from-the palace
ἀφεστηκῶς, ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ δεινὸν ἐμεμαθήκει, δείσας περὶ
being-away when but the trouble he-had-learned having-feared about
τὸ γενόμενον, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἀπρόιτος οἶκοι διέτριβε,
the event the(-times) indeed first not-going-out at-home stayed
τὸν ἐφεστηκότα πρὸ θυρῶν ὄχλον οὐχ ἥκιστα δεδιώς, ὥς
the standing before (the)-doors crowd not least fearing as
αὐτίκα τεθνηξόμενος εἰ προΐου· εἶτα δὴ ξύμπαν καθοπλίσας
at-once going-to-be-dead if he-went-out then indeed whole having-armed
αὐτὸ τὸ οἰκίδιον καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδὲν φραξάμενος, ἀθρόον
itself the household and himself in-nothing having-protected-himself suddenly
ὠσάμενοι καὶ λαθόντες τὴν ἔξοδον, πυρὸς δίκην διὰ
having-thrust and having-escaped-notice the exit of-fire like through
τῆς πόλεως εἴεσαν, ἐγχειρίδια κατέχοντες ταῖς χερσίν,
the city went daggers holding in-the hands
ὥς εἴ τις αὐτοῖς ἀπαντιάσοι εὐθὺς ἀναιρήσοντες· καὶ
as if anyone them should-meet at-once going-to-kill(-him) and
οὕτω διαδραμόντες, τὰς τε βασιλείους προσαράξαντες
thus having-run-through the and imperial having-dashed-against
πύλας εἰσάσι τῷ κινδυνεύοντι βασιλεῖ βοηθήσοντες· ὁ
gates enter to-the endangered emperor going-to-help he
δὲ ἀσμένως τε τούτους εἰσδέχεται, καὶ μικροῦ δεῖν τὸν
and gladly both them receives and by-little to-lack the
θεῖον καταφιλεῖ ὅτι συναπολωλέναι ἐκείνῳ προεἴλετο.
uncle kisses because to-perish-with him he-had-chosen
Βουλευόνται γοῦν τὴν μὲν βασιλίδά εὐθὺς τῆς
they-deliberate at-any-rate the indeed empress at-once from-the
ὑπερορίας ἀνακαλέσασθαι, δι' ἣν ἀνερρώγει τὸ πλῆθος
exile to-recall because-of whom had-broken-out the multitude

καὶ συνεστήκει ὁ πόλεμος, αὐτὸν δὲ πρὸς τὸ κατεπεῖγον
and had-arisen the war himself and for the pressing(-need)
τὸν ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις ὄχλον, ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ λιθοβόλους,
the in the palace crowd javelin-men and stone-throwers
ἐπιστήσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀναιδῶς αὐτοῖς παρεμβάλλοντας·

to-set against the(-men) shamelessly on-them encamping
οἱ δὲ καὶ κρύβδην ἀπὸ τῶν μετεώρων σφενδονῶντές
who indeed also secretly from the heights slinging
τε καὶ τοξεύοντες οὐκ ὀλίγους τε ἀνιηρήκασιν καὶ τὴν
both and shooting not few both have-killed and the
πεπηγυῖαν διέρρηξαν φάλαγγα· ἀλλὰ γνόντες ἀνεκάλεσάν
firm-set broke-up phalanx but having-realized rallied
τε ἑαυτοὺς αὖτις καὶ ἀρραγέστερον συνεστήκεσαν.

both themselves again and more-unbreakably stood-together
Ἐν τοσούτῳ δὲ καὶ ἡ βασίλισ ἐν τοῖς ἀνακτόροις κομίζεται, 32

in the-meantime and also the empress to the palace is-brought
οὐ μᾶλλον χαίρουσα τοῖς ἐπ' αὐτῇ τελουμένοις παρὰ
not more rejoicing at-the(-things) for her being-accomplished by
τοῦ κρείττονος, ἢ περιδεῶς ἔχουσα μὴ πάθοι παρὰ
the higher(-power) than very-fearfully being lest she-should-suffer from
τοῦ πονηροῦ βασιλέως δεινότερον. Ὅθεν οὐδὲ τοῦ καιροῦ
the wicked emperor something-worse whence not-even of-the occasion
γίνεται, οὐδὲ ὀνειδίζει τῷ τυράννῳ τὴν συμφορὰν, οὐδὲ
she-becomes nor reproaches to-the tyrant the misfortune nor
μεταλλάττει τὸ σχῆμα, ἀλλὰ καὶ συναλγεῖ καὶ ἀφίησι
changes the habit but even grieves-with(-him) and lets-fall
δάκρυον ἐπ' αὐτῷ· ὁ δὲ, δέον αὐτῇ τὸ σχῆμα
a-tear over him he and it-being-needful for-her the habit
μεταβαλεῖν καὶ τὴν περιπόρφυρον ἐσθῆτα περιβαλεῖν,
to-change and the purple-bordered garment to-put-on
καὶ ἐγγύας αὐτὴν εἰσπράττεται, μὴ ἂν ἄλλως βιώναι
and pledges from-her exacts not — otherwise to-live

τῆς τρικυμίας κατευνασθείσης ἢ ὥς ἔχει σχήματος, καὶ
the storm having-been-calmed than as she-is habit and
 ἀγαπῆσαι τοῖς ἐπ' αὐτῇ δόξασιν· ἡ δὲ πᾶν ὅτιοῦν
to-be-content with-the(-things) for her decided she and every whatever
 ἐπαγγέλλεται, καὶ τὴν συμμαχίαν ἐπὶ τοῖς δεινοῖς τιθέασι.
promises and the alliance on the dangers they-make
 Καὶ οὕτως αὐτὴν ἐπὶ μετεώρου τοῦ μεγάλου θεάτρου
and thus her on (the)-height of-the great theater
 ἀναγαγόντες τῷ στασιάσαντι δῆμῳ δεικνύουσιν, ἀξιούντες
having-led-up to-the having-rebelled people show asking
 λῆξαι τούτοις τὰ τοῦ θυμοῦ πνεύματα, ἀνακομισθείσης
to-cess for-them the of-the anger blasts having-been-restored
 αὐτοῖς τῆς δεσπότιδος· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἔφθασάν γε εἰδέναι
to-them the mistress they but not managed at-least to-recognize
 τὴν δεικνυμένην, ὅσοι δὲ καὶ ἐγνώκεισαν ἔτι
the(-woman) being-shown as-many-as and even had-recognized(-her) still
 μᾶλλον τὴν τοῦ τυράννου γνώμην ἐμίσησαν, μηδὲν τοῖς
more the of-the tyrant mind hated in-nothing in-the
 δεινοῖς ἀποθεμένην τὸ ἄγριον καὶ κακότηες.
dangers having-laid-aside the savagery and malice

- 33 Ἐξήφθη γοῦν αὐτῷ μᾶλλον ἐπὶ πλεόν ὁ πόλεμος·
was-kindled at-any-rate against-him more to greater(-height) the war
 εἶτα δὴ δείσαντες μὴ μετὰ τῆς βασιλίδος ὁ τυραννέων
then indeed having-feared lest with the empress the usurping(-one)
 τούτους κατατροπώσηται, καὶ ἐνδοῖεν οἱ πλείστοι τοῖς
them might-rout and might-give-way the most to-the
 ἐκείνης λόγοις πειθόμενοι, ἐφ' ἑτέραν βουλὴν τρέπονται, ἥτις
her words obeying to another plan turn which
 δὴ καὶ μόνῃ πρὸς τὰς τυραννικὰς ἀντήρκεσε μηχανάς.
indeed also alone against the tyrannical held-out devices

Βραχὺ δὲ τούτου προαφηγήσασθαι βούλομαι, ἵνα καθ' ὁδὸν
a-little and of-this to-narrate-before I-wish that in (its)-way
 ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος προῖοι· καί μοι τῶν προτέρων ἀναμνηστέον
for-us the account may-proceed and by-me of-the former(-things) must-be-recalled
 καὶ συναπτέον ἐκείνοις τὸν λόγον. Οὐ μία τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου
and must-be-joined to-them the account not one — of-Constantine
 θυγάτηρ, ὥς μοι προλέλεκται, ἀλλὰ τρεῖς ἐγεγόνεισαν·
daughter as by-me has-been-said-before but three had-been
 τούτων οὖν ἐτεθνήκει μὲν ἡ πρεσβυτέρα, ἡ δέ γε
of-these then had-died indeed the eldest the and at-least
 νεωτέρα βραχύν τινα μὲν χρόνον συνῆν βασιλευσάσῃ τῇ
youngest short some indeed time lived-with having-become-empress the
 ἀδελφῇ καὶ τρόπον τινὰ συμβεβασилεύκει· τῆς μὲν γὰρ
sister and (in)-way a had-shared-the-reign in-the indeed for
 εὐφημίας ἐκείνη οὐκ ἐκοινώνει, διαφερόντως δ' ἐτετίμητο,
acclamation with-her not she-shared distinctly but had-been-honored
 καὶ τῆς ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις μετὰ γε τὴν ἀδελφὴν μετείχε
and of-the in the palace after at-least the sister shared
 λαμπρότητος· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ αὐτάρκες ἡ συγγένεια οὐδὲ τό
splendor since but not sufficient the kinship nor the
 γε ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν προελθεῖν ὠδύνων εἰς βασκανίας
at-least from the same to-have-come-forth birth-pangs for of-envy
 ἀποτροπὴν, βασκαίνει καὶ τῆς ἐλάττονος τιμῆς τῇ Θεοδώρα
averting begrudges even the lesser honor — to-Theodora
 ἡ βασιλεύουσα (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν τῇ ἀδελφῇ ὄνομα),
the reigning(-one) this for was for-the sister name
 ἅμα δὲ καὶ τινων λογοποιῶν ἐπ' αὐτὴν διασχόντων
at-the-same-time and also some slanderers against her having-opened
 τὸ στόμα, πείθει τὸν αὐτοκράτορα μεταστῆσαι τῶν
the mouth persuades the autocrat to-remove from-the
 βασιλείων τὴν Θεοδώραν, τὰς τε τρίχας κείραι, καὶ φυλακὴν
palace — Theodora the both hair to-shear and prison

ταύτη ὥσπερ εὐπρεπεστάτην τῶν σεμνοτέρων καὶ βασιλείων
for-her as-it-were most-seemly of-the more-stately and imperial
οἴκων ποιήσασθαι γίνεται γοῦν εὐθὺς ταῦτα, καὶ φθόνος
houses to-make happen at-any-rate at-once these(-things) and envy
τὰς ἀδελφὰς διελών, τὴν μὲν ἐν μείζονι, τὴν δὲ
the sisters having-divided the(-one) indeed in greater the(-other) and
ἐλάττονι μὲν, σεμνοτέρῳ δ' ὅμως κατέσχε προσχήματι.
lesser indeed more-stately but nevertheless held show

- 35 Ἔστεργε γοῦν ἡ Θεοδώρα τὰ δόξαντα καὶ οὔτε
accepted at-any-rate — Theodora the(-things) decided and neither
τὴν μεταμφίαισιν ἔδυσχέραιεν οὔτε τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἀδελφὴν
the change-of-dress resented nor the with the sister
ἀκοινωνήτον. Ὁ μὲντοι γε αὐτοκράτωρ οὐ παντάπασι
non-sharing the however at-least autocrat not wholly
ταύτην τῆς προτέρας ἀπῆγεν αἰδοῦς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τινος
her from-the former withdrew respect but also of-some
αὐτὴν βασιλικῆς μέτοχον ἐποιεῖτο χάριτος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος
her imperial sharer made favor when but he
μὲν ἐτεθνήκει, ὁ δὲ Μιχαὴλ τῶν σκήπτρων ἐπέληπτο,
indeed had-died — and Michael of-the scepters had-taken-hold
τῆς τε βασιλίδος, ὡς ὁ λόγος ἐγνώρισε, βραχύν τινα
the both empress as the account made-known short some
χρόνον ἀναμείνας ἐπιέληστο, καὶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς παντάπασι
time having-waited had-forgotten and the sister utterly
κατολιγωρεῖ· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτος τὸν εἰμαρμένον αἰῶνα
slights when and also he the fated span
πληρώσας ἀπῆλθεν, ὁ δὲ ἀνεψιὸς ἐλελήφει τὸ κράτος,
having-filled departed the and nephew had-taken the sovereignty
οὐδ' ἥτις ἐστὶν ἡ Θεοδώρα ἐγνώκει, οὐδ' εἰ βασιλείου
not-even who is — Theodora he-knew nor whether of-imperial
ρίζης ἐβλάστησεν, ἀλλὰ τό γε καθ' ἑαυτὸν οὐδ' εἰ
root she-sprang but the at-least for himself not-even whether

ἐγεγόνει αὕτη, οὐδ' εἰ ἐνταῦθα παρεληλύθει. Ἡ δὲ
she-had-been-born she nor whether here she-had-come she but
 καὶ οὕτως ἔχουσα, μᾶλλον δὲ οὕτως ἐχόντων αὐτῇ τῶν
even thus being rather but thus being(-disposed) to-her the
 αὐτοκρατόρων, οὐδέν τι πρὸς τὰς ἐκείνων ἀντεκίνει
autocrats nothing at-all against the their stirred
 γνώμας, οὐ τυραννουμένη μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκούσα. Ἡ μὲν οὖν
wishes not tyrannized rather than willing the indeed then
 προαφήγησις τῆς ὑποθέσεως αὕτη.
preliminary-narrative of-the subject this

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ ὄχλου ἀπαγωγῆς
 πρὸς τὴν αὐγοῦσταν Θεοδώραν

XX • THE CROWD GOES FOR THEODORA

Unable to reach Zoe, whom the tyrant holds, and fearing that his hand will prevail, the people turn to her sister as the second royal blood. Led by one of her father's old servants, a man not Greek by birth but noble in character and heroic in bearing, whole companies go to Theodora. She refuses them and shuts herself in the sanctuary; they drag her out at sword's point, robe her, set her on a horse, and bring her to Hagia Sophia, where nobles and people together acclaim her empress.

Ὅ τοίνυν δῆμος, ὥς μοι λέλεκται, κατὰ τοῦ τυραννεύσαντος 36
the therefore people as by-me has-been-said against the having-usurped
 στασιάσας καὶ δεδιὼς μή τε ἄλλως τὰ πράγματα
having-revolted and fearing lest both otherwise the affairs
 ἔξουσι, καὶ ἡ τυραννικὴ αὐτοῦ κατισχύσει χεῖρ, καὶ οὐδέν
will-turn-out and the tyrannical his will-prevail hand and nothing
 τι πλεόν τοῦ θορύβου γενήσεται, ἐπειδὴ τὴν πρώτην
at-all more than-the uproar will-come since the first
 βασιλίδα εἰλεῖν οὐχ οἶός τε ἦν, τοῦ τυράννου ταύτην
empress to-take not able — it-was the tyrant her

προκατασχόντος καὶ οἶον ἔλλιμενίσαντος, ἐπὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν
having-seized-first and as-it-were having-moored(-her) to the sister
 τρέπεται, ὡς δεύτερον αἷμα βασιλείων, οὐ παραχωδῶς οὐδὲ
turns as second blood imperial not tumultuously nor
 συγκεχυμένως, ἀλλ' ἓνα τῶν πατρῶων αὐτῇ θεραπόντων
confusedly but one of-the father's her servants
 ὥσπερ τινὰ στρατηγὸν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ προστήσας τάξεως,
as-it-were some general of-the its-own having-set-over array
 ἄνδρα τὸ μὲν γένος οὐχ Ἑλληνα, τὸ δὲ ἦθος
a-man in-the indeed race not Greek in-the but character
 τοῦ καλλίστου γένους, ἡρωϊκὸν δὲ τὸ εἶδος, καὶ τὸ
of-the noblest race heroic and in-the appearance and the
 σεβάσιμον ἐξ ἀρχαίας εὐτυχίας κεκτημένον, φάλαγxin
venerable(-dignity) from old good-fortune having-acquired with-phalanxes
 ὅλαις σὺν φαλαγγάρχη γενναίῳ ἐπὶ τὴν Θεοδώραν ἀπῆει.
whole with (a)-commander gallant to — Theodora went
 37 Ἡ δὲ τῷ ἀπροσδοκίτῳ καταπλαγεῖσα, τὴν τε πρώτην
she but at-the unexpectedness dismayed the both first
 πείραν ἀνένδοτος διαμεμενῆκει, καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀδύτοις ἑαυτὴν
attempt unyielding had-remained and in the sanctuaries herself
 κατασχούσα ἀνήκοος πρὸς πᾶσαν διαμεμενῆκει φωνήν·
having-shut deaf to every had-remained voice
 ἀλλὰ τὸ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα, ἀπογνόντες πρὸς τὴν πειθῶ,
but the civic host having-despaired of the persuasion
 τὴν βίαν ἐπῆξεν αὐτῇ, καὶ τινες σπασάμενοι ἐγχειρίδια ὡς
the force applied to-her and some having-drawn daggers as
 ἀναιρήσοντες ταύτην ὥρμησαν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ τολμήσαντες
going-to-kill her rushed then indeed also having-dared
 ἀποσπῶσι μὲν τοῦ ἀδύτου, ἐξάγουσι δὲ εἰς τὸ ὕπαιθρον,
tear(-her) indeed from-the sanctuary lead(-her) and into the open-air
 καὶ τινα τῶν λαμπροτέρων στολῶν ἐπενδύσαντες ἐφ' ἵππου
and one of-the more-splendid robes having-put-on(-her) on horse

τε καθίζουσι καὶ πρὸς τὸν μέγαν ναὸν τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ Σοφίας
both seat(-her) and to the great church of-the — of-God Wisdom
 κύκλωσε συγκινούμενοι ἄγουσιν. Ἐντεῦθεν οὐχ ἡ τοῦ δήμου
in-a-circle moving-together lead(-her) thereupon not the of-the people
 μόνη μερὶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡ ἔκκριτος ξύμπασα συνεπινενεύκει τῇ
alone portion but also the select(-part) whole had-assented —
 Θεοδώρᾳ, καὶ πάντες τοῦ τυράννου πάντα κατολιγωρήσαντες
to-Theodora and all the tyrant wholly having-slighted
 βασιλῖδα τὴν Θεοδώραν εὐφήμῳ στόματι κατωνόμασαν.
empress — Theodora with-auspicious mouth named

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τοῦ θείου αὐτοῦ
 ἀποφυγῆς, καὶ περὶ τῆς αὐτῶν ἐκτυφλώσεως

XXI · THE FLIGHT AND BLINDING OF THE EMPEROR

Michael and his uncle flee by ship to the monastery of Dios and take sanctuary, while the City rejoices. Psellos goes with the guard that Theodora's party sends, finds the two at the altar, and his anger turns to tears. The nobelissimos blames his nephew's madness, which had castrated the whole family; Michael admits that God is just, and both take the monk's habit. Threatened with force, they leave on sworn oaths. Theodora's party, fearing Zoe might restore Michael, has them blinded on the road. Michael wails, begs, and is bound, but the nobelissimos lies down unbound and endures it calmly. Zoe then embraces her sister and shares the empire with her.

Ὡς δὲ τοῦτο ἐγνώκει ὁ τύραννος, δέσας μὴ
when and this knew the tyrant having-feared lest
 ἀθρόον ἐπεληλυθότες αὐτοῦ που ἐν τοῖς ἀνακτόροις
suddenly having-attacked there somewhere in the palace
 διαχειρίζονται, εἰς ναῦν τινα τῶν βασιλικῶν ἑαυτὸν
they-will-dispatch(-him) into ship one of-the imperial himself
 ἐμβιβάσας καὶ τὸν θεῖον παραλαβὼν πρὸς τὴν ἱερὰν
having-put and the uncle having-taken-along to the holy

38

τῶν Δίου καταίρει μονήν, τό τε σχῆμα μεταβαλὼν,
of-the Dios puts-in monastery the and habit having-changed
 ἰκέτου σχῆμα μεταλαμβάνει καὶ πρόσφυγος. Ὡς δὲ
of-a-suppliant habit takes and of-a-refugee when and
 δῆλον ἐγεγόνει τοῦτο τῇ Πόλει, εὐθὺς αἴρεται πᾶσα
known had-become this to-the City at-once is-lifted-up every
 ψυχὴ μέχρι τούτου πεφοβημένη καὶ φρίττουσα· καὶ οἱ
soul until then afraid and shuddering and some
 μὲν σῶστρα θεῷ ἀνέτιθουν, οἱ δὲ ἀνευφήμουν τὴν
indeed thank-offerings to-God dedicated others and acclaimed the
 βασιλῖδα, τὸ δ' ὅσον δημῶδες καὶ ἀγοραῖον χορούς
empress the and as-much-as common and market(-folk) dances
 τε συνίστασαν καὶ ἐπετραγώδουν τοῖς γεγονόσιν, αὐτόθεν
both formed and made-tragedy-over the events on-the-spot
 τὰ μέλη ποιούμενοι· οἱ δέ γε πλείους ἐπ' αὐτὸν
the songs making the(-others) and at-least most against the-very
 δὴ τὸν τύραννον ἀκαθέκτω δρόμῳ συνέθεον, ὥς
indeed the tyrant with-unrestrainable course ran-together as
 κατακόψοντες, ὥς σφάζοντες.

going-to-cut-down as going-to-slaughter

- 39 Καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτως· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὴν βασιλῖδα Θεοδώραν
and they indeed thus the(-men) and about the empress Theodora
 φρουράν τινα ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἀφίασι καὶ φρούραρχόν τινα τῶν
guard some against it send and commander a of-the
 γενναίων, ᾧ καὶ γὰρ συνειπόμεν ἐγγύθεν, φίλος τε ὢν
gallant whom I-too accompanied closely friend both being
 ἐκείνῳ, καὶ εἰς βουλὴν ἅμα καὶ πρᾶξιν τῶν ἐγνωσμένων
to-him and into counsel together and action of-the decided(-things)
 παραληφθεὶς· ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις τοῦ νεῷ ἐγεγόνειμεν,
taken-along when and at the gates of-the church we-had-come
 ἑτέραν αὐτοκέλευστον ὁρῶμεν φρουράν, δημῶδη φύλαγγα
another self-appointed we-see guard popular phalanx

κύκλωσε τὸν ἱερὸν περιειληφότας οἶκον καὶ μονονοῦ
in-a-circle the holy having-surrounded house and all-but
 διορύζαι τοῦτον ἐθέλοντας· ὅθεν οὐδ' ἀπράγμων ἡμῖν
to-dig-through it wishing whence not-even untroubled for-us
 ἢ πρὸς τὸν ναὸν ἐγένετο εἴσοδος· ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ πολὺ
the into the church was entrance together and also great
 τι πλῆθος συνερρύσαν, τοῦ ἀλιτηρίου καταβοῶντες καὶ
some multitude flowed-together the villain crying-down and
 πᾶσαν κατ' αὐτοῦ φωνὴν ἀφιέντες ἀσχήμονα.
every against him cry letting-loose shameful

Τέως δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς οὐ πάνυ τι συνεληλύθειν ἐπεικῶς, οὐ 40
hitherto and also I-myself not very at-all had-come mildly-disposed not
 γὰρ ἦν ἐπὶ τῇ βασιλίδι ἀνάληγτος, ἀλλὰ καμὲ βραχύς τις
for I-was at the empress unfeeling but me-too slight some
 ἐπ' ἐκεῖνον ὑπεκίνει θυμός· ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τῷ ἱερῷ βήματι
against him stirred anger when but at the holy sanctuary
 γεγονῶς, οὗ ἐκεῖνος ἐτύγχανεν ὦν, ἔθεασάμην ἄμφω τῷ
having-come where he happened being I-saw both the(-two)
 πρόσφυγε, τὸν μὲν βασιλεύσαντα αὐτῆς ἐπειλημμένον
refugees the(-one) indeed having-reigned of-the-very having-grasped
 τῆς ἱερᾶς τοῦ Λόγου τραπέζης, τὸν δέ γε νωβελλίσμιον
the holy of-the Word table the(-other) and at-least nobelissimos
 ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ ἐστηκότα μέρους, μεταβεβλημένω καὶ τὸ
on the right standing side (both)-changed both in-the
 σχῆμα καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ κατησχυμένω παντάπασι, θυμοῦ
dress and in-the soul and (both)-shamed utterly of-anger
 δὲ οὐδ' ὅτιοῦν ἵχνος ἐφύλαξα τῇ ψυχῇ, ὥσπερ δὲ
and not-even any trace I-kept in-the soul as-if but
 τυφῶνι βληθεὶς αὖτος εἰστήκειν καὶ ἀχανῆς, πρὸς τὴν
by-a-whirlwind struck dried-up I-stood and speechless at the
 καινοτομίαν μεταβεβλημένος τοῦ πράγματος· εἶτα δὴ
strangeness changed of-the event then indeed

συλλεξάμενος τὴν ψυχὴν, ἐπηρασάμην τῆς ἡμετέρας ζωῆς,
having-collected the soul I-cursed the our life
 δι' ἣν εἴωθε συμβαίνειν τὰ καινὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἄτοπα·
because-of which are-wont to-happen the strange(-things) these and monstrous
 εἶτα δὴ ὥσπερ τινὸς ἔνδοθεν ἀναρρνεΐσης πηγῆς, δακρύν
then indeed as-if some from-within having-gushed-up spring of-tears
 ροῦς ἀκατάσχετος προεχέιτο τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, τελευτῶντι
stream unstoppable poured-forth from-the eyes ending
 δέ μοι καὶ εἰς στεναγμοὺς τὸ πάθος ἀπετελεύτησε.
and for-me also into groans the emotion ended

- 41 Τὸ μὲν οὖν εἰσεληλυθὸς πλῆθος κύκλωσε περιστάντες
the indeed then having-entered multitude in-a-circle standing-around
 τῷ ἄνδρῃ ὥσπερ δὴ τινες θῆρες καταδαΐσασθαι τούτους
the(-two) men as-if indeed some beasts to-devour them
 ἐβούλυντο· ἐγὼ δὲ πρὸς τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ βήματος κυκλίδι
wished I but at the right of-the sanctuary railing
 ἐστῶς ἐποιούμην τὸν θρῆνον. Ὡς δέ με εἶδον ἄμφω
standing made the lament when and me saw both
 περιπαθῶς ἔχοντα καὶ οὐ πάντῃ ἐκπεπολεμωμένον ἐκείνοις,
deeply-moved being and not wholly hostile to-them
 ἀλλὰ δεικνύντά τι τοῦ ἐπιεικοῦς σχήματος, πρὸς με ἄμφω
but showing some of-the gentle bearing to me both
 συνεληλυθέτην· καὶ γὰρ, βραχύ τι μεταβαλὼν, πρῶτα μὲν
the-two-came and-I little somewhat having-changed first indeed
 κατητιώμην ἡρέμα τὸν νωβελλίσμιον ἐπ' ἄλλοις τε δὴ
I-reproached gently the nobelissimos for other(-things) both indeed
 καὶ ὅτι συγκοινωνεῖν τῷ βασιλεῖ εἴλετο ἐπὶ τῆς βασιλίδι
and that to-share with-the emperor he-chose in the to-empress
 κακώσεως, ἔπειτα καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν εἰληφότα τὸ
affliction then also the-very indeed the(-one) having-taken the
 κράτος ἡρώτησα ὅ τι δῆποτε πεπονθὼς παρὰ τῆς μητρὸς
sovereignty I-asked what — ever having-suffered from the mother

καὶ δεσπότιδος τοιοῦτον ἐκείνη πάθος ἐπετραγῶδησε. Καὶ
and mistress such on-her suffering he-had-staged and
 ἄμφω δὴ μοι ἀπεκρινάσθην· ὁ μὲν νωβελλίσμιος, ὡς
both indeed to-me the-two-answered the indeed nobelissimos that
 οὔτε τῆς ἐπὶ τούτῳ βουλῆς τῷ ἀνεψιῷ ἐκωνώνησεν
neither of-the for this plan with-the nephew he-shared
 οὔτ' ἄλλως προὔτρέψατο· ἐπισχεῖν δέ φησιν, εἴ γε
nor otherwise urged(-him) to-restrain(-him) but he-says if at-least
 βουλευθείην, κακοῦ τινος παραπολεαύκειν· οὕτω γὰρ ἦν
I-had-wished evil some I-would-have-reaped so for was
 ἀκατάσχετος οὗτος, πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐπιστραφεῖς, πρὸς ὃ
unrestrainable he toward that having-turned to what
 βουλευθείη καὶ ἐφ' ὅπερ ὀρμήσειεν· εἰ γὰρ οἶός τε ἦν
he-wished and toward what he-rushed if for able — I-had-been
 ὀρμὴν αὐτοῦ ἀνακόψαι, οὐκ ἂν δὴ μοι τὸ γένος ξύμπαν
onrush his to-check not — indeed for-me the family whole
 ἐκέκοπτο καὶ πυρὸς καὶ σιδήρου ἔργον ἐγένετο!
would-have-been-cut and of-fire and of-iron work would-have-become
 Τοῦτο δὲ τί ποτέ ἐστι, βραχύ τι διακόψας
this and what ever is little somewhat having-interrupted
 τὸν λόγον ἐρεῖν βούλομαι· ἐπειδὴ τὸν Ὀρφανοτρόφον
the account to-tell I-wish when the Orphanotrophos
 ὁ βασιλεύων ἀπήλασεν, ὥσπερ δὴ τὸν τοῦ γένους
the reigning(-one) drove-out as-if indeed the of-the family
 στύλον κατενεγκών, τὸ ξύμπαν ἐκθεμελιοῦν ἠπειύετο, καὶ
pillar having-brought-down the whole to-uproot hastened and
 τὸ συγγενὲς ἅπαν, τοὺς πλείω εἰς ἡλικίας ἐληλυθότας
the kin all the most to of-age having-come
 ἀκμὴν καὶ ἀκριβῶς γενειάσαντας, πατέρας τε γεγονότας
prime and fully bearded fathers both having-become
 καὶ τάξεις ἐμπιστευθέντας τῶν σεμνοτέρων ἀρχῶν, τῶν
and ranks entrusted-with of-the more-august offices of-the

παιδογόνων μορίων ἀποτεμὼν ἡμιθανεῖς ἀφῆκε τῷ βίῳ·
child-begetting parts having-cut-off half-dead left to-the life
 τὸν γὰρ προὔπτον ἐπ' αὐτοὺς αἰδούμενος θάνατον,
the for open upon them shinking-from death
 ἐπιεικεστέρα τομῇ ἐβούλετο ἀνελεῖν.

with-gentler cut he-wished to-destroy(-them)

- 43 Ὅ μὲν οὖν νωβελλίσimos τοιούτῳ με λόγῳ ἡμέψατο·
the indeed then nobelissimos with-such me word answered
 ὁ δὲ τυραννεύσας ἡρέμα τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπισείσας
the(-one) and having-usurped gently the head having-shaken
 καὶ μογισμὸν καὶ δάκρυον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐπαφείας,
and groaning and tear from-the eyes having-let-fall
 ἀλλ' οὐκ ἄδικος ὁ θεὸς, οὕτως εἰπὼν, καὶ με ἡ
but not unjust — God thus having-said and from-me the
 δίκη τῶν πεπραγμένων ποινὰς εἰσπράττεται! καὶ εἰπὼν
justice for-the deeds penalties exacts and having-said
 αὐθις τῆς θείας τραπέζης ἐδράξατο· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν
again to-the divine table clung then indeed also the
 τοῦ σχήματος ἐννόμως μεταμφιάσιν ἐπ' αὐτῷ γενέσθαι
of-the habit lawfully change-of-dress upon him to-be
 καταξιοῖ. Καὶ τελοῦνται ἄμφω τῆς μεταμφιάσεως τὸ
asks and are-initiated both of-the change-of-dress the
 μυστήριον· καὶ ἥστην ὁμοῦ συντετριμμένῳ καὶ δειλιῶντε
mystery and the-two-were together crushed and cowering
 καὶ τὴν τοῦ δήμου πεφοβημένῳ φοράν. Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν
and the of-the people fearing onrush I indeed then
 ὥμην ἄχρι τούτου τὸν ταραχόνδε προβήσεσθαι, καὶ
thought as-far-as this the turmoil-here would-go and
 τὴν γε σκηνὴν ἀπεθαύμαζον, καὶ τὴν τῶν παθημάτων
the at-least scene marveled-at and at-the of-the sufferings

χορείαν ἐξεπληττόμην· τὸ δὲ ἦν ἄρα βραχύ τι προοίμιον
dance was-astounded it but was after-all short some prelude
 χειρόνων τραγωδιῶν· εἰρήσεται δὲ κατὰ μέρος ταῦτα.
of-worse tragedies will-be-told and in detail these(-things)
 Ἦδη γὰρ κλινούσης ἡμέρας ἐφίσταται τις ἀθρόον 44
already for declining day arrives someone suddenly
 τῶν ἄρτι τὰς εὐχὰς κληρουμένων, ὥς ἀπὸ τῆς
of-the(-men) just the prayers being-allotted as from —
 Θεοδώρας προστεταγμένον αὐτῷ ἐφ' ἕτερόν τινα τόπον
Theodora ordered to-him to another some place
 μεταστῆσαι τοὺς πρόσφυγας, εἶπετο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ πληθὺς
to-move the refugees followed and him also a-multitude
 πολιτικὴ τε καὶ στρατιωτικὴ· καὶ προσπελάσας τῷ
civic both and military and having-approached the
 βήματι οὗ ἐκεῖνοι καταπεφεύγασιν, ἱταμωτέρα φωνὴ τὴν
sanctuary where they have-taken-refuge with-bolder voice the
 ἔξοδον αὐτοῖς προὔτρειπεν· οἱ δὲ, ὥς τό τε πλήθος
exit to-them urged they but when the both multitude
 ἐωράκεισαν δημίων λόγους ἐπέχοντας καὶ τὸν ἄγοντα
had-seen of-executioners roles holding and the(-man) leading
 τεθέανται παραδεικνύντά τι τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ παρὰ
have-seen showing something of-the occasion and beyond
 τὸ ἦθος μεταβαλόντα πρὸς τὸ θρασύτερον, οὐκ ἔφασαν
the character having-changed to the bolder not they-said
 ἐξελεύσεσθαι, καὶ τῶν ἀνεχόντων τὴν ἱερὰν τράπεζαν
to-be-going-to-come-out and the supporting the holy table
 κιόνων ἐδράζαντο εὐσθενέστερον· ὁ δὲ τοῦ θράσους
columns clutched more-strongly he and the boldness
 ἀφήμενος ἐπιεικέστερον αὐτοῖς προσωμίλει, καθ' ἱερῶν
having-let-go more-gently to-them spoke by holy(-things)
 τε ὁμνῦς, καὶ πάντα λόγον κινῶν, ὥς οὔτε κακοῦ τινος
both swearing and every argument moving that neither evil any

- πειραθήσονται οὔτε βαρύτερος αὐτοῖς ὁ πεμφθεὶς
they-will-experience nor harsher to-them the(-one) sent
- γενήσεται τοῦ καιροῦ· οἱ δ' ἅπαξ ἀποδειλιάσαντες
will-be than-the occasion they but once having-lost-heart
- καὶ πᾶσαν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων συμφορὰν ὑποπτεύσαντες,
and every from the present(-things) misfortune having-suspected
- ἐξεκεκώφεισαν, ἐν τοῖς ἀδύτοις τυθήσεσθαι μᾶλλον
had-gone-deaf in the sanctuaries to-be-sacrificed rather
- ἐλόμενοι, ἢ ὕπαιθροι γεγονότες πάσης ἐπιεικείας τυχεῖν.
having-chosen than in-the-open having-been every clemency to-obtain
- 45 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐκεῖνος τῆς διὰ τῶν λόγων πειθοῦς ἀπογνοὺς
thereupon he of-the through the words persuasion having-despaired
- ἐπὶ τὴν βίαν ἐλήλυθεν· ὥς δὲ προστάξαντος χεῖρας ἐπ'
to the force came when and (he)-having-ordered hands upon
- αὐτοὺς τὸ πλῆθος ἀνέτειναν, καὶ ἤδη καὶ παρανομεῖν
them the multitude raised and already even to-commit-sacrilege
- ἐπεχείρησαν, ὥς θῆρες αὐτοὺς τῶν ἱερῶν ἀπελαύνοντες,
attempted as beasts them from-the holy(-places) driving
- ἐντεῦθεν ἐκεῖνοι πᾶσαν γοηρὰν ἀφιέντες φωνὴν πρὸς τὴν
thereupon they every wailing letting-out cry to the
- ἱερὰν ποίμνην ἀπέβλεψαν, προσλιπαροῦντες μὴ ἐκπεσεῖν
holy flock looked begging not to-fall-from
- τῶν ἐλπίδων, μηδὲ προσπεφευγότας θεῷ ἐκεῖθεν ἀπελαθῆναι
the hopes nor having-fled to-God thence to-be-driven
- πικρῶς· καὶ οἱ γε πλείους πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνων πάθος
bitterly and the at-least most at the their suffering
- ἐδυσωπήθησαν, καὶ ἐναντιωθήσεσθαι μὲν τῇ τοῦ καιροῦ
were-moved and to-be-going-to-oppose indeed the of-the moment
- φορᾷ παντάπασιν οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν, ὁμολογίας δὲ παρὰ
onrush utterly not dared pledges but from
- τοῦ πλήθους προσειληφότες καὶ τοῖς τοῦ ἄγοντος ὄρκους
the multitude having-received and in-the of-the leader oaths

πιστεύσαντες, ὡςπερὶ συνθήκας ποιούμενοι, ἐκείνους τε
having-trusted as-if compacts making them both
 τούτῳ παρέθεσαν καὶ αὐτοὶ συνείποντο τούτοις, ἵν' οὕτως
to-him handed-over and themselves followed-with them that thus
 εἴπω, ἀπεληλαμένοις ἐπικουρήσουντες· ἀλλ' ἦν ἄρα οὐδὲν τὸ
I-may-say driven-out going-to-help but was after-all nothing the
 βοηθήσον ἐκείνοις, οὕτω τῶν πραγμάτων ἀντιπεριστάντων
going-to-help them so the affairs having-turned-against(-them)
 καὶ πᾶσαν ψυχὴν ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐρεθισάντων.

and every soul against them having-provoked
 Οἱ γὰρ περὶ τὴν Θεοδώραν τὸ τῆς ἀδελφῆς εἰδότες 46
the(-men) for about — Theodora the of-the sister knowing
 ζηλότυπον, καὶ ὡς βούλοιτ' ἂν ἀσμένως τῶν περὶ τὸν
jealousy and that she-would-wish — gladly of-the(-men) about the
 ἱππῶνά τινα ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλείου θρόνου θεάσασθαι ἢ τὴν
stable someone on the imperial throne to-see than the
 ἀδελφὴν κοινωνήσουσαν αὐτῇ τῆς ἀρχῆς, καὶ λογισμὸν
sister going-to-share with-her the rule and thought
 εἰκότα λαβόντες μὴ διὰ ταῦτα τῆς μὲν κατολιγωρήσοι,
likely having-taken lest because-of these(-things) her indeed she-might-slight
 ἐκείνον δὲ λαθραίως εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν αὐθις ἀναβιβάσοι,
him and secretly into the empire again she-might-raise
 μίαν ἅπαντες ψήφον τιθέασιν, ἐκ μέσου τὸν πεφευγότα
one all vote cast out-of (the)-way the(-man) having-fled
 ποιήσασθαι. Τὸ μὲν οὖν θάνατον τούτου καταψηφίσασθαι
to-put the indeed then death his to-vote
 οὐ πάνυ τοῖς ἐπιεικεστέροις ἤρεσκε, τὸ δ' ἄλλως πως
not very to-the more-moderate pleased the but otherwise somehow
 ἀποσβέσειν αὐτοῖς τὰς ἐλπίδας μελετῶσί τε καὶ συντίθενται
to-quench for-them the hopes they-ponder both and agree
 καὶ ἀποστέλλουσιν ὅτι τάχιστα ἄνδρας ἱταμούς καὶ
and send as quickly-as-possible men reckless and

- θρασεῖς, ἐγκεκελευσμένους, ἐπειδ' ἂν τούτους θεάσονται ἔξω
bold ordered when — them they-see outside
 τοῦ θείου γεγονότας σηκοῦ, σιδήρῳ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξελεῖν.
the divine having-come sanctuary with-iron the eyes to-take-out
 47 Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἤδη ἐξήεσαν τοῦ νεῶ, πομπὴ δὲ αὐτοὺς
they indeed then already went-out from-the church procession and them
 ὑποδέχεται ἄτιμος· ἡ γὰρ πληθὺς προσπαῖζαντες τούτοις
receives disbonoring the for multitude having-mocked them
 ὅποσα εἰκὸς τῷ καιρῷ, καὶ τὰ μὲν σὺν γέλῳ
as-much-as (was)-fitting to-the moment and partly indeed with laughter
 τούτοις ἐπισκιρτῶντες, τὰ δὲ ὑποκινούντος αὐτοὺς τοῦ
on-them leaping partly and stirring them the
 θυμοῦ, ὥς διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ἐξάγουσιν ἄξοντες·
anger as through (the)-middle of-the city lead-(them)-out going-to-lead
 οὐ πῶ δὲ πολλὴν προῖούσιν ὁδὸν ὑπαντιάζουσιν αὐτοῖς
not yet but far to-(them)-advancing road meet them
 οἷς ἐτέταλτο ἐναποσβέσαι τούτοις τὰ ὄμματα.
those-to-whom it-had-been-ordered to-quench their the eyes
 Καὶ δὴλὴν τὴν ψήφον πεποιηκότες, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τούτῳ
and plain the verdict having-made they indeed for this
 παρεσκευάζοντο καὶ τὸ σιδήριον ἔθιγον· τοῖς δὲ,
prepared and the iron sharpened to-the(-others) and
 ἐπειδὴ τὸ κακὸν εἰς ὦτα ἐλήλυθε καὶ οὐδὲ μία τις
when the evil to ears has-come and not-even one any
 καταφυγὴ ἤλπιστο, τῶν μὲν ἀνευφημησάντων ἐπὶ
refuge was-hoped the(-ones) indeed having-applauded at
 τοῖς δόξασι, τῶν δὲ μὴ ἀντεπιχειρούντων τοῖς
the resolved(-things) the(-others) and not resisting the
 ψηφισθεῖσιν, ἐπεςχέθη τε εὐθὺς ἡ φωνὴ καὶ μικροῦ δεῖν
voted(-things) was-checked both at-once the voice and by-little to-lack
 ἐτεθνήκεσαν, εἰ μὴ τις ἀνὴρ αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῆς γερουσίας
they-had-died if not some man to-them from the senate

ἐγγύθεν συμπαρὰστας παρεμυθεῖτο τὴν συμφορὰν καὶ
close-by standing-by soothed the misfortune and
 ἀνεκαλεῖτο κατὰ βραχὺ ἀπαγορεύσασαν τὴν ψυχὴν.
revived by little fainting the soul
 Ἄλλ' ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς, ἥττων καὶ τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ τῶν 48
but the indeed emperor weaker both than-the occasion and than-the
 συμφορῶν γεγονῶς, τὴν αὐτὴν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ κακοῦ
misfortunes having-become the same through all the evil
 ἐδείκνυε διάθεσιν τῆς ψυχῆς, τὰ μὲν οἰμώζων, τὰ δ'
showed disposition of-the soul partly indeed wailing partly and
 ἐπικοπτόμενος τὴν φωνήν, καὶ προσλιπαρῶν εἴ ποὺ τις
breaking-off the voice and begging if anywhere anyone
 αὐτῷ προσέλθοι, ἐπικεικῶς θεοκλυτῶν, χειρας ἰκέτιδας αἵρων
to-him came humbly calling-on-God hands suppliant raising
 πρὸς οὐρανὸν, πρὸς νεῶν, πρὸς ὄντιναοῦν. Ὁ δέ γε
to heaven to church to anyone-whatever the but at-least
 θεῖος τοῖς αὐτοῖς μὲν καὶ οὗτος ἐχρήτο πρότερον, ἐπεὶ δὲ
uncle the same(-ways) indeed also he used earlier when but
 παντάπασιν ἀπέγνω τὴν σωτηρίαν, ἣν δὲ καὶ τὸ ἦθος
utterly gave-up the safety he-was and also in-the character
 ἐμβριθέστερός τε καὶ εὐσταθέστερος καὶ πρὸς τὸ ρεῦμα
weightier both and steadier and against the stream
 τῆς ψυχῆς ἀντιφερόμενος, ἐπιρρωσάμενος ἑαυτὸν καὶ οἶον
of-the soul resisting having-strengthened himself and as-it-were
 πρὸς τὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς ἀνθοπλίσας φορὰν γενναιότερον
against the of-the misfortune having-armed onrush more-nobly
 ἐφεστήκει τοῖς πάθεσι· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τοὺς δημίους τεθέαται
stood-up to-the sufferings and when the executioners he-has-seen
 ἱκανῶς ἐπὶ τοῦργον παρασκευασθέντας, πρῶτον ἑαυτὸν
sufficiently for the-work prepared first himself
 τῇ τιμωρίᾳ ἐπιρρίπτει καὶ ταῖς φονώσαις πρόσεισι χερσὶν
to-the punishment throws and to-the murderous approaches hands

ὁμαλῶς· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἦν ὅλως μεταίχμιον τῆς πολιτικῆς
calmly since but not was(-there) at-all open-space of-the civic
 ἐκείνης φάλαγγος, ἀλλ' ἕκαστος τῶν παραγενομένων
that phalanx but each of-the(-men) present
 πρῶτος ἐβούλετο θεωρὸς τῶν τιμωρουμένων γενέσθαι,
first wished spectator of-the(-men) being-punished to-be
 ὁ νωβελλίσμιος ἀτρέμα τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπιστρέψας εἴ
the nobelissimos quietly the eyes having-turned if
 που ἴδοι τὸν ἐπιτετραμμένον τὴν τραγωδίαν,
somewhere he-might-see the(-man) entrusted-with the tragedy
 “ἀλλὰ σύ γε, φησὶ, τὴν φάλαγγά μοι διάστησον, ὅπως
but you at-least he-says the phalanx for-me part so-that
 ἂν σοι γενναιότερον φανείην τὴν συμφορὰν ὑφιστάμενος.”
— to-you more-nobly I-may-appear the misfortune enduring

- 49 Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὁ δῆμιος καταδεσμήσειν αὐτὸν ἐπεχείρει,
when and also the executioner to-bind him tried
 ὅπως ἂν μὴ κινοῖτο τυφλούμενος, “σὺ δὲ, φησὶν,
so-that — not he-might-move being-blinded you but he-says
 ἀλλ' ἦν ἴδης οὕτω ποιοῦντα, καὶ προσπαττάλευσον!”
but if you-see so (me)-doing also nail(-me)-down
 Καὶ εἰπὼν ὑπτιάζει τῇ γῇ, μήτε τι τοῦ χρώματος
and having-said lies-face-up on-the ground neither at-all of-the color
 ἀλλοιώσας μήτε φωνὴν ἀφίεις μήτε στεναγμὸν ἀποπέμψας
having-changed nor cry letting-out nor groan having-sent-forth
 ἀλλὰ μῆδ' ὅτι ζῇ πιστευόμενος. Τῷ μὲν οὖν κατὰ
but not-even that he-lives being-believed for-the(-one) indeed then in
 μέρος οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ διεκόπτοντο· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς, ἐφ' ἑτέρῳ
turn the eyes were-gouged the and emperor on another
 πάσχοντι τὴν οἰκείαν προτυπούμενος συμφορὰν, τὸ ἐκείνου
suffering the own foreshadowing misfortune the his

πάθος ἐπλήρου ἐν ἑαυτῷ, τὸ χεῖρε κροτῶν, μᾶλλον δὲ
suffering fulfilled in himself the(-two) hands clapping rather but
 ταῖς χερσὶ τύπτων τὸ πρόσωπον καὶ μυκώμενος γοερῶς.
with-the hands beating the face and bellowing mournfully
 Ὁ μὲν οὖν τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐκκοπεῖς ἀνέστη τε τοῦ 50
he indeed then the eyes having-been-gouged rose both from-the
 ἐδάφους καὶ τινι τῶν οἰκειοτάτων ἐπερεισθεῖς, τοῖς
ground and on-one of-the closest having-leaned to-the(-men)
 τε προσιοῦσιν ὠμίλει θαρραλεώτερον, καὶ ὥς οὐδὲν ἦν
both approaching spoke more-boldly and as-if nothing it-was
 αὐτῷ εἰ καὶ τεθνήξαιτο, τοῦ καιροῦ γίνεται δυνατότερος.
to-him if even he-should-die than-the occasion becomes stronger
 Τὸν δὲ βασιλεύσαντα, ἐπειδὴ ἀποδειλιάσαντα ὁ τιμωρὸς
the(-one) but having-reigned when having-lost-heart the punisher
 ἐθεάσατο καὶ πρὸς λιπαρήσεις ἀποκλιθέντα, δεσμεῖ
saw and to entreaties having-turned binds(-him)
 ἀσφαλέστερον καὶ κατέχει ῥωμαλεώτερον, ὅπως ἂν μὴ
more-securely and holds(-him) more-strongly so-that — not
 σπαράττοιο τιμωρούμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτῳ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ
he-might-struggle being-punished when and his the eyes
 ἐξερρνήκεσαν, λήγει τοῖς πολλοῖς τὸ πολὺ θράσος ἐκεῖνο
had-flowed-out ceases for-the many the great boldness that
 καὶ ἡ ἐπ' ἐκείνους ὄρμη· Καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ πού
and the against them onrush and them indeed there somewhere
 προαναπαύουσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ πρὸς τὴν Θεοδώραν καὶ αὐθις
leave-to-rest themselves and to — Theodora also again
 συνώρμησαν· καὶ δυοῖν βασιλίδαιν τὴν μὲν ἡ βασιλῆος
rushed-together and of-two empresses the(-one) indeed the imperial
 εἶχεν αὐλή, τὴν δὲ ὁ μέγας τῆς θείας Σοφίας περίβολος.
held court the(-other) and the great of-the divine Wisdom precinct

- 51 Οἱ δὲ τῆς πρώτης βουλῆς οὐκ εἶχον ὅπη μᾶλλον
the(-men) and of-the first council not could where rather
 προσνεύσειαν· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλείων διὰ
they-should-incline the(-one) indeed for in the palace because-of
 τὴν πρεσβυγένειαν κατεσέβοντο, τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ νεῶ,
the seniority revered the(-other) and in the church
 ὅτι δι' αὐτῆς ἡ τυραννὶς καταλέλυτο καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς
because through her the tyranny had-been-ended and they the
 τῆς σωτηρίας ἐλπίδας οὐκ ἀπεγνώκεισαν. Ἀμφήριστον
of-the safety hopes not had-despaired-of disputed
 οὖν αὐταῖς ἐγεγόνει τὸ κράτος· ἀλλ' ἡ τὴν ἡλικίαν
then between-them had-become the sovereignty but the in-the age
 πρεσβεύουσα ἀδελφὴ λύει τούτοις τὸ τῆς γνώμης ἀμφίβOLON,
senior sister resolves for-them the of-the opinion doubt
 καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν τότε πρῶτον ἀσπάζεται καὶ ἀγκαλίζεται
and the sister then first greets and embraces
 εὐμενῶς, καὶ τὸν τῆς βασιλείας κληρὸν ἑαυτῇ τε καὶ κείνῃ
kindly and the of-the empire inheritance with-herself both and-with-her
 συνδιαίρει· καὶ οὕτως αὐτῇ συνομολογήσασα τὰ πρὸς
shares and thus with-her having-agreed the(-things) about
 τὴν ἀρχὴν, σὺν λαμπροτάτῃ πομπῇ ἐφ' ἑαυτὴν προσκαλεῖται
the rule with most-splendid procession to herself summons(-her)
 καὶ κοινωνὸν τοῦ κράτους ποιεῖται. Καὶ ἡ μὲν οὕτως· ἡ
and partner of-the sovereignty makes(-her) and she indeed thus —
 δέ γε Θεοδώρα οὐ πάντα τὴν πρὸς τὴν ἀδελφὴν αἰδῶ
and at-least Theodora not wholly the toward the sister respect
 ἀποτίθησιν, οὐδὲ τὸ πρεσβεῖον ἀφαιρεῖται τοῦ ἀξιώματος,
lays-aside nor the precedence takes-away of-the dignity
 ἀλλὰ τοῦ σεμνοτέρου ταύτῃ παραχωρεῖ σχήματος, ἥν'
but of-the more-august to-her yields station that
 ὁμοῦ καὶ συμβασιλεύει καὶ ὑπόκειται τῇ ἀδελφῇ.
at-the-same-time both she-reigns-with and is-subject to-the sister

BOOK VI

XII • ZOE AND THEODORA

The two sisters rule, and the women's quarters become the council of the empire. They remove only the usurper's kin and keep the old officials, sitting side by side on the throne amid guards and senate to hear cases and embassies. Zoe is quick to think, slow to speak, impulsive, and lavish beyond measure; Theodora is slow to decide, fluent and smiling in speech, even-tempered, and counts her coins. Zoe is short, fair, and unwrinkled in old age; Theodora tall and spare. Neither is fit to rule; Zoe's gifts empty Basil's treasury, the soldiers' pay goes to flatterers, and the empire's later ruin begins here.

Περῖσταται οὖν ἡ βασιλεία ταῖς δυσὶν ἀδελφαῖς, καὶ 1
passes then the empire to-the two sisters and
 τότε πρῶτον ὁ καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνος τεθέαται γυναικωνίτιν
then first the in our(-day) time has-seen women's-quarters
 μετασχηματισθεῖσαν εἰς βασιλικὸν βουλευτήριον, καὶ τό
transformed into imperial council-chamber and the
 τε πολιτικὸν πλῆθος τό τε στρατιωτικὸν συμφωνοῦντας
both civil multitude the and military agreeing
 ὑπὸ δεσπότισι καὶ μᾶλλον αὐταῖς πειθομένους, ἢ εἴ τις
under mistresses and more them obeying than if some
 βλοσυρὸς αὐτοῖς προσεκάθητο καὶ ἐπέταττε σοβαρώτερον.
grim(-man) over-them presided and commanded more-haughtily
 Οὐ γὰρ οἶδα εἴ τι ἕτερον γένος ὡς τὸ περὶ ἐκείνας
not for I-know if any other family as the about them
 ἡγάπηται τῷ θεῷ, καὶ θαυμάζω κατανοῶν, ὅτι μὴ
has-been-loved — by-God and I-marvel observing that not
 ἐνόμως αὐταῖς τῆς ῥίζης παγείσης καὶ φυτευθείσης,
lawfully for-them the root having-been-fixed and having-been-planted
 ἀλλὰ φόνοις καὶ αἵμασιν, οὕτω τὸ φυτευθὲν ἐξηνθήκει
but with-murders and bloodshed so the planted(-thing) had-blossomed

καὶ τοσαύτας προὔβαλλετο βλάστας, καὶ ἐκάστην μετὰ
and so-many put-forth shoots and each with
 τοῦ βασιλείου καρποῦ, ὥς μὴ ἔχειν ἑτέρας ἀντισυγκρίναι
the imperial fruit so-as not to-be-able others to-compare
 ταύταις, οὔτε πρὸς κάλλος οὔτε πρὸς μέγεθος· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο
with-these either in beauty or in stature but this
 μὲν ὥς λόγος ἕτερος παρεμβέβληται τῷ συγγράμματι.
indeed as account other has-been-inserted in-the treatise

- 2 Αἱ γοῦν ἀδελφαὶ μόναι τέως βασιλεύειν ἐλόμεναι,
the at-any-rate sisters alone for-a-while to-reign having-chosen
 οὔτε διὰ νέων προστατῶν καθίστασαν τὰ βασιλεία
neither through new officials arranged the palace
 οὔτε καινοτομεῖν ἀθρόον τὰ ὑπάρξαντα ἐπεχείρησαν, ἀλλὰ
nor to-innovate all-at-once the existing(-things) attempted but
 μόνους τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ τυραννικοῦ γένους μεταστησάμεναι,
only the(-men) from the tyrant's family having-removed
 τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὥς πιστοτάτοις καὶ πατρώαν αὐταῖς τηροῦσιν
the others as most-faithful and ancestral to-them keeping
 εὖνοιαν, ἐχρῶντο πρὸς τὰς ἀρχάς· οἱ δεδιότες μὴ τινα
goodwill used for the offices who fearing lest some
 ἑαυτοῖς ἐς τὸν μέλλοντα χρόνον προενεχθείη ἐγκλήματα,
against-themselves in the coming time be-brought charges
 ἢ τῆς τῶν καθηκόντων καινοτομίας, ἢ βουλευμάτων
either of-the of-the customs innovation or of-plans
 ἀλογίστων, ἢ πράξεων ἀθεμίτων, περὶ πάντων ἡκρίβουν
irrational or of-deeds lawless about all were-exact
 στρατιωτικῶν τε ὁμοῦ καὶ πολιτικῶν πραγμάτων, καὶ
military both together and civil affairs and
 ὥς ἐὸν ἀμφοτέραις τὸ καθήκον ἀπένεμον.
as (was)-possible to-both the due rendered

Σχήμα δὲ βασιλείας ταῖς ἀδελφαῖς ἐποιοῦντο ὅποιον καὶ 3
form and of-empire for-the sisters they-made such-as also
 τοῖς φθάσασιν εἴθιστο αὐτοκράτορσι· προῦκάθηντο γὰρ
for-the previous was-customary autocrats presided for
 ἄμφω τοῦ βασιλικοῦ βήματος ἐπὶ μᾶς ὥσπερ γραμμῆς
both of-the imperial tribunal on one as-it-were line
 βραχύ τι πρὸς τὴν Θεοδώραν παρεγκλινούσης, καὶ
slightly somewhat toward — Theodora bending and
 ἀγχοῦ μὲν οἱ ῥαβδοῦχοι καὶ ξιφηφόροι καὶ τὸ γένος
near indeed the rod-bearers and sword-bearers and the race
 ὅσοι τὸν πέλεκυν ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ ὤμου κραδαίνουσι·
as-many-as the axe from the right shoulder brandish
 τούτων δὲ ἐνδοτέρω μὲν τὸ ἄγαν εὐνούστατον καὶ
than-these and further-in indeed the exceedingly most-loyal(-guard) and
 οἱ διαχειριζόμενοι τὰ καθήκοντα· περιεστεφάνου δὲ
the(-men) managing the duties encircled and
 αὐτὰς ἔξωθεν ἑτέρα τις δορυφορία δευτέραν ἔχουσα
them outside another some bodyguard second having
 τάξιν τῆς πιστοτέρας, σὺν αἰδοῖ ξύμπαντες καὶ
rank after-the more-faithful with reverence all and
 βλέμματι ἀπερειδομένῳ πρὸς τὴν γῆν· μεθ' οὓς ἡ πρώτη
with-gaze fixed on the ground after whom the first
 βουλή καὶ ἡ τάξις ἡ ἔκκριτος, καὶ ἐφεξῆς οἱ τὰ
council and the order the select and next the(-men) the
 δευτερεῖα λαχόντες καὶ αἱ τριττύες, στιχηδὸν πάντες καὶ
second-places having-obtained and the ranks in-rows all and
 συνηρμοσμένοι ἐκ διαστήματος. Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις τὰλλα
ordered at interval and upon these the-rest
 ἐγίνετο, δικῶν διαλύσεις, δημοσίων ἀμφισβητήσεις,
went-on of-suits settlements of-public(-matters) disputes
 ἢ συνεισφοραὶ, χρηματισμοὶ πρόσβρων, ἀντιλογίαι, ἢ
or contributions audiences of-envoys disputes or

συνομολογίαι, καὶ τᾶλλα ὅποσα τὴν βασιλείαν οἶδε
agreements and the-rest all-that the reign knows-how
 πληροῦν. Καὶ ὁ μὲν πλείων λόγος παρὰ τῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν
to-fill and the indeed greater speaking by the(-men) the rule
 διατιθεμένων ἐγίνετο, δεῖσαν δέ ποτε καὶ αἱ βασιλίδες
administering was-done it-being-needful but at-times also the empresses
 ἡρεμαία φωνῇ προσέταττον, ἣ ἀπεκρίνοντο, τὸ μὲν τοι
with-quiet voice ordered or answered partly indeed surely
 καὶ διδασκόμεναι καὶ παρὰ ξυνιέντων λαμβάνουσαι, τὸ
both being-instructed and from knowing(-men) taking partly
 δέ τοι καὶ τοῖς οἰκείοις λογισμοῖς ἀποχρώμεναι.
and surely also with-the own reasonings fully-using

- 4 Ἵνα δέ τι καὶ περὶ τῶν ἡθῶν ταῖν βασιλίδων
that and something also about the characters of-the(-two) empresses
 ἀναδιδάξω τοὺς οὐκ εἰδότας, ἣ μὲν πρεσβυτέρα τὴν
I-may-teach the(-men) not knowing the indeed elder in-the
 ἡλικίαν Ζωὴ ἐτοιμοτέρα ἦν τὴν ψυχὴν πρὸς ἐνθύμημα,
age Zoe readier was in-the soul for conception
 βραδυτέρα δὲ τὴν γλῶτταν πρὸς ὁμιλίαν· τῇ δέ γε
slower but in-the tongue for converse — and at-least
 Θεοδώρα ἄμφω ἀντίστροφα, οὔτε γὰρ ταχὺ ἐπεδείκνυ
for-Theodora both reversed neither for quickly showed
 τὸ βούλευμα τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ ἅπαξ εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἑαυτὴν
the plan of-the soul and once into converse herself
 ἀφιεῖσα ἐστωμύλετο δοκίμῳ καὶ διεγυγερμένη φωνῇ· καὶ
launching chattered with-approved and lively voice and
 ἣ μὲν Ζωὴ ἐπιρρεπὴς ἦν πρὸς ὃ τι καὶ βουλευθείη,
— indeed Zoe inclined was to what — also she-wished
 καὶ τὴν χεῖρα πρὸς ἄμφω ἡτοίμαστο κατὰ τὸ ἴσον
and the hand for both had-ready in the same(-way)
 ὀξύτατα, θάνατον φημὶ καὶ ζῶν, καὶ ἑώκει κατὰ τοῦτο
most-swiftly death I-mean and life and she-resembled in this

τὸ μέρος κύμασι θαλαττίοις καὶ ἀπαιωροῦσι τὴν ναῦν
the respect waves of-the-sea both lifting-up the ship
καὶ αὖθις βαπτίζουσιν· οὐ μέντοι γε ἐκ τοιούτων ἢ
and again plunging(-it) not however at-least from such(-traits) —
Θεοδώρα κεχαρακτήριστο, ἀλλ' ὅμαλόν εἶχε τὸ φρόνημα
Theodora had-been-stamped but even had the spirit
καὶ καθ' ἕτερον μέρος, ὅν' οὕτως εἶπω, ἀμβλύ· καὶ
and in another respect that thus I-may-say dull and
ἢ μὲν ἀφειδῆς ἦν τὴν χεῖρα καὶ οἷα θάλατταν
the(-one) indeed unsparing was in-the hand and such-as a-sea
αὐθημερὸν ἐξαντλῆσαι ψηγμάτων χρυσῶν περιπλήθουσιν,
in-a-day to-drain with-dust golden teeming
ἢ δὲ ἡρίθμει τοὺς στατήρας διδοῦσα, τὸ μὲν τοι
the(-other) but counted the staters giving partly indeed surely
οὐδ' ἔχουσα τῶν πηγῶν ἀπαντλεῖν ἀφθόνως, τὸ δὲ
not-even being-able from-the springs to-draw lavishly partly and
καὶ ἐγκρατεστέραν πως περὶ τούτῳ κληρωσαμένη ψυχὴν.
also more-continent somehow in this having-been-allotted soul
Καὶ ἵνα γε μηδὲν περικαλυψάμενος εἶπω, οὐ γὰρ 5
and that at-least nothing having-veiled I-may-speak not for
ἐγκωμιάζειν νῦν ἐπιβέβλημαι, ἀλλ' ἱστορίαν ἀκριβῆ
to-eulogize now I-have-undertaken but history exact
ζυντιθέναι, οὐδὲ μᾶ τὸ φρόνημα πρὸς ἀρχὴν αὐταρκές·
to-compose not-even for-one the mind for rule sufficient
οὔτε γὰρ οἰκονομεῖν εἶδεν οὔτε στερροτέροις λογισμοῖς
neither for to-manage they-knew nor with-firmer reasonings
χρησθαι περὶ τὰ πράγματα, τὰ πλεῖστα δὲ τὰ τῆς
to-use about the affairs for-the most(-part) but the of-the
γυναικωνίτιδος παίγνια τοῖς βασιλικοῖς κατεκίρων
women's-quarters trifles with-the imperial they-mixed
σπουδάσασιν· καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ τῆς πρεσβυτέρας τῶν
concerns and itself too the of-the elder of-the

ἀδελφῶν παρὰ πολλοῖς τήμερον εὐφημούμενον, ὅτι δὴ
 sisters among many today praised(-trait) that indeed
 πολλοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ πολλοῖς χρόνοις ἀφθόνως διδοῦσα
 to-many and for many times lavishly giving
 ἐξήρκεσε, τοῖς μὲν εἰληφόσιν ἤδη ἐξ ὧν εὖ
 sufficed to-the(-men) indeed having-received already from what well
 πεπόνθεσαν εἰς ἔπαινον καθέστηκεν ἀφορμὴ, τὸ δὲ
 they-had-been-treated for praise has-become occasion the(-thing) but
 τὰ πάντα διαλυμνήμενον καὶ τὴν Ῥωμαίων τύχην εἰς
 the all(-things) having-ruined and the of-(the)-Romans fortune to
 τὸ ὕστατον καθελὼν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ τοῦτο πρωταίτιον
 the last having-brought-down nothing else than this first-cause
 γέγονε· χαρακτηριστικωτάτη μὲν γὰρ τὸ εὐεργετεῖν τοῖς
 has-been most-characteristic indeed for the to-do-good for-the
 βασιλεύουσιν ἀρετῇ, ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν συγκρίσει τὸ πρᾶγμα
 reigning virtue but if indeed with-discrimination the thing
 γίνοιτο καὶ παραλαμβάνοιτο καιρὸς τε καὶ τύχη καὶ ἡ
 should-be-done and be-taken-into-account time both and fortune and the
 τῶν προσώπων διαφορὰ, ἡ πρᾶξις ἀξιοζήλωτος, τούτων
 of-the persons difference the act enviable these
 δὲ μὴ διακρινομένων, ἡ δαπάνη κενόσπουδον.
 but not being-distinguished the expense empty-zeal

- 6 Τοῖς τε ἦθεσιν οὕτως αἱ ἀδελφαὶ διηροῦντο, καὶ τὴν
 in-the both characters thus the sisters differed and in-the
 μορφήν ἐπὶ πλέον παρήλλαττον· ἡ μὲν γὰρ τῷ
 form to greater(-degree) varied the(-one) indeed for in-the
 χρόνῳ πρεσβεύουσα περιπληθεστέρα τὴν φύσιν ἐτύγχανεν
 time senior fuller in-the figure happened
 οὔσα, καὶ τὴν ἡλικίαν οὐ πάνυ ἀναδεδράμηκεν, ὀφθαλμός
 being and in-the stature not very has-shot-up eye
 τε αὐτῇ μέγας ὑπὸ βλοσυρᾷ τῇ ὀφρυῖ διέσχιστο, καὶ ἡ
 both her large under stern the brow was-cleft and the

ῥῖς ἀπεκρέμματο βραχύ τι καμπτομένη καὶ ὅσον
nose hung-down slightly somewhat curving and only-so-far-as
 μὴ κάμπτεσθαι, τήν τε κόμην εἶχε ξανθὴν καὶ τὸ σῶμα
not to-be-curved the both hair she-had fair and the body
 δι' ὅλου λάμπον λευκότητι· αἱ δὲ τῶν χρόνων αὐτῇ
through whole shining with-whiteness the and of-the years her
 περίοδοι ἐν ὀλίγοις τισὶ συμβόλοις ἀπεσημαίνοντο· εἰ δέ
cycles in few some signs were-marked if and
 τις αὐτῇ τὴν εὐρυθμίαν τῶν μελῶν διαθρήσειε, μήπω
one her the proportion of-the limbs should-scan not-yet
 εἰδὼς ὅτι ὀρώη, ἡβῶσαν ἄρτι προσεῖπεν· ἐρρυσσοῦτο
knowing what he-saw being-in-bloom just would-have-called(-her) was-wrinkled
 γὰρ οὐδὲν αὐτῇ μέρος τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλὰ λείον τὸ
for no her part of-the body but smooth the
 ξύμπαν καὶ ἀποτεταμένον, καὶ ῥυτίς οὐδαμοῦ χαλαρά. Ἡ
whole and taut and wrinkle nowhere slack —
 δέ γε Θεοδώρα ἐπιμηκεστέρα τε τὴν ἡλικίαν ἐτύγχανεν
and at-least Theodora taller both in-the stature happened
 οὐσα, καὶ περιεπτυσμένη τὸ σῶμα, τό τε πρόσωπον
being and spare in-the body the both face
 ἐνδεῶς ἔχουσα καὶ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν σῶμα ἀσύμμετρον,
deficiently having and compared-to the rest body disproportionate
 ἐτοιμοτέρα δὲ καὶ τὴν φωνὴν ὥς μοι εἴρηται καὶ τὴν
readier and both in-the voice as by-me has-been-said and in-the
 κίνησιν· καὶ γοργὸν μὲν οὐχ ὀρώσα, ἐπίχαρις δὲ καὶ
movement and keenly indeed not looking charming but and
 σὺν γέλῳ καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν φωνὴν ἐπιτρέχουσα.
with laughter and at every word running-on
 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ἀμφοῖν καὶ τὰ φρονήματα καὶ τὰ σώματα· 7
such indeed of-both both the minds and the bodies
 τὸ δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀξίωμα ἐδόκει μὲν τῆνικαῦτα σεμνότερον
the but of-the rule dignity seemed indeed then more-august

ἀποδεικνύεσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἀξίωσιν αἵρεσθαι, τῶν πλειόνων
to-be-displayed and to rank to-be-raised the majority
 ἀθρόως ὥσπερ ἐν σκηνικοῖς σχήμασι μεταμορφουμένων
suddenly as in stage costumes being-transformed
 πρὸς τὸ λαμπρότερον, τό τε τῶν ἐπιδόσεων μέγεθος
toward the more-splendid the and of-the largesses greatness
 οἶον οὐδέ ποτε, τῆς βασιλίδος μάλιστα Ζωῆς οὐ τὰς
such-as not-even ever the empress especially Zoe not the
 πηγὰς μόνον ἀναστομούσης τῶν βασιλικῶν θησαυρῶν,
springs only opening of-the imperial treasures
 ἀλλὰ καὶ εἴ τις λιβὰς ἐν αὐτοῖς κατεκέκρυπτο καὶ ταύτην
but even if any drop in them had-been-bidden also it
 προχεούσης ἐκτός· τὰ δὲ οὐδὲ παρείχετο, ἀλλ' ἐσυλᾶτο
pouring-out out some and not-even was-given but was-plundered
 ἢ διηρπάζετο· ἦν δ' ἄρα τὸ ξύμπαν καὶ ὁ ἐς τὸ ἄγαν
or was-looted was but after-all the whole and the to the excess
 μετεωρισμὸς ἀρχὴ τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων ἐς τὸ ἀντίθετον
elevation beginning of-the of-the affairs to the opposite
 καταγωγῆς τε καὶ ταπεινώσεως· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οἶον
descent both and humbling but this indeed as-it-were
 ἐν μαντείαις καὶ τῶν συνετωτέρων ταῖς ὑπολήψεσι.
in divinations and of-the more-intelligent in-the surmises

- 8 Τὰ μέντοι γὰρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἄθλα καὶ οἱ τῆς στρατηγίας
the however for of-the soldiers prizes and the of-the command
 πόροι ἐφ' ἑτέροις οὐδὲν δέον μετεκινοῦντο καὶ μετετίθεντο
revenues to others nothing being-needful were-moved and transferred
 (πλῆθος οὗτοι κολάκων καὶ ἡ τῆνικαῦτα τῶν βασιλίδων
a-crowd these of-flatterers and the then of-the empresses
 δορυφορία), ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Βασιλείου
bodyguard as-if for these the autocrat Basil
 τοὺς βασιλείους θησαυροὺς χρημάτων ἐμπεπληκότες.
the imperial treasuries with-moneys having-filled

Τοῖς μὲν οὖν πολλοῖς δοκεῖ νῦν πρῶτον τὰ περίξ
to-the indeed then many it-seems now first the surrounding
 ἡμῶν ἔθνη ἐπὶ τὰ Ῥωμαίων κεχύσθαι ὄρια ἀθρόον καὶ
us nations upon the of-(the)-Romans to-have-poured borders suddenly and
 παρ' ἐλπίδα ἐπεισχωμάσαντα, ἐμοὶ δὲ τότε τὸ δωμάτιον
beyond expectation having-burst-in to-me but then the house
 καταλέλυται, ὅπηνίκα καὶ οἱ περισφίγγοντες τοῦτο δεσμοὶ
has-been-pulled-down when also the binding it bonds
 διαλύονται· εἰ δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ μὴ ᾔσθάνοντο τὴν ἀρχὴν
are-loosed if but the many not perceived the beginning
 τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό γε ἐκ τῆς πρώτης ἐκείνης
of-the evil yet that at-least from the first that
 ὑποθέσεως ἐπεφύετο καὶ συνίστατο, καὶ ἡ τηνικαῦτα τῶν
foundation grew and formed and the then of-the
 νεφῶν συνδρομὴ τὸν μέγαν νῦν προκατεσκεύακεν ὑετόν·
clouds gathering the great now has-prepared downpour
 ἀλλ' οὕτω περὶ τούτων.
but not-yet about these

Περὶ τῆς βουλῆς τῆς Αὐγούστης Ζωῆς
τοῦ τίνα ἂν ἀγάγοι εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν

XXIII · ZOE CHOOSES A HUSBAND

The state needs a man; Zoe takes the power herself and looks for a husband among the senate and the army. Constantine of Thlassa, famed from boyhood, imprisoned by the Paphlagonian Michael and made a monk by his nephew, speaks too sternly and is passed over. Romanos' handsome secretary, once rumored to be Zoe's lover, is recalled but dies suddenly. The choice falls on Constantine, son of Theodosios, last of the Monomachoi, whom Psellos served from the start and will describe at greater length than any other.

- 10 Εἰρήσεται δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἐξῆς ἀληθέστερόν τε καὶ συνετώτερον.
will-be-told and in the following more-truly both and more-intelligently
Ἦδει μὲν γὰρ εὐθὺς τοῖς πράγμασι γενναίας καὶ ἔμφρονος
was-needed indeed for at-once for-the affairs noble and prudent
διοικήσεως καὶ ἐπιστασίας ἀνδρὸς, καὶ κατὰ χεῖρα γενναίου
administration and oversight of-a-man and in hand valiant
καὶ δοκιμωτάτου τοῖς πράγμασι, μὴ τὸ ἐνεστὼς μόνον
and most-proven in-the affairs not the present only
ὁρῶντος, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἴ τι ἀλόγιστον παρελήλυθεν καὶ ὃ
seeing but also if anything irrational has-passed and what
τι ἐκείθεν ἀναφυήσεται, καὶ προσεπιχειρεῖν τοῦ μέλλοντος
— thence will-sprout and to-counter-attack the future
καὶ πόρρωθεν ἵστασθαι καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν ἐμβολήν τε καὶ
and from-afar to-stand and against every invasion both and
ἔφθοδον· ἀλλὰ τὸ φίλαρχον ἢ τὸ ἀναρχον, καὶ ἡ δοκοῦσα
attack but the love-of-rule or the freedom-from-rule and the seeming
ἐλευθερία καὶ τὸ μὴ ὑπὸ λογισμοῖς εἶναι καὶ ἡ τοῦ πλείονος
liberty and the not under reckonings to-be and the for-the more
ἔφσεις τὸν βασιλικὸν ἀνδρῶνα γυναικωνῖτιν πεποίηκεν.
desire the imperial men's-hall women's-quarters has-made

Ἄλλ' οὐδὲ οὕτω τοῖς πολλοῖς ἦδραστο τὰ βουλευήματα· 11

but not-even so for-the many had-been-settled the plans

ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἄλλη τις ἐπ' ἄλλη φήμη διεθρυλλεῖτο, ἢ

but since one some upon another rumor was-bruited either

συμβαίνουσα ἢ ἐναντίως ἔχουσα· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῇ Θεοδώρα
agreeing or contrary being some indeed for — to-Theodora

τὴν ἀρχὴν προσήκειν ἐνόμιζον, ἅτε καὶ αἰτία τῆς τῶν

the rule to-belong thought as also cause of-the of-the

πολλῶν σωτηρίας καὶ οὐπω εἰς πείραν ἔλθούσῃ ἀνδρὸς,

many safety and not-yet into trial having-come of-a-husband

τοῖς δὲ ἡ ἑτέρα τῶν ἀδελφῶν καταλληλοτέρα ἑδόκει

to-others and the other of-the sisters more-suitable seemed

τῷ κράτει, ὥς καὶ τὸ σεμνότερον ἤδη προειληφύα

for-the sovereignty as also the more-august already having-taken-before

καὶ τὸ φιλότιμον ἀνυπέρβλητον ἔχουσα· ἐπεὶ τοιγαροῦν

and the lavishness unsurpassable having since accordingly

οὕτω τοῖς πολλοῖς αἱ φῆμαι διεμερίζοντο, προλαμβάνει

thus among-the many the rumors were-divided anticipates

τὰς τῶν πολλῶν δόξας ἢ πρεσβεύουσα ἀδελφῇ καὶ εἰς

the of-the many opinions the elder sister and on

αὐτὴν αὖτις ὅλην ἀναρτᾷ τὴν ἀρχήν· εἶτα δὴ ἐσκοπεῖτο

herself again whole hangs the rule then indeed was-considered

καὶ ἐκρίνετο ὁ καὶ τῷ γένει λαμπρότερος καὶ

and was-judged the(-man) both in-the birth more-illustrious and

τὴν τύχην ἐπισημότερος, εἴ τε ἐκ τῶν συγκλητικῶν

in-the fortune more-distinguished whether — from the senatorial

θρόνων οὗτος εἴη, εἴ τε τῶν στρατιωτικῶν καταλόγων.

seats he might-be or — of-the military lists

Ἦν δέ τις ἀνὴρ τὸ τηνικαῦτα μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ τὸ 12

was and a man the at-that-time beside the others and in-the

εἶδος οἷος οὐκ ἄλλος, ᾧ πατρὶς μὲν ἡ Θάλασσα,

appearance such-as no other whose homeland indeed — Thalassa

χωρίον ἐπισημότατον, Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ τοῦνομα, ὥσπερ
a-place most-notable Constantine and by-name as-if
 εἰς ἀρχικὸν ὄγκον παρεσκευασμένος παρὰ τῆς φύσεως·
for ruling dignity fashioned by the nature
 οὐπω γὰρ δεκαέτης ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἡ φήμη τοῦτον εἰς τὴν
not-yet for ten-years-old he-had-become and the report him into the
 κρείττονα ἦρεν ὑπόληψιν· ἐδεδοίκεσαν γοῦν τὸν ἄνδρα
higher expectation raised feared at-any-rate the man
 οἱ βασιλεύοντες καὶ πάντες αὐτῷ τὴν εἰς τὰ βασιλεία
the reigning(-men) and all for-him the to the palace
 πορείαν ἀπέφραττον, ὃ δέ γε Παφλαγῶν Μιχαὴλ
road blocked the and at-least Paphlagonian Michael
 καὶ κατακλείσας εἶχεν, οὐ μᾶλλον ἐκείνον δεδιὼς ἢ
even having-shut-up(-him) held(-him) not more him fearing than
 τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῷ· ὀρθῇ γὰρ ἡ Πόλις ἐγεγόνει
the many for him on-tiptoe for the City had-become
 ἰδοῦσα τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ μετεώριστο ὡς αὐτίκα τι ὑπὲρ
having-seen the man and was-excited as presently something for
 αὐτοῦ διαπράξασα· ἀλλ' ὃ μὲν ἐν φρουρίῳ καθεύδων
him having-accomplished but the(-one) indeed in a-fort having-confined
 ἐφύλαττεν· ὃ δέ γε μετ' ἐκείνον βασιλεύσας ἀνεψιὸς,
kept(-him) the(-one) and at-least after him having-reigned nephew
 ὁμοῦ τε τοῖς βασιλικοῖς θρόνοις ἐγκαθιδρύθη καὶ σβεννύει
as-soon-as both on-the imperial thrones was-seated and quenches
 τούτῳ τὴν τῆς βασιλείας ὑπόληψιν· μετασχηματίζει γὰρ
his the of-the empire expectation changes for
 αὐτῷ τὴν περιβολὴν καὶ μετὰ τῶν μελαμφορούντων
his the dress and among the(-men) black-wearing
 ἰστᾶ, οὐχ ὡς εὖνους συμβιβάζων θεῷ, ἀλλ' ὡς δύνους
sets(-him) not as well-disposed reconciling to-God but as ill-disposed
 ἀπάγων τοῦ ὑπονοουμένου σκοποῦ· ἀλλ' ὃ μὲν ἔστεργε
leading-away from-the suspected aim but he indeed was-content

τὴν ψυχὴν, ὃ δὲ καιρὸς τοῦτον ἐκάλει πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν,
in-the soul the but time him called to the rule
 καὶ εἶχε τοῦ τὸ σχῆμα μεταβαλεῖν ἐγγὺς τὸ παράδειγμα· ἡ
and had of-the the habit to-change near the example the
 γὰρ βασιλὶς τὸ πρῶτον παθοῦσα ἐπεποιήκει τὸ δεύτερον·
for empress the first having-suffered had-done the second
 καὶ προήχθη ταύτῃ ἐπ' ἄλλο τι μεταβεβλημένος·
and he-was-advanced by-her to other something changed
 ἀποτομώτερον δὲ τοῖς λόγοις χρησάμενος καὶ γενναιοτέρων
more-abruptly but the words having-used and nobler
 ἐνθυμημάτων περὶ τῆς βασιλείας ἀψάμενος, καὶ μηδὲν
thoughts about the empire having-touched and nothing
 τι τοῦ γενναίου καθυφεῖς λήμματος, δυστυχέστερος
at-all of-the noble having-abated spirit less-fortunate
 τοῖς πολλοῖς ἔδοξε καὶ τὸ ἦθος βαρύτερος, καὶ τῶν
to-the many seemed and in-the character heavier and from-the
 προσδοκιῶν ἀπώσθη ὑποπτευθεῖς.
expectations was-thrust suspected

Αὐθις οὖν αἱ ψήφοι μετεκυβεύθησαν· ἀνὴρ οὗτος τὴν μὲν 13
again then the votes were-recast a-man this in-the indeed
 τύχην οὐ πάνν διάσημος, τὸ δὲ εἶδος ἀξιοματικὸς καὶ
fortune not very distinguished in-the but appearance dignified and
 λαμπρός· ὑπογραμματεῦων δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ Ῥωμανῷ, οὐκ
splendid serving-as-secretary and to-the emperor Romanos not
 ἐκεῖνῳ μόνῳ προσήκων ὥπτο τοῖς πράγμασιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
to-him alone fitting was-seen for-the affairs but also
 τῇ βασιλίδι ἐρασμιώτατος ἔδοξεν, ἔθθεν τοι καὶ αἰτίαν
to-the empress most-lovely seemed whence surely also blame
 ἔσχεν, ὥς λεληθότως τῷ ἀνδρὶ πλησιάζοι. Ὁ μὲν οὖν
she-had that secretly with-the man consorted — indeed then
 Ῥωμανὸς, οὐ πάνν ζηλότυπος ὢν, καὶ πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην
Romanos not very jealous being and to the such

φήμην λασίοκωφος γέγονεν· ὁ δέ γε Μιχαὴλ μεθιστᾷ
rumor deaf became — but at-least Michael removes
 τοῦτον τῶν βασιλείων, καὶ σχήματι σεμνοτέρας ἀρχῆς
him from-the palace and under-pretext of-more-august office
 ἀπάγει τῆς Πόλεως· ἐνεενύκει γοῦν πρὸς τοῦτον ἡ
leads(-him)-away from-the City had-inclined at-any-rate toward him the
 βασιλὶς, καὶ μετὰκλητος γεγωνὸς ὠμίλησε τῇ βασιλίδι,
empress and summoned having-been he-conversed with-the empress
 πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνη ἀρέσκον τὸ ἦθος μεταμορφώσας· καὶ ἤδη
to the to-her pleasing the character having-transformed and already
 που πρὸς αὐτὸν πάντες ἐπιρρεπεῖς ἐγεγόνεισαν, ἀλλ’
somehow toward him all inclined had-become but
 ἀφαρπάξει νόσος ἀθρόον καὶ τῶν ἐλπίδων ἀπάγει.
snatches(-him) disease suddenly and from-the hopes leads(-him)-away
 14 Ἐμελλε δ’ ἄρα τῶν σκήπτρων ἐγκρατὴς ἔσεσθαι ὁ
was-going but after-all of-the scepters master to-be the
 τοῦ Θεοδοσίου παῖς Κωνσταντῖνος, ρίζης ἀρχαίων τῶν
— of-Theodosios son Constantine of-root ancient of-the
 Μονομάχων τελευταίως κατὰ τὴν οἰκείαν τάξιν βλαστὸς,
Monomachoi last in the own order shoot
 περὶ οὗ πολὺς ἡμῖν ἐπιρρεύσει λόγος, ἐπειδὰν εἰς τὸ
about whom much for-us will-flow account when into the
 τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐκείνου πέλαγος ἀφῶμεν αὐτούς· χρόνον
of-the dominion his sea we-launch ourselves time
 τε γὰρ πλείω τῶν μετὰ τὸν Βασίλειον ἀρξάντων
both for longer than-the(-men) after — Basil having-ruled
 βεβασιλεύει, καὶ πλείστα τῶν ἄλλων ἐπεπράχει, τὰ
be-had-reigned and most(-things) of-the others had-done some
 μὲν ἐκείνων κρείττονα, τὰ δὲ καὶ χεῖρω κατὰ πολὺ·
indeed than-theirs better others and also worse by much
 τί γὰρ δεῖ μὴ τἀληθὴ λέγειν; ἐγὼ τε εὐθὺς ἐκείνω
why for must(-one) not the-truth to-tell I both at-once him

βεβασιλευκότι ὑπηρετηκῶς διὰ πάντων καὶ εἰς τὴν
having-become-emperor having-served through all(-things) and into the
 κρείττω τάξιν ταχθεῖς, πιστευθεῖς τε τὰ τιμώτατα,
higher rank placed entrusted and the most-precious(-matters)
 ὥστε μηδὲν ἀγνοεῖν μεθ' ὧν εἰς προὔπτον ἐτετελέκει,
so-that nothing to-be-ignorant-of of what in open he-had-done
 μεθ' ὧν ἀφανῶς πεποιήκει, τὸ μέτρον εἰκότως τῶν εἰς
of what secretly he-had-done the measure fittingly of-the about
 τοὺς ἄλλους βασιλέας λόγων ὑπερβήσομαι.
the other emperors accounts I-shall-exceed

Περὶ τοῦ πῶς καὶ τίνι τρόπῳ ὁ βασιλεὺς Κωνσταντῖνος
 ἀνήχθη παρὰ τῆς ἀνγούστης εἰς τὰ βασιλεια

XXIV · CONSTANTINE IX MONOMACHOS

Constantine, noble, rich, and handsome, married Romanos' niece, charmed Zoe, and spent seven years exiled on Mytilene under Michael IV. Zoe recalls him, the patriarch blesses the marriage without crowning them himself, ending the sisters' three-month rule. Psellos long refused to write this history: he owes Constantine everything, yet a history must tell the worse with the better, and no emperor's life is blameless. Constantine empties the treasury on honors, bears no grudges, and loves jests. Psellos, then twenty-five, tells how he revived philosophy alone, from Plato and Aristotle through Proclus to theology, and how his speech won the emperor. Constantine treats empire as rest, and the empresses' easy ways feed the neglect that will sicken the state.

Ἄλλ' οὕτω μὲν περὶ τούτων· εἰρήσθω δὲ ὅπως κακὰ
but not-yet indeed about these let-it-be-said but how and-from
 τίνων αἰτιῶν, τίσι τε χρησάμενος τύχαις ἐπὶ τὸ βασιλεύειν
what causes what and having-used fortunes to the to-reign
 ἐλήλυθεν. Οὗτος γὰρ γένους ἔνεκεν τὰ πρῶτα τῆς
he-came he for of-birth by-reason the first(-place) of-the

15

βασιλείας φερόμενος, πολλῶ τε πλούτῳ κομῶν, καὶ κάλλει
empire carrying-off with-much both wealth flourishing and in-beauty
 διαπρεπῆς ὢν, ἀμφήριστος εἰς κηδεῖαν ταῖς ὑπερτίμοις
eminent being contested for marriage-alliance by-the most-honored
 ἔδοξε γενεαῖς, καὶ κηδευθεῖς τὰ πρῶτα τῷ πρώτῳ τῶν
seemed families and having-been-allied the first(-time) to-the first of-the
 ἐπισήμων ἀνδρῶν, ἐπειδὴ νόσῳ τὴν γυναῖκα ἀπέβαλεν,
distinguished men when by-disease the wife he-lost
 εἰς δεύτερον κῆδος αὖθις ἀρπάζεται· ὁ γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ
into second marriage again is-snatched the for autocrat
 Ῥωμανὸς, εἰς τὸν ἰδιωτικὸν βίον ἔτι τελῶν, ἐπισημότατος
Romanos in the private life still being most-distinguished
 δὲ παρὰ πᾶσιν ὢν ἀξιώματος ἔνεκα καὶ τῆς κρείττονος
and among all being of-dignity by-reason and of-the higher
 ὑπολήψεως, ἡγαπήκει τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦ τε ἄνθους τῆς ἡλικίας
repute had-loved the man for-the both bloom of-the youth
 καὶ τῆς τοῦ γένους μεγαλοπρεπειάς, καὶ ἐγκεντρίζει τοῦτον
and for-the of-the family magnificence and grafts him
 τῷ γένει νεόφυτον κάλλιστον εἰς πιότατον καλλιέλαιον·
onto-the family a-new-shoot fairest into richest cultivated-olive
 τὸ δὲ ἦν ἡ τῆς ἀδελφῆς ἐκείνου Πουλχερίας θυγάτηρ, ἣτις
it and was the of-the sister his Pulcheria daughter who
 πάλαι Βασιλείῳ τῷ Σκληρῷ συζευχθεῖσα, ὃν ὕστερον
long-ago to-Basil the Skleros having-been-married whom later
 ἡ τύχη τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀπεστέρησε, μονογενοῦς θυγατρὸς
the fortune of-the eyes deprived of-an-only daughter
 ἐγγόνει μῆτηρ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήφθη ταύτῃ ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος,
had-become mother when and was-joined to-her — Constantine
 τῷ μὲν γένει ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους διέλαμπεν, οὐπω δὲ
in-the indeed birth above the others shone not-yet but
 τῶν ὑπερηφάνων τετυχήκει ἀρχῶν· οἱ γὰρ περὶ τὸν
the lofty had-obtained offices the(-men) for about the

αὐτοκράτορα Βασίλειον ἐμεμήνεσαν τούτῳ, μίσους ἔνεκα
autocrat Basil raged against-him of-hatred by-reason
 πατρικοῦ· ὁ γάρ τοι πατὴρ, ἐπὶ τυραννικαῖς αἰτίαις
paternal the for surely father on tyrannical charges
 ἀλούς, μῖσος παρὰ τῶν βασιλέων ὥσπερ κληροδοτεῖ τῷ
convicted hatred from the emperors as-it-were bequeaths to-the
 παιδί· διὰ ταῦτα οὔθ' ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ Βασίλειος οὔθ'
son because-of these(-things) neither the autocrat Basil nor
 ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος ταῖς πολιτικαῖς τοῦτον προῆγον ἀρχαῖς,
— Constantine to-the civil him advanced offices
 ἀλλ' ἀφωσιοῦντο, δεινὸν μὲν οὐδὲν τούτῳ ἐπάγοντες,
but kept-at-a-distance harm indeed nothing on-him bringing
 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῆς κρείττονος ἀξιοῦντες μοίρας.
but not-even of-the better deeming(-him)-worthy lot
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Ῥωμανὸς βεβασιλεύκει, οὐδ' οὗτος μὲν 16
when and — Romanos had-become-emperor not-even he indeed
 μεγαλοπρεπὲς τι ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐπεπράχει, οἷος ἐκείνος
magnificent anything for him had-done such he
 διημαρτημένος περὶ τὰς κρίσεις, ἀλλ' οὖν ἔν τε ταῖς
having-erred in the judgments but then in both the
 βασιλείοις εἶχεν αὐλαῖς, καὶ εἰ δι' ἄλλο μηδὲν διὰ
imperial kept(-him) courts and if because-of other nothing because-of
 γε τὴν πρὸς τὸν Ῥωμανὸν ἀγχιστεῖαν ἐπισημότατος
at-least the to — Romanos kinship most-distinguished
 ἦν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνθοῦν εἶχε τὸ πρόσωπον καὶ οἶον ἔαρινή
he-was since and blooming he-had the face and as-it-were vernal
 τις ὁπώρα τῷ καθ' ἡμᾶς βίῳ ἐχρημάτιζε, χάριτός τε
some fruit for-the in our life appeared of-charm both
 ἔμπλεω τὴν ὁμιλίαν ἐκέκτητο, ἐστωμύλετό τε ὑπὲρ τοὺς
full the converse he-possessed he-chatted and beyond the
 ἄλλους, ἡγαπήκει τοῦτον ἢ βασιλῖς καὶ πολλάκις ἐβούλετο
others had-loved him the empress and often wished

ὁμιλεῖν· καὶ ὅς, παντοδαπὸς εἰς αὐτὴν γενόμενος καὶ
to-converse and he all-things to her having-become and
 οἷς ἐκείνην χαίρουσαν ἴδοι χρώμενος δεξιῶς, ὅλην
by-what her delighted he-saw using deftly wholly(-her)
 εἰσποιεῖται, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα βασιλικῶν χαρίτων τῶν
wins and because-of these(-things) imperial favors the
 παρ' ἐκείνης ἀπήλαυε· τοῖς δέ γε πολλοῖς καὶ λοιδορίας
from her he-enjoyed by-the and at-least many also of-abuse
 κατ' αὐτῶν βέλος ἐπέμπετο, ὥς καὶ οὐ πάνν τι τούτοις
against them shaft was-sent as even not very at-all for-them
 ἡ κρύφιος ἔστιν οὗ προσλαλιὰ ἤρεσκεν.
the secret there-is when converse pleased

- 17 Ἐντεῦθεν γοῦν καὶ πρὸς τὸ κράτος ἐπίδοξος ἔδοξε, καὶ
thence at-any-rate also for the sovereignty likely seemed and
 ὑπόπτειε τοῦτον ὁ Μιχαήλ, ὃς δὴ μετὰ Ῥωμανὸν εἰς τὸ
suspected him — Michael who indeed after Romanos to the
 κράτος ἀναβεβήκει· ἔνθεν τοι καὶ βασιλεύσας οὐδ' οὕτω
sovereignty had-ascended whence surely even having-become-emperor not-even so
 τὸ κατ' ἐκείνου ἀφήκε ζηλότυπον, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα
the against him let-go jealousy but the(-times) indeed first
 εὐμενῶς εἶδεν, εἰθ' ὕστερον αἰτίας τινὰς ἐπ' ἐκείνον
kindly regarded(-him) then later charges some against him
 πλασάμενος καὶ τινὰς σχεδιάσας λογοποιούς, ἀπελαύνει
having-fabricated and some having-improvised slanderers drives(-him)
 τῆς Πόλεως καὶ περιγραπτοῖς τοῦτον ὁρίοις κολάζει· ἡ
from-the City and with-circumscribed him bounds punishes the
 νῆσος δὲ Μυτιλήνη τὸ ὄριον, ἔνθα δὴ ἑπταετὴ διήθλησε
island and Mytilene the bound where indeed seven-year endured
 συμφορὰν, τὸ μέτρον τῆς τοῦ Μιχαήλ βασιλείας διηυκνῶς·
misfortune the measure of-the — of-Michael reign having-completed
 κληρονομεῖ δὲ τὸ κατ' αὐτοῦ μῖσος καὶ ὁ δεύτερος Μιχαήλ.
inherits and the against him hatred also the second Michael

Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν εὐγενῇ βασιλίδᾳ τὸ κράτος ἀπονενεύκει, 18

when and to the noble empress the sovereignty had-come-round
 πρῶτα μὲν ἦδ', ὥς μοι προείρηται, τὴν τοῦ καιροῦ
 first indeed she as by-me has-been-said the of-the time
 εὐλαβουμένη ὀξύτητα οὐ πόρρωθεν, ἀλλ' ἐγγύθεν τὴν
 wary-of sharpness not from-afar but from-near the
 ἰσχὺν ἑαυτῇ ἐμνηστεύετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ μὲν διὰ
 strength for-herself wooed when but the(-one) indeed because-of
 τύχην ἡτίμαστο, ὁ δὲ διὰ γένος καταπεφρόνητο
 fortune was-disbonored the(-other) and because-of birth was-despised
 ἀκλεῆς, ὁ δὲ ὡς δεινὸς ὑπωπτεύετο, καὶ ἄλλος ἐπ'
 inglorious the(-other) and as dangerous was-suspected and one for
 ἄλλῳ λόγῳ ἀπηλάνετο, ἀπογνοῦσα πάντων ἡ βασιλὶς,
 another reason was-driven-off having-despaired of-all the empress
 ἀνατυποῖ τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον τοῖς λογισμοῖς, ἀνακαλύπτει
 calls-up — Constantine in-the thoughts reveals
 δὲ καὶ τῇ γλώττῃ πρὸς τὸ περὶ ἑαυτὴν δορυφορικὸν
 and also with-the tongue to the about herself guard
 καὶ οἰκίδιον, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πάντας ὥσπερ ἀπὸ συνθήματος
 and household and when all as-if from signal
 εἶδεν εἰς τὸ κράτος τὸν ἄνδρα ψηφίζομένους, καταγγέλλει
 she-saw to the sovereignty the man voting announces
 καὶ τῇ ἐκκρίτῳ τὸ δόξαν βουλῇ· φανέντος δὲ καὶ
 also to-the select the decision council having-appeared and also
 παρ' αὐτοῖς θεοκινήτου τοῦ δόγματος, μετακαλεῖται τῆς
 among them God-moved the decree is-recalled from-the
 ὑπερορίας ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος ἐκεῖθεν μὲν οὕτω λαμπρῶς.
 exile — Constantine thence indeed so splendidly

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγεγόνει τῆς Πόλεως πολυτελεστέρα 19

when and near he-had-come the City more-costly
 τε αὐτῷ καταγωγῇ εὐτρεπίζεται, καὶ βασιλικὴ μὲν
 both for-him lodging is-prepared and imperial indeed

σκηνὴ πῆγνυται, βασιλικὴ δὲ περιῦσταται δορυφορία, καὶ
tent is-pitched imperial and surrounds(-him) bodyguard and
 μεγαλοπρεπῆς λαμπρότης πρὸ τῶν βασιλείων ὑπαντᾷ
magnificent splendor before the palace meets
 τῷ ἀνδρὶ, πάσης ἡλικίας καὶ τύχης, ἄλλων ἐπ' ἄλλοις
the man of-every age and fortune some upon others
 ἐπιρρεόντων αὐτῷ καὶ φωναῖς ἀνακηρυττόντων εὐφήμοις·
flowing to-him and with-voices proclaiming(-him) auspicious
 ἑώκει δὲ ἡ Πόλις δημοτελῇ ἐπιτελοῦσα πανηγυριν,
seemed and the City public celebrating festival
 μᾶλλον δὲ πρὸς τῇ πρώτῃ καὶ βασιλίδι καὶ δευτέρα τις
rather but beside the first and queen(-city) also a-second one
 ἐσχεδιάστο· καὶ γὰρ ἐξεκέχυτο τῶν τειχῶν ἄχρι πληθός
had-been-improvised and for had-poured-out of-the walls up-to multitude
 τε ἀστικόν, καὶ πανηγύρεις καὶ ἀγοραί· ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα
both city and fairs and markets when and all(-things)
 προκαθειστήκει καὶ ἡτοίμαστο ὥς ἔδει τὰ προεισόδια,
had-been-arranged and had-been-prepared as was-needed the entrance-rites
 ἐγκελεύεται τούτῳ τὸ σύνθημα τῆς εἰσόδου, καὶ σὺν
is-given to-him the signal of-the entry and with
 λαμπρᾷ τῇ πομπῇ εἰς τὰ βασίλεια εἴσεισιν ἄδυτα.
splendid the procession into the royal enters inner-chambers
 20 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῖς κοινοῖς ἔδει περὶ τὴν συνάφειαν
when and the common it-was-needed about the union
 ἀποχρήσασθαι νόμοις, εὐλαβεῖται τούτους ὁ πατριάρχης
to-use laws scruples-at them the patriarch
 Ἀλέξιος, καὶ συγχωρεῖ μὲν τῷ καιρῷ, εἰπεῖν δὲ
Alexios and yields indeed to-the occasion to-say and
 καὶ τῷ θεῷ ὅποσα βούλοιτο, αὐτὸς δὲ τὴν χεῖρα
also — to-God what he-might-wish himself but the hand
 τοῖς στεφανουμένοις οὐκ ἐπιτίθησι, συζυγέτας δὲ καὶ
on-the being-crowned not lays joined but and

στεφανωθέντας ἀσπάζεται· τοῦτο δὲ οὐκ οἶδα εἴθ'
crowned he-embraces this and not I-know whether

ἱερατικὸν, εἴτε κολακικὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν.

priestly or flattering and to the occasion

Καὶ γίνεται ταῦτα ταῖς μὲν βασιλίσσαις τέλος τοῦ 21

and becomes these(-things) for-the indeed empresses end of-the

δι' ἑαυτῶν τι ποιεῖν καὶ αὐτοκρατεῖν ἐν τοῖς

through themselves anything to-do and to-rule-alone in the

πράγμασιν, ἀρχὴ δὲ τῷ Μονομάχῳ Κωνσταντίνῳ καὶ

affairs beginning and — for-Monomachos Constantine and

πρώτῃ τῆς βασιλείας κατάστασις. Αἱ μὲν οὖν τρίτον

first of-the reign establishment they indeed then third

μῆνα συνάρξασαι παύονται τῆς ἀρχῆς, ὁ δὲ γε

month having-ruled-together cease from-the rule — and at-least

Κωνσταντίνος, ἀλλὰ μὴ πῶ περὶ αὐτοῦ, βραχέα δέ τινα

Constantine but not yet about him brief(-things) and some

καθίσταμαι πρὸς τὴν φιλήκοον ἀκοήν.

I-set-out for the eager-to-bear ear

Πολλοί με πολλάκις πρὸς τήνδε τὴν ξυγγραφὴν 22

many me often to this the writing

κατηνάγκασαν, οὐ τῶν ἐν τέλει μόνον καὶ τῶν

compelled not of-the(-men) in office only and of-the

πρώτων τῆς γερουσίας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων εἰς τὰ τοῦ

first of-the senate but also of-the others into the of-the

λόγου τελούντων μυστήρια, καὶ τῶν ὅσοι θειότεροι καὶ

letters being-initiated mysteries and of-those who more-divine and

ὑπερτελεῖς τὴν ψυχὴν· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ χρόνῳ ἤδη τὸν λόγον

perfected in-the soul since for in-time already the account

ἢ τῆς ἱστορίας συναγωγὴ ἐπιλέλοιπεν, ὥς κινδυνεύειν

the of-the history compilation has-failed so-that to-risk

τε μακρῷ τῷ χρόνῳ καλυφθῆναι τὰ πράγματα, καὶ ὅσον

both by-long the time to-be-buried the events and as-far-as

ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῷ μέρει τοὺς ἄνω χρόνους μὴ ἐσχηκέναι
on this the part the earlier times not to-have-had
 ὑπόστασιν, διὰ ταυτά με βοηθήσαι ἠξίουσιν τῇ φύσει
substance because-of these(-things) me to-help they-asked the nature
 τοῦ πράγματος, καὶ μὴ τὰ μὲν ἄνω που πρὸ ἡμῶν
of-the matter and not the(-things) indeed earlier somewhere before us
 ἀναγραφῆς παρὰ τῶν μεταγενεστέρων ἠξιῶσθαι,
of-record by the later(-men) to-have-been-deemed-worthy
 τὰ δὲ ἐφ' ἡμῶν πεπραγμένα λήθης καλυφθῆναι
the(-things) but in our(-time) done of-oblivion to-be-buried
 βυθοῖς· οἱ μὲν οὖν οὕτως καὶ μετὰ τοιούτων λογισμῶν
in-depths they indeed then thus and with such arguments
 πρὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα ὑπῆγον, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ πάνν τι τὴν τοιαύτην
to the task urged(-me) I but not very at-all the such
 πραγματείαν ὑπεδεχόμεν, οὐ καθυφεῖς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν
undertaking accepted not having-neglected the subject
 ῥαθυμίας, ἀλλὰ δυοῖν θατέρῳ δεδιὼς διακινδυνεύσαι· ἢ γὰρ
from-laziness but of-two in-one fearing to-run-risk either for
 ὑπερβὰς δι' ἧς αἰτίας ἐρῶ τὰ πεπραγμένα τισὶν, ἢ
having-passed-over for which reasons I-shall-tell the deeds by-some or
 μεταβάλλον ἑτέρως, οὐχ ἱστορίαν ποιῶν, ἀλλὰ πλάττων
altering otherwise not history making but fabricating
 ὥσπερ ἐπὶ σκηνῆς πράγματα ὥμην ἀλώσεσθαι, ἢ τὸ
as on stage events I-thought to-be-going-to-be-convicted or the
 ἀληθές ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου θηρώμενος ἀφορμὴ σκώμματος
truth by every way hunting occasion of-mockery
 τοῖς φιλαιτίοις γενήσεσθαι, καὶ οὐ φιλίστωρ, ἀλλὰ
to-the fault-finders to-be-going-to-become and not a-lover-of-history but
 φιλολοῖδος νομισθήσεσθαι.
a-lover-of-abuse to-be-going-to-be-thought

Ἐνθεν τοι οὐ πάνυ τι περὶ τὰς καθ' ἡμᾶς ὑποθέσεις 23
whence surely not very at-all about the in our(-time) subjects
 ἐσπούδασα, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι περ ἐν πολλοῖς τοῦ
I-was-eager and most because indeed in many(-things) the
 αὐτοκράτορος Κωνσταντίνου καθάψεσθαι ᾗδεν, ὑπὲρ
autocrat Constantine to-be-going-to-censure I-knew about
 οὗ αἰσχυνοίμην ἂν, εἰ μὴ πᾶσαν εὐφημίαν τούτῳ
whom I-would-be-asbamed — if not every praise to-him
 συνεισενέγκαιμι· ἀγνώμων γὰρ ἂν εἶην καὶ πάντη
I-should-contribute ungrateful for — I-would-be and wholly
 ἀλόγιστος, εἰ μὴ ὧν ἐκείθεν τὰ μὲν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἔργοις,
unreasoning if not of-what thence some indeed in the-very deeds
 τὰ δὲ εἰς ἀφορμὴν κρειπτόνων ἔσχηκα, πολλοστὸν
others and as occasion of-better(-things) I-have-had the-smallest
 ἀντιδοίην μέρος, τὴν διὰ τῶν λόγων εὐγνωμοσύνην·
I-should-repay part the through the words gratitude
 διὰ τοῦτον γοῦν ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τὴν ἱστορίαν
because-of this at-any-rate I the man the history
 ἀπεπεμπόμην ἀεὶ, ἥκιστα βουλόμενος προστρίψασθαι
put-off always least wishing to-rub-on
 τινα μῶμον αὐτῷ, καί τινα τῶν οὐ καλῶς αὐτῷ
some blame on-him and some of-the(-things) not well by-him
 πεπραγμένων καὶ ἃ λανθάνειν καλὸν ἀνακαλύψαι τῷ
done and which to-be-bidden (it-was)-fine to-uncover by-the
 λόγῳ, καὶ ταῖς τῶν πολλῶν ἀκοαῖς διεφθορυῖαν πιστεῦσαι
account and to-the of-the many ears corrupt to-entrust
 διήγησιν, καὶ ὃν ὑπόθεσιν εἰς λόγους ἔσχηκα κρείττους,
narrative and whom theme for speeches I-have-had better
 τοῦτον εἰς χείρονας κτήσασθαι ἀφορμὴν, καὶ ἣν ἐκάθηρα
him for worse to-get occasion and which I-purified

γλωτταν ἀφ' ὧν ἐκεῖνός με πρὸς τοῦτο παρώρμησε,
tongue from what he me to this urged

ταύτην ἐπ' αὐτῷ θήξασθαι.

it against him to-sharpen

- 24 Εἰ γὰρ καὶ φιλοσόφῳ ἀνδρὶ καταπεφρόνηται πᾶν τὸ
if for even by-a-philosophic man has-been-despised all the
 ἐνταῦθα περιττὸν καὶ περίεργον, καὶ ὅρος αὐτῷ τῆς
here(-below) superfluous and over-elaborate and limit for-him of-the
 ζωῆς ἢ τῶν ἀναγκαίων τῇ φύσει περίληψις, τὰ δ'
life the of-the necessities to-the nature embrace the(-things) and
 ἄλλα προσήρτηται ἔξωθεν τῇ τοιαύτῃ ζωῇ, ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ
other are-attached from-outside to-the such life yet for-me
 οὐ διὰ ταῦτα ἀγνωμονητέον τῷ ὑπερβαλλόντως
not because-of these(-things) one-must-be-ungrateful to-the(-one) exceedingly
 τετιμηκότι καὶ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους ὑψώσαντι τὸ μὲν
having-honored(-me) and above the others having-raised(-me) the indeed
 οὖν βουλόμενόν μοι ἢ ἐν τοῖς κρείττοσι λόγοις ἐκείνου
then wish my either in the better accounts him
 μεμνησθαι, ἢ σεσιγῆσθαι τὰ ἐκείνου εἰ μὴ ἀπὸ τῆς
to-mention or to-have-been-kept-silent the(-things) his if not from the
 κρείττονος ὥρμηνται ὑποθέσεως· ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν προθέμενος τὸν
better have-started motive but if indeed having-proposed the
 ἐκείνου βίον ἐγκωμιάζειν, εἴτα τὰς τῶν κρειπτόνων ἀφείς
his life to-praise then the of-the better(-things) having-dropped
 ἀφορμὰς, τὰς τῶν χειρόνων ὑποθέσεις ἐφαινόμην συνειληχῶς,
occasions the of-the worse(-things) themes I-appeared having-collected
 κακοηθέστατος ἂν εἶην, ὥσπερ δὴ ὁ τοῦ Λύξου τὰ
most-malicious — I-would-be just-as indeed the(-son) — of-Lyxes the
 χείριστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταῖς ἱστορίαις παραλαμβάνων.
worst of-the Greeks in the histories taking-up

Εἰ δὲ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἐργάζομαι νῦν, ἱστορεῖν δὲ τοὺς τῶν 25
 if but this indeed not I-do now to-record but the of-the
 αὐτοκρατόρων ἐμβέβλημαι βίους, πῶς ἃ τῶν ἱστοριῶν
 autocrats I-have-undertaken lives how what of-the histories
 ἐστὶν ὑπερβαίνων, ἃ τῶν ἐγκωμίων ἐστὶν ἐργάσασθαι,
 is passing-over what of-the eulogies is should-I-do
 ὥσπερ ἐπιλαθόμενος τῆς ἐπιχειρήσεως, ἢ διαγράφων τὴν
 as-if having-forgotten the undertaking or effacing the
 τέχνην, μὴ διακρίνων τὰς ὑποθέσεις, ἀλλ' εἰς ταὐτὸ τέλος
 art not distinguishing the themes but to the-same end
 συνελάνων, ὧν διάφοροι οἱ σκοποί; ἐπεὶ τοί γε
 driving-together of-which different the aims since surely at-least
 πρὸ τῆσδε τῆς πραγματείας πολλοὺς ἐκείνῳ καὶ καλοὺς
 before this the work many for-him and fine
 λόγους πεποίημαι, καὶ τὰς γε ὑπερβολὰς τῶν ἐγκωμίων
 speeches I-have-made and the at-least extravagances of-the eulogies
 ἐθαύμασαν οἱ πολλοὶ, καὶ οὐκ ἐψευσάμην τὸν ἔπαινον, ἀλλὰ
 admired the many and not I-falsified the praise but
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἔλαθον οὕτω ποιῶν. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ, ἀνάμειξιν
 the others I-escaped thus doing the(-men) indeed for mixture
 ἐχόντων τῶν πραγμάτων τοῖς βασιλεῦσι καὶ διαπεπλεγμένων
 having the facts in-the emperors and interwoven
 αὐτοῖς χειρόνων τε καὶ κρείττονων πράξεων, οὔτε ψέγειν
 in-them worse both and better deeds neither to-blame
 καθαρῶς ἴσασι, οὔτε εἰλικρινῶς ἐπαινεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐξαπατᾷ
 cleanly know-how nor purely to-praise but deceives
 τούτους ἢ τῶν ἐναντίων γειτνιάσις, ἐγὼ δὲ ψέγειν μὲν
 them the of-the contraries neighborhood I but to-blame indeed
 ἀφωσιωσάμην, εἰ μὴ ὅσον ἐν πλάσμασι ἐπαίνου ξυντιθεῖς,
 have-renounced if not as-far-as in fashionings of-praise composing
 οὐκ ἐξ ἀπάντων ἅπαντα συλλαμβάνειν εἴωθα, ἀλλ'
 not from all all(-things) to-gather I-am-wont but

ἀφείς μὲν τὰ χείρονα, ἀφαιρούμενος δὲ τὰ κρείττονα,
having-dropped indeed the worse picking-out and the better
 ξυναρμόζω ταῦτα κατὰ τὴν οἰκείαν τάξιν καὶ ξυγκολῶ
I-fit-together them according-to the proper order and I-glue-together
 καὶ διὰ μιᾶς τῆς ἀρίστης ποιότητος ἐξυφαίνω τὴν εὐφημίαν.
and through one the best quality I-weave the eulogy

- 26 Εἰ μὲν οὖν τοῖς πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐγκωμίους οὕτω τοὺς ὑπὲρ
if indeed then in-the to him eulogies thus the for
 αὐτοῦ λόγους ξυντέθεικα, ἱστορεῖν δὲ ἐπιβεβλημένος ἐκείνον,
him speeches I-have-composed to-record but having-undertaken him
 οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην οὕτω ποιεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ψευσαίμην τὴν
not — I-could so do not for — I-would-falsify the
 ἱστορίαν, ἧς τὸ κράτιστον ἢ ἀλήθεια, τῆς τῶν πολλῶν
history whose the best(-part) the truth the of-the many
 ἕνεκα δυσφημίας, εὐλαβούμενος μή με λοιδόρος γλῶσσα
because-of ill-speaking fearing lest me a-reviling tongue
 αἰτιάσαιτο, ὅτι εὐφημεῖν δέον κατηγορῶ· ἀλλ' οὐ
should-accuse that to-praise it-being-needful I-accuse but not
 κατηγορία τοῦτο, οὐδὲ γραφή, ἀλλ' ἀληθῶς ἱστορία.
accusation this nor indictment but truly history
 Ὑποεῖτα εἰ μὲν ἑώρων, ὅτι τῶν ἄλλων αὐτοκρατόρων ἀπὸ
then if indeed I-saw that the other autocrats from
 τῆς κρατίστης ἑξέως πάντα διαπεπραχότων καὶ ἐν πᾶσιν
the best disposition all(-things) having-done and in all
 εὐδοκιμηκότων, τούτῳ μόνῳ ἢ βασιλείᾳ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων
having-been-praised for-him alone the reign from the contraries
 κεκαρακτήρισται, ὑπερέβην ἂν τὸν ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου λόγον·
has-been-stamped I-would-have-passed-over — the about him account
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ τῶν πάντων ἀνάλωτος, ἀλλ' ὁ χαρακτήρ
since but no-one is of-the all invulnerable but the stamp

ἐκάστω ἀπὸ τοῦ πλείονος, πῶς ἂν ἐξειπεῖν αἰσχυνθείην εἴ
for-each from the greater(-part) how — to-tell could-I-be-ashamed if
 τι μὴ καὶ τούτῳ δικαίως καὶ προσηκόντως εἵργασται;
anything not even by-him justly and fittingly has-been-done
 Οἱ μὲν οὖν πολλοὶ ταῖς τῶν βασιλέων προεσχηκότες 27
the indeed then many to-the of-the emperors having-attended
 ἀναγραφαῖς, θαυμάζουσιν ὅτι μηδεὶς αὐτῶν διὰ τέλους
records wonder that no-one of-them through (the)-end
 εὐδόκιμος, ἀλλὰ τῷ μὲν οἱ ἄνω χρόνοι καλλίους,
well-reputed but for-the(-one) indeed the earlier times finer
 τῷ δὲ ἢ πρὸς τῷ τέλει βελτίων ζωῇ· καὶ οἱ
for-the(-other) and the at the end better life and some
 μὲν τὸν ἀπολαυστικὸν εἵλοντο βίον, οἱ δέ τι καὶ
indeed the pleasurable chose life others and somewhat also
 φιλοσοφεῖν ἐπεβάλοντο, ἔπειτα συνέχεον τὰς αἰρέσεις σὺν
to-philosophize undertook then confounded the choices with
 οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ καὶ τοὺς βίους ἀκαταλλήλως ἀπέδωσαν·
no order and the lives inconsistently rendered
 ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἀγασθείην, τὸ δ' ἐναντίον εἴ
I but this indeed not — would-wonder-at the but opposite if
 τῷ συμβέβηκεν· ἰδιώτην μὲν γὰρ βίον ἴσως εὖροι τις
to-anyone has-happened a-private indeed for life perhaps might-find one
 ἐκ πρώτης τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰς ἔσχατον τέλος διὰ μιᾶς καὶ
from first the beginning to last end along one and
 τῆς αὐτῆς ἀπευθυνθέντα γραμμῆς, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν ὀλίγοις
the same directed line and this in few
 τοῖς παραδείγμασιν, ἀνὴρ δὲ ἡγεμονικὴν τάξιν παρὰ
the examples a-man but ruling station from
 τοῦ κρείττονος εἰληχῶς, εἶτα δὴ καὶ πλείους χρόνους
the higher(-power) having-received then indeed also more years
 ἐπιβίους, οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυνηθείη διὰ τῶν καλλίστων
having-lived-on not — ever could through the finest

ἀπάντων τὴν ἀρχὴν τελεώσασθαι τῷ μὲν γὰρ ἰδιώτῃ
 all the rule complete for-the indeed for private-man
 αὐταρκες ἴσως εἰς ἀρετὴν ἢ τε τῆς ψυχῆς φύσις καὶ ἡ
 sufficient perhaps for virtue the both of-the soul nature and the
 πρώτη τοῦ βίου ἔνστασις, ὅτι μὴ πολλὰ τούτῳ τὰ
 first of-the life setting-out because not many to-him the(-things)
 ἀντιπίπτοντα ἔξωθεν, μηδ' ἄλλοιοῖ τὴν ψυχὴν τὰ
 opposing from-outside nor alters the soul the(-things)
 συμβαίνοντα, βασιλεῖ δὲ τοῦτο πῶς δώσομεν, ᾧ μὴδὲ
 happening to-an-emperor but this how shall-we-grant to-whom not-even
 τὸ βραχύτατον μέρος τῆς οἰκείας ζωῆς τῶν ὀχλούντων
 the briefest part of-the own life of-the(-things) troubling
 ἐστέρηται; ἀλλ' ὥσπερ θάλασσα βραχὺ μὲν κατεστόρεται
 has-been-free but like sea briefly indeed is-calmed
 καὶ γαληνῇ, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τοῦτο μὲν πλημμυρεῖ, τοῦτο
 and is-serene the(-times) but other partly indeed floods partly
 δὲ καὶ τινάσσεται κύμασι, νῦν μὲν βορείου διαταράττοντος,
 and also is-shaken by-waves now indeed north(-wind) stirring(-it)
 νῦν δ' ἀπαρκτίου, νῦν δ' ἄλλου τινὸς τῶν ἐγειρόντων
 now and due-north(-wind) now and other some of-the(-winds) raising
 κλυδώνιον, ὅπερ αὐτὸς ἐπὶ πολλοῖς ἐωράκειν· διὰ
 a-swell which I-myself in many(-cases) had-seen because-of
 ταῦτα γοῦν, ἢ γλυκυθυμίας αὐτοῖς δεῖσαν, εὐθὺς
 these(-things) at-any-rate either of-mildness for-them there-being-need at-once
 ἐπιλήψιμον τοῦτ' τὸ μέρος αὐτοῖς, ἢ φιланθρωπία τι
 censurable this the part for-them or to-kindness somewhat
 καθυφείσιν ἀνεπιστημοσύνη προστρίβεται, ἢ διεγερθεῖσι
 having-yielded incompetence is-imputed or having-been-roused
 πρὸς ἐπιμέλειαν ἢ φιλοπραγμοσύνη προσάπτεται, ἢ
 to diligence the meddlesomeness is-attached or
 κινηθείσι πρὸς ἄμυναν καὶ τι τῶν αὐθελείων
 having-been-moved to retaliation and some of-the stern(-measures)

πεποιηκόσιν, ὀργή τὸ σύμπαν καὶ θυμὸς τὸ λοιδόρημα,
having-done anger the whole and rage the reproach
 καὶν εἴ τι τῶν κρυφιωτέρων ἐπιχειρήσωσι διαπράξασθαι,
even if anything of-the more-secret they-attempt to-accomplish
 μᾶλλον ἂν λάθοι τοὺς πολλοὺς ὁ Ἄθως ἢ τὸ
rather — would-escape-notice-of the many — Athos than the
 πεπραγμένον ἐκείνοις. Οὐδὲν οὖν θαυμαστὸν εἰ μηδενὶ
deed by-them nothing then wonderful if for-no-one
 τῶν βασιλέων ὁ βίος ἀνέγκλητος.

of-the emperors the life blameless

Ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ἐβουλόμην, εἰ καὶ μηδέ τῷ τῶν πάντων, 28

I indeed for wished if even not-even to-anyone of-the all

ἀλλὰ τῷ γε ἐμῷ αὐτοκράτορι τοῦτο προσεῖναι τὸ μέρος,
yet to-the at-least my autocrat this to-belong the part

ἀλλ' οὐχὶ κατὰ τὰς ἡμεδαπὰς αἱρέσεις αἱ τῶν πραγμάτων
but not according-to the our-own choices the of-the affairs

ἀκολουθίαι· διὰ ταῦτα ἱλεά μοι τὰ παρὰ σοῦ εἴη,
sequences because-of these(-things) gracious to-me the(-things) from you may-be

θειοτάτη ψυχὴ! καὶ μὴ μετρίως περὶ τῶν χρόνων εἴποιμι,
most-divine soul even-if not moderately about the times I-should-speak

ἀλλ' ἀνεπικαλύπτως καὶ ἀληθῶς, σύγγνωθί μοι καὶ τοῦτο!
but unveiledly and truly forgive me also this

ὥσπερ γὰρ οὐδέν σοι τῶν κρειττόνων συνεπικρύψομαι,
just-as for nothing for-you of-the better(-things) I-shall-conceal

ἀλλ' εἰς τοῦμφανὲς ἄξω, οὕτως εἴ τί σοι μὴ ἀπὸ
but into the-open I-shall-bring so if anything by-you not from

τῆς αὐτῆς εἴρηται ἕξως καὶ τοῦτο δὴ τῷ λόγῳ δηλον
the same has-been-said disposition also this indeed by-the account plain

ποιήσομαι. Καὶ τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ὧσι ταῦτα.

I-shall-make and the(-things) indeed to him let-be these(-things)

- 29 Παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος τὸ κράτος, οὔτε ἐγκρατῶς
having-received and the man this the sovereignty neither with-self-control
οὔτε εὐλαβῶς εἶχε περὶ τὰ πράγματα, ἀλλ', ὡς
nor cautiously he-was about the affairs but as
ἔοικεν, εὐδαιμονίαν καινὴν τινα καὶ συνήθη τῷ βίῳ
it-seems happiness new some and familiar to-the life
ἀναπλαττόμενος πρότερον καὶ πραγμάτων ἀθρόαν μετάρθεσιν
imagining before and of-affairs sudden change
καὶ μεταποίησιν σὺν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ καὶ τάξει, ἐπειδὴ
and remaking with no reason and order when
βασιλεύειν ἔλαχεν, ἔργῳ τὰς ἀναπλάσεις ποιεῖν εὐθὺς
to-reign he-obtained in-act the imaginings to-make(-real) at-once
ἐπεχείρησε. Δύο τοίνυν τούτων τὴν Ῥωμαίων συντηρούντων
attempted two therefore these the of-(the)-Romans preserving
ἡγεμονίαν, ἀξιομάτων φημὶ καὶ πραγμάτων, καὶ τινος
dominion dignities I-mean and resources and some
ἐξω τρίτου, ἔμφρονος περὶ ταῦτα ἐπιστασίας καὶ τοῦ
besides third prudent about these(-things) oversight and the
λογισμῷ χρῆσθαι περὶ τὰς διανεμήσεις, οὗτος τοὺς μὲν
reason to-use in the distributions he the indeed
τῶν χρημάτων θησαυροὺς αὐτόθεν ἐκχεῖν ἐπιβέβλητο, ὡς
of-the moneys treasuries at-once to-pour-out had-set-about so-as
μηδὲν τοῖς πυθμέσι καταλιπεῖν τι· τιμῶν δὲ καὶ πλείστοι
nothing in-the bottoms to-leave at-all of-honors and also very-many
μὲν ἀλόγως εὐθὺς παραπήλαυον, μάλιστα δὲ οἳ τε
indeed unreasonably at-once enjoyed most and those both
φορτικώτερον καταδυσωποῦντες τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ οἱ πρὸς
more-vulgarly importuning the man and those for
τὸν καιρόν τι παραφθεγζάμενοι ὥστε ἐκείνον κινῆσαι
the moment something having-uttered so-as him to-move
πρὸς γέλωτα· ἀμέλει τοι τάξιν ἐχούσης τῆς τιμῆς ἐν τῷ
to laughter indeed surely order having the honor in the

πολιτικῶ δῆμῳ, καὶ ὅρου τινὸς ἐπικειμένου ἀμεταθέτου
civic body and limit some being-set unchangeable
 τῆς ἀναβάσεως, οὗτος ἐκείνον μὲν συγχέας, τοῦτον δὲ
of-the ascent he that(-body) indeed having-confounded this(-limit) and
 ἀφελῶν, μικροῦ δεῖν τὸν ἀγοραῖον καὶ ἀγύρτην δῆμον
having-removed by-little to-lack the market and vagabond populace
 ζύμπαντα κοινωνοὺς τῆς γερουσίας πεποίηκε, καὶ τοῦτο
whole sharers of-the senate has-made and this
 οὐ τισιν ἢ πλείοσι χαρισάμενος, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἀπὸ μιᾶς
not to-some or to-more having-granted but at-once from one
 φωνῆς ἅπαντας εἰς τὰς ὑπερηφάνους μετενεγκὼν ἀρχάς·
word all into the lofty having-transferred offices
 τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τηλικαῦτα τελετὰς καὶ πανηγύρεις ἀπέτεκε,
this indeed then at-that-time ceremonies and festivals bore
 καὶ ἡ Πόλις ζύμπασα μετεώριστο, ὥς φιλοτιμοτάτου
and the City whole was-elated as most-generous
 βασιλέως ἐπιστάντος τοῖς πράγμασι, καὶ ἀσύγκριτα τὰ
emperor having-taken-charge to-the affairs and incomparable the
 παρόντα ἐδόκει τοῖς πρότερον· τὸ γὰρ αἰσθανόμενον τῆς
present(-things) seemed with-the former(-things) the for perceiving of-the
 τῶν ὅλων συνέσεως ἐν Πόλει τρυφῶσι βραχὺ, καὶ
of-the whole understanding in (the)-City to-(those)-luxuriating (is)-small and
 οἱ τὴν σύνεσιν δὲ ἔχοντες ἀμελοῦσι τῶν καθηκόντων
those the understanding and having neglect the duties
 ἐν οἷς ὧν ἐρώσιν ἐπιτυγχάνουσι.
in which what they-love they-obtain

Κατὰ βραχὺ δὲ διηλέγθη τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὅπηνίκα τῶν
by little but was-exposed the affair when the
 πάλαι ζηλωτῶν ἀδιορίστως ὑπερχυθέντων, ἡ σεμνότης
long-ago coveted(-ranks) indiscriminately having-overflowed the dignity
 ἀφηρέθη τοῖς κτησαμένοις· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο οὐπω τηλικαῦτα
was-taken-from those having-acquired(-them) but this not-yet then

30

εἰς γινώσκω ἐγένετο τοῖς πολλοῖς· διὰ ταῦτα πάντ'
 into knowledge came to-the many because-of these(-things) all
 ἐσπαθᾶτο καὶ ἀνηλίσκετο εἰς οὐδὲν δέον· καὶ οὐκ ἄγνοω,
 was-squandered and was-spent on nothing needful and not I-am-unaware
 ὅτι τισὶν ὕστερον συγγραφεῦσιν ἀφορμὴ τοῦτο ἐγκωμίου
 that to-some later historians occasion this of-eulogy
 γενήσεται τῷ ἀνδρί· ἀλλ' ἔμοιγε ἐν πάσιν εἴθισται
 will-become for-the man but for-me-at-least in all(-things) it-is-customary
 οὔτε τι τῶν δόκησιν ἐχόντων καλοῦ οὔτε τῶν
 neither any of-the(-things) appearance having of-good nor of-the(-things)
 καλῶς οἰομένων πεπράχθαι, ἕκαστον ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ μόνον
 well being-thought to-have-been-done each from itself alone
 σκοπεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς αἰτίας ζητεῖν καὶ πρὸς ὃ
 to-examine but also the causes to-see and to what(-end)
 τι τὸ γινόμενον ἀποτελευτήσοι, καὶ μάλιστα εἰ καὶ
 — the(-thing) happening might-end and especially if also
 ὁ τὰς ὑποθέσεις χορηγῶν ἐπὶ τοιούτων λογισμῶν
 the(-one) the themes supplying on such reasonings
 ἵσταται· ὅτι δὲ ἐμοὶ κάλλιον τοῦτο ἡκρίβωται, ἢ
 takes-his-stand that and by-me better this has-been-examined than
 ἐκείνοις ἴσως λελέξεται, ἢ πείρα παρέστηκεν.
 by-those perhaps will-have-been-said the experience proved

- 31 Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐκείνου, ἕν' οὕτως εἶπομι νεανίευμα,
 this indeed then first his that thus I-may-say youthful-escapade
 δεύτερον δὲ, ὃ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ τότε ἐπαινῶν οἶδα καὶ νῦν
 second and which also myself both then praising I-know and now
 δὲ οὐδὲν ἥττον ἐν καλοῖς τίθεμαι, οὔτε ἀλαζῶν ὥφθη
 too nothing less among good(-things) I-place neither boastful be-appeared
 τισὶν, οὔτε βαρὺς τὴν ὀφρὺν, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὑπέρογκόν τι
 to-any nor heavy the brow but not-even overweening anything
 σεμνολογούμενος, οὐδὲ μνησικακήσας ἐκείνους παρ' ὧν
 speaking-pompously nor bearing-grudges to-those from whom

οὔτε τι πρότερον πραότερον ἔσχηκεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς
 neither anything before milder he-had-received but even toward
 τὸ κράτος οὐ τῶν μετρίων τετύχηκεν, ἀλλὰ πᾶσι
 the power not of-the moderate-(treatment) had-met-with but to-all
 τὰ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγκλήματα παρεικῶς, ἐκείνοις μάλιστα
 the against him charges having-remitted with-those most
 σπένδεται οἷς καὶ μᾶλλον ἐδόκει ἐν ᾗπασι μνηεῖν.
 makes-peace with-whom even more he-seemed in all(-things) to-be-wrathful
 Εὐφύεστατος δὲ εἶπερ τις ἄλλος εἰς ἑαυτὸν μεταθεῖναι 32
 most-gifted and if-ever any other to himself to-transfer
 τὸ ὑπήκοον γεγωνῶς, δικτύοις ἕκαστον ἦρει οἷς
 the subject(-people) having-been with-nets each he-caught with-which
 ἦδει θηρώμενον, καὶ ῥᾶστα μετεποικίλετο, οὔτε
 he-knew(-him) being-caught and most-easily he-changed-bis-colors neither
 κατασοφίζόμενος, οὔτε μὴν εἰρωνευόμενος πρὸς τὸν
 outwitting nor indeed dissembling toward the(-one)
 ἀλίσκόμενον, ἀλλὰ φιλαλήθως σπεύδων ἐλεῖν ἕκαστον ἀφ'
 being-caught but truthfully hastening to-win each from
 ὧν χαριεῖσθαι ἐκείνῳ ἡσπάσατο.
 what(-things) to-please him he-was-glad
 Εἶχε δὲ καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν χαρίτων μεστήν, εὐκίνητός τε 33
 he-had and also the tongue of-graces full quick-moving and
 ἦν πρὸς μειδιάμα, καὶ ἱλαρὸν εἶχε τὸ πρόσωπον, οὐκ
 he-was to smile and cheerful he-had the face not
 ἐν παιδιαῖς μόνον ὅποτε αὐτῷ καὶ τούτου ἐδέησεν, ἀλλὰ
 in amusements only when for-him also of-this there-was-need but
 καὶ ἐν οἷς σπουδάζων ἐδείκνυτο, καὶ τῶν ἡθῶν
 also in which(-things) being-earnest he-showed-himself and of-the characters
 δ' ἐκείνοις συνανεκίρνατο ὅποσους ἢ ἀπλότης συνέπρεπε
 too with-those he-blended as-many-as the simplicity befitted
 καὶ τὸ δεινὸν κατεστοιβασμένον οὐκ ἦν· εἰ δέ τις αὐτῷ
 and the dread piled-up not was if but anyone to-him

προσῆι, σύννουν ἐπιδεικνὺς τὴν ψυχὴν, ὡς δ' εἴ τι
approached thoughtful displaying the soul as and if something
 πλέον τῶν ἄλλων ὁρῶν καὶ ὡς ἦκοι φροντίσων
more than-the others seeing and as-though he-came to-take-thought
 ἐκείνῳ καὶ συνδιασκεψόμενος περὶ τῶν συνόντων, τοῦτον
for-him and to-deliberate-with(-him) about the present(-matters) this(-man)
 δὴ κακοηθέστατόν τε ᾤετο καὶ ἐναντιώτατον πρὸς
indeed most-malicious both he-thought and most-opposed to
 τὸ ἦθος αὐτοῦ διαπεπλασμένον· ἔνθεν τοι εἰς τὴν
the character his formed hence surely into the
 αὐτὴν τῆς γνώμης ἰδέαν οἱ ὁμιλοῦντες ἐκείνῳ
same of-the mind form the(-men) associating with-him
 μετεποιήθησαν· κἂν εἴ τις σπουδασμά τι γενναῖον
were-remade and-even if anyone pursuit some noble
 ἐβούλετο παρεισενεγκεῖν, οὐκ εὐθὺς τοῦτο προὔτιθει,
wished to-introduce not at-once this he-put-forward
 ἀλλ' ἢ τινὰς παιδιὰς προλαμβάνων, ἢ ταύταις τούτῳ
but either some amusements putting-first or with-these to-it
 συναναπλέκων, ὥσπερ τινὶ κακοσίτῳ ἡδύσμασί τισι
interweaving as-if to-some poor-eater with-sweetenings some
 καταμεμιγμένον τὸ καθάρσιον πόμα ἐπώρεγεν.

mixed the purging draft he-beld-out

34 Ἐδόκει γὰρ ἐκ κυμάτων πολλῶν καὶ κλύδωνος, φημὶ
he-seemed for out-of waves many and surge I-mean
 δὴ τῶν ἐν τῇ ὑπερορίᾳ δεινῶν, εἰς τοὺς λιμένας
indeed the in the exile terrors into the harbors
 τῶν βασιλείων κατάραι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πάσης μὲν
of-the palace to-have-put-in and because-of this all indeed
 ἀναπαύλης, πάσης δὲ ἐδεῖτο ἀναψυχῆς, καὶ κεχαρισμένος
rest all and he-needed refreshment and welcome
 αὐτῷ ὁ τὰς ὀφρὺς διαλελυμένος καὶ εἰπεῖν μὲν τι
to-him the(-man) the brows having-relaxed and to-say indeed something

τῶν καθηδυνόντων ψυχὴν πρόχειρος, περὶ δὲ τῶν
of-the(-things) sweetening soul ready about and the
 μελλόντων πραγμάτων τὰ χαριέστερα προμαντεύσασθαι.

coming affairs the more-pleasing to-prophecy

Λόγοις δὲ οὐ πάνυ καθωμληκῶς, οὐδέ τινα ἔξιν κτησάμενος 35

with-letters but not at-all having-been-conversant nor any habit having-acquired

λογιότητος, ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐζήλου τοῦτο τὸ μέρος,

of-learning but yet he-was-zealous(-for) this the part

καὶ τοὺς ἐλλογμωτέρους πανταχόθεν συνήνεγκεν εἰς τὰς

and the more-learned from-everywhere gathered into the

βασιλείους αὐλὰς, ὧν οἱ πλείους ἐν ἐσχάτῃ ἡδοντο πολλῶ.

imperial courts of-whom the most in extreme delighted gray-age

Ἐγὼ δὲ τῆνικαῦτα εἰκοστὸν πέμπτον ἔτος ἄγων τῆς 36

I and at-that-time twentieth fifth year passing of-the

ἡλικίας τοῖς σπουδαιοτέροις προσανείχον μαθήμασι· περὶ

age to-the more-serious was-devoted studies on

δύο γὰρ ταῦτα ἐσπουδακῶς, ῥητορικοῖς μὲν λόγοις

two for these(-things) having-been-intent with-rhetorical indeed speeches

τὴν γλῶτταν πλάσασθαι πρὸς εὐπρέπειαν, καὶ φιλοσοφίᾳ

the tongue to-mold toward elegance and by-philosophy

καθάραι τὸν νοῦν, τοὺς μὲν ῥητορικοὺς λόγους οὐ πάλαι

to-purify the mind the indeed rhetorical speeches not long-ago

ἡκριβωκῶς, ὥστε καὶ διελεῖν δύνασθαι τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς

having-mastered so-as even to-divide to-be-able the joint of-the

ὑποθέσεως καὶ τοὺς πρώτους καὶ δευτέρους λόγους εἰς

theme and the first and second arguments into

τοῦτο συνενεγκεῖν, καὶ μὴ πάντα τὴν τέχνην δεδιέναι,

this to-bring-together and not wholly the art to-fear

μηδ' ἔπασθαι ταύτῃ ὥσπερ τι θρέμμα ἐν ἅπασιν, ἀλλὰ

nor to-follow it like some nursling in all(-things) but

καὶ πλέον τι συνεισενεγκεῖν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι, φιλοσοφίας

even more something to-contribute in the parts of-philosophy

εἰχόμεν, καὶ τοῦ συλλογίζεσθαι ἱκανῶς ἔχων, ἢ ἄνωθεν
I-was-engaged and of-the to-reason sufficiently being either from-above
 καὶ ἀμέσως, ἢ ἐκ τῶν μετέπειτα καὶ παντοδαπῶς,
and immediately or from the(-things) after and in-every-way
 τῶν τε φυσικῶν λόγων ἡψάμην καὶ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην
the both natural accounts I-touched and toward the first
 φιλοσοφίαν διὰ τῆς μέσης ἀνεπτερούμην γνώσεως.
philosophy through the middle I-was-winging knowledge

- 37 Καὶ εἰ μὴ μέ τις φορτικὸν ἐντεῦθεν νομίζοι, ἀλλὰ συγχωρεῖ
and if not me anyone vulgar hence should-think but allows
 δὴ τῷ λόγῳ, καὶ τοῦτο δὴ τῶν ἐμῶν προσθήσω, ὃ
indeed to-the account also this indeed of-the my(-things) I-shall-add which
 δὴ καὶ μόνον μάλιστα εἰς εὐφημίαν τοὺς σπουδαιοτέρους
indeed even alone most to praise the more-serious
 κινήσει· καί μοι συμμαρτυρήσετε οἱ τήμερον τὸν
will-move and to-me you-will-bear-witness the(-ones) today the
 λόγον ἀναγινώσκοντες, ὅτι ἐκπνεύσασαν τὴν σοφίαν
account reading that having-expired the wisdom
 καταλαβὼν ὅσον ἐπὶ τοῖς μετέχουσιν, αὐτὸς ἀνεξωπύρησα
having-found as-far-as with the sharing(-it) I-myself rekindled
 οἴκοθεν, οὔτε διδασκάλοις ἀξιολόγοις περιτυχὼν, οὔτε
from-home neither teachers notable having-met nor
 σπέρμα σοφίας ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἢ τῇ βαρβάρῳ τὸ ξύμπαν
seed of-wisdom in — Hellas or the barbarian(-land) the whole
 διερευνησάμενος εὐρηκώς· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ μέγα τι περὶ
having-searched-through having-found but since great something about
 φιλοσοφίας ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀκούων, ἐν φωναῖς τισὶν ἀπλᾶῖς
philosophy in — Hellas bearing in utterances some simple
 καὶ προτάσεσι κατεμάνθανον, καὶ ἦν ταῦτα ὥσανεῖ
and propositions I-learned and were these(-things) as-it-were
 στῆλαι καὶ ὄρια, καταγνοὺς τῶν περὶ ταῦτα
pillars and boundaries having-condemned the(-men) about these(-things)

σμικρολογουμένων ἐζήτησά τι πλέον εὔρεῖν· ὥς δέ
quibbling I-sought something more to-find when and
 τισι τῶν ἐξηγησαμένων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐνέτυχον, τὴν
some of-the(-men) having-expounded the knowledge I-met the
 ὁδὸν παρ' αὐτῶν ἐδιδασκόμεν τῆς γνώσεως, καί με ἄλλος
road from them I-was-taught of-the knowledge and me one
 εἰς ἄλλον παρέπεμπον, ὁ χείρων πρὸς τὸν κρείττονα,
to another passed-on the worse to the better
 κακῆκείνος αὖθις εἰς ἕτερον, καὶ οὗτος εἰς Ἀριστοτέλη καὶ
and-be again to another and this(-one) to Aristotle and
 Πλάτωνα, ὧν δὴ καὶ οἱ πρὸ ἐκείνων ἠγάπησαν
Plato of-whom indeed even the(-men) before them were-content
 εἰ εὐθὺς τὰ δευτερεῖα μετ' ἐκείνους εἰλήχασιν.
if at-once the second-prize after them they-have-won
 Ἐντεῦθεν οὖν ὀρμηθεὶς αὖθις ὥσπερ περίοδον ἐκπληρῶν 38
from-there then having-set-out again as-if circuit completing
 εἰς Πλωτίνους καὶ Πορφυρίους καὶ Ἰαμβλίχους κατήειν,
to Plotinus and Porphyries and Iamblichuses I-descended
 μεθ' οὓς ὁδῶ προβαίνων εἰς τὸν θαυμασιώτατον
after whom on-the-road advancing to the most-wonderful
 Πρόκλον ὥς ἐπὶ λιμένα μέγιστον κατασχὼν, πᾶσαν ἐκείθεν
Proclus as to harbor greatest having-put-in all from-there
 ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ νοήσεων ἀκρίβειαν ἔσπεισα· μέλλων
knowledge both and of-thoughts precision I-poured being-about
 δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην ἀναβαίνειν φιλοσοφίαν
and after these(-things) to the first to-ascend philosophy
 καὶ τὴν καθαρὰν ἐπιστήμην μυνεῖσθαι, τὴν περὶ τῶν
and the pure knowledge to-be-initiated(-in) the about the
 ἀσωμάτων θεωρίαν προὔλαβον ἐν τοῖς λεγομένοις
incorporeal(-things) contemplation I-took-first in the so-called
 μαθημασιν, ἃ δὴ μέσσην τινὰ τάξιν τετάχεται,
mathematics which indeed middle some rank have-been-ranked(-in)

τῆς τε περὶ τὰ σώματα φύσεως καὶ τῆς ἀσχέτου πρὸς
of-the both about the bodies nature and of-the unrelated to
 ταῦτα νοήσεως, καὶ αὐτῶν δὴ τῶν οὐσιῶν, αἷς
these(-things) thought and of-themselves indeed the beings with-which
 ἡ καθαρὰ συμβαίνει νόησις, ὅν' ἐντεῦθεν εἴ τι καὶ
the pure coincides thought that from-there if anything also
 ὑπὲρ ταῦτα ὑπὲρ νοῦν ἢ ὑπερούσιον καταλήψομαι.

beyond these(-things) beyond mind or beyond-being I-might-grasp

- 39 Διὰ ταῦτα ἀριθμῶν τε μεθόδοις ἑαυτὸν ἐντείνας
because-of these(-things) of-numbers both to-methods myself having-applied
 καὶ γεωμετρικὰς ἀποδείξεις ἀναλαμβάνων, ἃς ἀνάγκας
and geometric demonstrations taking-up which necessities
 τινὲς ὀνομάζουσιν, ἔτι τε μουσικοῖς καὶ ἀστρονομικοῖς
some call further and to-musical and astronomical
 ἐνδιδούς λόγοις καὶ εἴ τινες ἄλλαι μαθήσεις ταύταις
giving(-myself) studies and if any other learnings to-these
 ὑπόκεινται, οὐδὲ τούτων οὐδὲ μίαν ἀπολείπων, καὶ πρῶτα
are-subordinate not-even of-these any one leaving-out and first
 μὲν κατὰ μίαν ἐκάστην διεξιὼν, εἰθ' ἀπάσας συνάψας,
indeed by one each going-through then all having-joined
 ὥς δι' ἀλλήλων ἡκούσας εἰς ἓν, ὥς ἡ Ἐπινόμις
as through one-another coming into one as the Epinomis
 βούλεται, οὕτω διὰ τούτων τοῖς ὑψηλοτέροις ἐπέβαλλον.
wishes thus through these to-the higher(-things) I-applied(-myself)

- 40 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν τελεωτέρων ἡκηκόειν φιλοσόφων, ὅτι ἔστι
since and from-the more-perfect I-had-heard philosophers that there-is
 τις καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν ἀπόδειξιν σοφία, ἣν μόνος εἶδεν ὁ
some also beyond the demonstration wisdom which alone has-seen the
 σωφρόνως ἐνθουσιάζων νοῦς, οὐδὲ ταύτην παρέδραμον,
soberly inspired mind not-even this I-passed-by
 ἀλλὰ τισι βιβλίοις ἀρρήτοις ἐντετυχηκώς, ὅποσον εἰκὸς
but some books secret having-come-upon as-far-as likely

καὶ ἡ φύσις μοι ἔρρωτο, καὶ ταῦτ' εἰσεδεξάμην. Τὸ
and the nature for-me was-strong also these I-received the
 γὰρ δι' ἀκριβείας ταῦτα εἰδέναι, οὔτ' ἂν αὐτὸς περὶ
for with precision these(-things) to-know neither — I-myself about
 ἑμαυτοῦ σεμνολογήσαιμι, οὔτ' ἄλλω πιστεῦσαιμι λέγοντι,
myself would-boast nor another I-would-believe saying(-it)
 τὸ δὲ μίαν τῶν πασῶν ἐπιστήμην ὥσπερ ἐστίαν φίλην
the but one of-the all sciences like beareth dear
 ἑαυτῷ πεποιηκότα τινὰ, ἐντεῦθεν οἰονεὶ καθ' ἱστορίαν
for-himself having-made one from-there as-it-were for inquiry
 ἐξιόντα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐν περινοίᾳ γίνεσθαι, καὶ αὖθις
going-out also of-the others in comprehension to-come and again
 ἐπαναστρέφειν ἀφ' ἧς κεκίνηται, τοῦτο δὴ οὐ πάνν
to-return from which it-has-set-out this indeed not very
 τι τὴν φύσιν ἡμῶν ὑπεράλλεται.
much the nature our overleaps

Ἔωρακώς δὲ ὅτι δύο μερίδες τῶν λόγων εἰσὶ, καὶ τὴν 41
having-seen and that two portions of-the letters are and the(-one)
 μὲν ἡ ῥητορική συμπληροῖ, τὴν δὲ φιλοσοφία ἀπέτεμε,
indeed the rhetoric fills the(-other) and philosophy has-cut-off
 καὶ ἡ μὲν οὐδέν τι τῶν σεμνοτέρων εἰδυῖα καυχάζεται
and the(-one) indeed nothing at-all of-the loftier(-things) knowing splashes
 μόνον τῷ μεγάλῳ τῶν λέξεων ῥεύματι, καὶ περὶ τὴν
only with-the great of-the words stream and about the
 συνθήκην τῶν τοῦ λόγου μορίων στρέφεται, καὶ τινὰς λόγους
composition of-the of-the speech parts turns and some rules
 ἀναπτύξεων τῶν πολιτικῶν ὑποθέσεων καὶ διαιρέσεων
of-unfoldings of-the civic themes and of-divisions
 προβέβληται, καὶ κοσμεῖ τὴν γλῶτταν, καὶ ὅλως διαπρεπῆς
has-put-forward and adorns the tongue and wholly distinguished
 ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς λόγοις, ἡ δὲ φιλοσοφία τοῦ
is in the civic speeches the but philosophy for-the

περιπτυσσομένου τὸν λόγον κάλλους ἥττον φροντίζουσα, τὰς
enfolding the speech beauty less caring the
 τε φύσεις ἀνιχνεύει τῶν ὄντων καὶ τὰς ἀρρήτους θεωρίας
both natures tracks-out of-the beings and the secret contemplations
 παρίστησι, καὶ οὐδὲ μέχρ' οὐρανοῦ ὑψηλολογουμένη
sets-forth and not-even as-far-as heaven speaking-loftily
 προβαίνει, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἴ τις ἐκείθεν κόσμος, καὶ τοῦτον ἐξυμνεῖ
advances but also if any beyond world also this(-one) it-hymns
 ποικιλώτερον, οὐκ ᾤηθ' εἶναι, ὥσπερ δὲ οἱ πλείστοι
more-variously not I-thought it-needful as indeed the most
 πεποιήκασιν ἢ πεπόνθασιν, ἢ τὴν τέχνην ξυνειλοχότα
have-done or have-suffered either the art having-collected
 τῆς ἐπιστήμης καταμελεῖν, ἢ ταύτην διαμελετώμενα καὶ
the knowledge to-neglect or this practicing and
 ἐν θαυμασίοις πλουτοῦντα νοήμασι τῆς τῶν λέξεων
in wonderful being-rich thoughts the of-the words
 κατολιγωρεῖν ἄνθ' αὐτῆς καὶ τῆς κατὰ τέχνην διαιρέσεώς τε
to-disregard bloom and the according-to art division both
 καὶ τάξεως· διὰ ταῦτα, καὶ ὅπερ ἤδη μοι πολλοὶ
and order because-of these(-things) also which-very already me many
 προσωνείδισαν, καὶ ῥητορικὴν ὑπόθεσιν μελετῶν, ἔστιν
have-reproached(-with) both rhetorical theme practicing there-is
 οὐ καὶ ἀποδείξιν τινα ἐπιστήμονα οὐκ ἀκόμῃως εἰσάγω,
when also demonstration some scientific not inelegantly I-introduce
 καὶ αὖθις φιλόσοφόν τι ἀποδεικνύων θέλημα, καθωραϊζῶ
and again philosophic some demonstrating proposition I-beautify
 τοῦτο ταῖς τεχνικαῖς χάρισιν, ἵνα μὴ πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ
this with-the artistic graces that not at the greatness of-the
 νοήματος ἢ τοῦ ἀναγινώσκοντος ψυχὴ δυσπαράδεκτησας
thought the of-the reader soul having-balked
 τοῦ φιλοσοφουμένου λόγου στερίσκειτο.
the philosophized argument should-be-deprived(-of)

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐστὶ τις καὶ ὑπὲρ ταύτην ἑτέρα φιλοσοφία, 42
since and there-is some also beyond this other philosophy
 ἣν τὸ τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς λόγου μυστήριον συμπληροῖ, καὶ
which the of-the among us word mystery completes and
 τοῦτο δὲ διπλοῦν καὶ φύσει καὶ χρόνῳ μεμερισμένον,
this too twofold both in-nature and in-time divided
 ἵνα μὴ τὴν ἑτέραν λέγω διπλόην τὴν τε ἐν ἀποδείξεσι
that not the other I-mention doubleness the both in demonstrations
 καὶ ὅση ἐξ ἐπινοίας καὶ θετειασμένης ἐγγίνεται τισι
and as-much-as from insight and deified arises in-some
 γνώσεως, περὶ ταύτην μᾶλλον ἢ περὶ τὴν ἑτέραν
knowledge on this rather than on the other
 ἐσπούδασα, τὰ μὲν τὰ ἐκπεφασμένα περὶ ταύτης
I-was-intent partly indeed the(-things) declared about it
 τοῖς μεγάλοις πατράσιν ἐπόμενος, τὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτός
by-the great fathers following partly and also myself
 τι τῷ θείῳ συνεισφέρων πληρώματι· καὶ εἴ μέ
something to-the divine contributing fullness and if me
 τις, λέγω δὲ ἀπλῶς καὶ οὐ κομψευόμενος, ἐπαινεῖν ἐπὶ
anyone I-speak and simply and not showing-off to-praise for
 τοῖς λόγοις βούλοιτο, μή με ἐντεῦθεν, μηδ' ὅτι πολλοῖς
the letters should-wish not me hence nor because many
 βιβλίῳ ὠμίλησα, οὐ γὰρ ἐκ φιλαντίας ἠπάτημαι,
books I-have-conversed(-with) not for from self-love I-have-been-deceived
 οὐδὲ τὸ ἐμὸν μέτρον ἠγνόηκα, ὅτι πολλοστόν ἐστι
nor the my measure I-have-been-ignorant-of that very-small it-is
 τῶν ὑπὲρ ἐμὲ σοφιστευσάντων ἢ φιλοσοφησάντων, ἀλλ'
of-the above me having-taught-rhetoric or having-philosophized but
 ὅτι μὴ ἐκ ρεούσης πηγῆς εἴ τί μοι σοφίας μέρος
because not from flowing spring if any by-me of-wisdom part
 συνείλεκται ἡρανισάμην, ἀλλ' ἐμπεφραγμένας εὐρηκῶς
has-been-gathered I-collected(-it) but blocked(-springs) having-found

ἀνεστόμωσά τε καὶ ἀνεκάθηρα, καὶ ἐν βάθει που τὸ
I-opened both and cleared and in depth somewhere the
 νάμα κείμενον σὺν πολλῶ ἀνείλκυσα πνεύματι.

stream lying with much I-drew-up breath

- 43 Νῦν γὰρ οὔτε Ἀθήναι, οὔτε ἡ Νικομήδεια, οὔτε ἡ πρὸς
now for neither Athens nor — Nicomedia nor the by
 Αἰγύπτῳ Ἀλεξάνδρεια, οὔτε Φοινίκη, οὔτε μὴν ἑκατέρα
Egypt Alexandria nor Phoenicia nor indeed either
 Ῥώμη, ἣ τε πρώτη καὶ ἥττων καὶ ἡ μετ' ἐκείνην
Rome the both first and lesser and the(-one) after her
 καὶ κρείττων, οὔτ' ἄλλη τις πόλεων ἐπὶ τινι τῶν λόγων
and greater nor other any of-cities on any of-the letters
 σεμνύνεται τανῦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἱ χρυσίτιδες φλέβες καὶ
prides-itself now but both the gold veins and
 αἱ μετ' ἐκείνας καὶ ἀργυρίτιδες, καὶ εἴ τινες ἄλλαι
the(-ones) after those and silver and if any others
 τῆς ἀτιμοτέρας τούτων ὕλης, ἐμπεφραγμέναι ξύμπασαι
of-the less-valued than-these matter blocked all-together
 πᾶσι τεθέανται· ὅθεν μὴ αὐτοῖς δὴ τοῖς ζῶσι νάμασιν
by-all have-been-seen whence not the-very indeed the living streams
 ἐντυχεῖν ἔχων, ταῖς εἰκόσιν ἐκείνων προσεσχηκῶς, εἶδωλα
to-meet being-able to-the likenesses of-them having-turned images
 ἅττα καὶ αὐτὰ δεύτερα τῇ ἐμῇ συνεσπασάμην ψυχῇ.
some even themselves secondary into-the my I-drew soul
 καὶ συλλαβὸν οὐδενὶ τούτων ἐβάσκηνα, ἀλλ' ἃ
and having-gathered(-them) to-no-one of-these I-begrudged(-them) but what
 δὴ πόνῳ συνειλήχειν πολλῶ, τούτων πᾶσιν μετέδωκα,
indeed by-labor I-had-collected much of-these to-all I-gave-a-share
 οὐ μισθοῦ τοὺς λόγους πωλῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ προσεπιδιδούς
not for-pay the letters selling but even giving-besides
 εἴ τις λαμβάνειν ἐβούλετο· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὕστερον.
if anyone to-take wished but these(-things) indeed later

Ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ τελείου καρποῦ ἡ ἄνθη τὸ μέλλον 44
for-me and even before the full fruit the bloom the future
 προεμαντεύετο· καὶ ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς οὐπω ἐγνώκει, ἡ δὲ
foretold and the indeed emperor not-yet had-known(-me) the but
 περὶ ἐκείνον δορυφορία ξύμπασά με ᾔδει, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλο
around him guard all me knew and one another
 τι τῶν ἐμῶν διηρῖθμει τῷ βασιλεῖ, προστιθέντες ὅτι
some of-the my(-things) recounted to-the emperor adding that
 μοι καὶ χάρις διαπρέπει τοῖς χείλεσιν. Ἐρῶ δὲ καὶ περὶ
on-me also grace is-conspicuous on-the lips I-shall-speak and also about
 τούτου τοῦ μέρους· φυσικαὶ τινες ἀρεταί, ἢ τοῦναντίον,
this the part natural some virtues or the-opposite
 τῇ γενέσει ἡμῶν συνεκδίδονται· λέγω δὲ ἀρετὴν ἐνταῦθα,
with-the birth our are-given-out-together I-mean and virtue here
 οὔτε τὴν ἠθικὴν, οὔτε τὴν πολιτικὴν, οὔθ' ἢ τις ὑπὲρ
neither the ethical nor the civic nor which ever(-is) beyond
 ταύτας καὶ ἄχρι τοῦ παραδείγματος, ἢ τῆς δημιουργικῆς
these and up-to the pattern or the creative
 τελειότητος· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τὰ τῶν γινομένων σώματα, ἃ
perfection but just-as the of-the(-things) being-born bodies some
 μὲν μεθ' ὥρας εὐθὺς ἀποτίκτεται, τοῖς δὲ ἡ φύσις σπίλους
indeed with beauty at-once are-brought-forth in-others but the nature blemishes
 τινὰς ἐξ ἀρχῆς καὶ ρυτίδας ἐντέθεικεν, οὕτω δὲ καὶ τῶν
some from beginning and wrinkles has-set so indeed also of-the
 ψυχῶν ἡ μὲν τις εὐθὺς χαριεστάτη καὶ ἱλαρωτάτη
souls the(-one) indeed some at-once most-graceful and most-cheerful
 διέγνωσται, ἡ δὲ συννεφῆς καὶ πολλὴν τινα τὴν ἀχλὺν
is-recognized the(-other) but clouded and much some the mist
 ἐπισύρουσα· καὶ τοῦ χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος ταῖς μὲν χάριτες
trailing and the time and going-on in-some indeed graces

- συνεκφαίνονται, ταῖς δὲ τὰ τε ἄλλα ἐξήμβλωται καὶ
show-forth-together in-others but the both other(-things) have-miscarried and
 οὐδὲ τὰ περὶ τὸν λόγον αὐταῖς εὖ διωργάνωται.
not-even the(-things) about the speech for-them well are-organized
- 45 Ἐπιμαρτύρεται γοῦν ἐμοὶ ὅτι μοι ἡ γλῶττα καὶ ταῖς
it-is-attested at-any-rate for-me that for-me the tongue even in-the
 ἀπλαῖς διήνθισται προφοραῖς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἐπιτηδευομένῳ
simple is-flowered utterances and nothing (to-me)-contriving
 φυσικαί τινες ἐκεῖθεν ἡδύτητες ἀποστάζουσιν· ἐγὼ γοῦν
natural some from-there sweetnesss drip I at-any-rate
 οὐκ ἂν τοῦτο εἰδείην, εἰ μὴ με πολλοὶ προσεῖπον
not — this would-know if not me many had-told
 διαλεγόμενον, καὶ διακέχυντο εἴ τινες τῶν ἐμῶν λόγων
conversing and were-melted if any of-the my speeches
 ἀκούσειαν. Τοῦτο μὲν τοίνυν πρῶτον εἰς βασιλέα
heard this indeed therefore first to emperor
 συνίστησι, καὶ ἡ πρόδρομος χάρις τῆς γλώττης προτέλεια
introduces(-me) and the forerunning grace of-the tongue initiation
 ἐκείνῳ καὶ περιρραντία τῶν ἐμῶν ἀδύτων ἐγένετο.
for-him and lustration of-the my sanctuaries became
- 46 Καὶ εἰρήκειν μὲν εἰσιὼν τὴν πρώτην οὔτε στωμύλον
and I-had-spoken indeed entering the first(-time) neither glib
 οὔτε κομψὸν, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν τὸ γένος κατέλεγον καὶ οἷαις
nor clever(-thing) but I indeed the family listed and what
 ἐχρησάμην περὶ τοὺς λόγους παρασκευαῖς, ὁ δὲ, ὥσπερ
I-had-used for the letters preparations he but as
 οἱ θεοφοροῦμενοι ἀδήλως τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐνθουσιῶσιν,
the(-men) god-possessed invisibly to-the others are-inspired
 οὕτω δὴ καὶ ἐκείνῳ αἰτίαν οὐκ εἶχεν ἡ ἡδονή, καὶ μικροῦ με
so indeed also-for-him cause not had the pleasure and by-little me
 δεῖν κατεφίλησεν, οὕτω μου τῆς γλώττης εὐθύς ἀπώρητο.
to-lack he-kissed so my the tongue at-once he-hung-from

Τοῖς μὲν οὖν ἄλλοις καιρὸν εἶχε καὶ μέτρον ἢ πρὸς
to-the indeed then others time had and measure the to
 αὐτὸν εἴσοδος, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ αἱ τῆς καρδίας αὐτῷ πύλαι
him entry for-me but even the of-the heart his gates
 ἀνεπετάννυντο, καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ προϊόντι ξύμπαντα
were-flung-open and by little to-(me)-advancing everything
 ἐπεδείκνυτο. Καὶ μή μέ τις αἰτιάσαιτο, εἴ τι βραχὺ τὸν
was-shown and not me anyone may-blame if somewhat a-little the
 τοῦ λόγου σκοπὸν παρεκβέβηκα, μηδὲ περιαιτολογίαν
of-the account aim I-have-stepped-aside(-from) nor self-praise
 οἰηθεῖν τὴν παρέκβασιν· εἰ γάρ τι καὶ τοιοῦτον εἴρηται,
may-think the digression if for anything even such has-been-said
 ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸν εἰρμόν τοῦ λόγου πάντα συμβέβληται·
yet to the sequence of-the account all has-been-contributed
 τοῦτο δὲ οὐκ ἦν ἄλλως ἐνδείξασθαι μὴ τὴν αἰτίαν
this but not was(-possible) otherwise to-show not the cause
 προειρηκότι, ταύτην δὲ βουλόμενος προειπεῖν, ἀναγκαῖον
having-stated-first this and wishing to-state-first (it-was)-necessary
 καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐμὲ μνημονεῦσαί τινα· διὰ ταῦτά
also the(-things) concerning me to-mention some because-of these
 μοι τὰ πολλὰ ἐκεῖνα προεῖρηται, ἵνα μοι προχωροίη
by-me the many those have-been-said-before that for-me might-go-forward
 κατὰ τέχνην ὁ λόγος εἰς ἀρχὴν τε ἀναβαίνουντι καὶ
according-to art the account to beginning both going-back and
 προκαθιστῶντι καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς συμπεραίνουντι. Ἐπειδὴ
setting-out-first and the(-things) next concluding since
 οὖν ἐμαυτὸν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ μέρει τῆς ἱστορίας ἀκριβῶς
then myself to-this indeed the part of-the history precisely
 ἀνεβίβασα, ἐρῶ οὐδέν τι διαψευσδόμενος· ἀλλ' εἴ τι
I-have-brought-up I-shall-speak nothing at-all falsifying but if anything

- μὲν οὐ λεχθήσεται, ἀποκέκρυπται, τῶν δὲ ῥηθησομένων
indeed not will-be-said it-has-been-hidden of-the but to-be-said
 οὐδέν τι εἶη ἀμφισβητήσιμον πρὸς ἀλήθειαν.
nothing at-all may-be disputable as-to truth
- 47 Οὐ πάνν τι τὴν φύσιν τῆς βασιλείας ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
not at-all somewhat the nature of-the empire the autocrat
 οὗτος κατέληφεν, οὔθ' ὅτι λειτουργία τίς ἐστι λυσιτελὴς
this grasped neither that service some it-is profitable
 εἰς τὸ ὑπήκοον, οὔθ' ὅτι ἐργηγορίας δεῖται ῥεὶ ψυχῆς
to the subject(-people) nor that wakeful it-needs always soul
 πρὸς τὴν βελτίονα τῶν πραγμάτων διοίκησιν, ἀλλὰ
for the better of-the affairs management but
 κόπων ἀνάπαυσιν καὶ ἐφετοῦ ἀποπλήρῳσιν καὶ συντονίας
from-labors rest and of-desire fulfillment and from-strain
 ἀνάπαυσιν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἡγησάμενος, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τούτῳ
rest the rule having-considered and as-if for this
 καταπλεύσας ἵνα μηκέτι τὰ τῆς κυβερνήσεως ἐνεργοίη,
having-sailed-in that no-longer the(-things) of-the steering he-might-work
 ἀλλ' ἀπολαύει τῶν ἡσυχίας καλῶν, τὸ μὲν ὅσον
but enjoys the of-quiet goods the indeed as-much-as
 ἐστὶ τὴν δημοσίου ὀρῶν ἐπιμέλειαν, τό τε τοῦ
is the of-public(-treasury) to-see(-to) care the both of-the
 δικάζειν ἀξίωμα καὶ τὸ τῶν καταλόγων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι,
judging office and the of-the(-army) rolls to-care-for
 ἐτέροις φέρων ἀνέθετο, βραχεῖάν τινα τούτων μερίδα
to-others bearing(-them) he-entrusted small some of-these portion
 ἀποτεμόμενος ἑαυτῷ· τὸν δὲ φιλήδονον καὶ ἀπολαυστικὸν
having-cut-off for-himself the but pleasure-loving and self-indulgent
 βίον ὥσπερ τινὰ οἰκειότατον κλῆρον ἀπεμερίσατο ἑαυτῷ·
life as some most-proper lot assigned to-himself
 ἔτυχε μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοιοῦτον ἔθος κεκληρωμένος
he-happened indeed for also such habit having-been-allotted

παρὰ τῆς φύσεως, μᾶλλον γε μὴν τοῦτο ἐπέτεινεν,
from the nature more at-least indeed this he-intensified
 ἀποχρῶσαν ὕλην πρὸς τοῦτο τὴν ἡγεμονίαν λαχόν.
sufficient material for this the dominion having-obtained
 "Ὡσπερ δὲ ἐρρωμένον ζῶον καὶ τοῖς πᾶσι ισχυρῶς
as and robust animal and in-the all(-respects) strongly
 ἔχον οὐκ ἀθρόον ἀλλοιοῦσιν αἱ τῶν μελλόντων παθημάτων
being not all-at-once alter the of-the coming illnesses
 ἀρχαί, οὕτω δὲ καὶ τούτῳ, οὐ πάνυ τι δυσθανατούσης
beginnings so indeed also for-him not at-all somewhat being-in-death-throes
 τῆς βασιλείας, ἀλλ' ἔτι πνεῦμα καὶ τόνον ἐχούσης, βραχύ
the empire but still breath and tone having little
 τι τὸ κατολιγωρεῖν διεφαίνετο, ἕως ἂν κατὰ βραχύ
something the to-neglect showed-through until — by little
 τὸ κακὸν αὐξηθὲν καὶ κορυφωθὲν τὸ πᾶν ἀνέτρεψε καὶ
the evil having-grown and having-peaked the whole overturned and
 συνέχεεν· ἀλλ' οὐπω τοῦτο· καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς φροντίδων
confounded but not-yet this and the emperor of-cares
 μὲν ὀλίγων μεταλαγχάνων, πλειόνων δ' ἐρασμίων τε
indeed few sharing-in more and delights both
 καὶ ἀπολαύσεων, πολλὰ δὲ νοσοποιὰ αἷτια τῷ τότε
and enjoyments many indeed sickness-making causes in-the then
 ὑγιεῖ τῆς βασιλείας προκατεβάλλετο σώματι.
healthy of-the empire laid-down-beforehand body
 Γεγόνασι δὲ τούτῳ μερὶς οὐ μετρία πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην
have-been and for-this portion not small toward the such
 ἀμετρίαν τὰ ῥάθυμα τῶν βασιλίδων ἥθη, καὶ τὸ κατ'
excess the easy-going of-the empresses ways and the like
 ἐκεῖνας ἐθέλειν εἰς τρυφὰς ἀνείσθαι καὶ γέλωτας· τὴν
them to-wish to luxuries to-be-let-loose and laughter the
 γοῦν κοινωνίαν τῶν ἀπολαύσεων θεραπείαν ἐκείνος
at-any-rate sharing of-the enjoyments service be

48

49

ὠνόμαζε, καὶ ἐβούλετο μὲν οὐδὲν ἐκείναις ἐναντιώσασθαι,
 called and wished indeed in-nothing them to-oppose
 ἀλλὰ πᾶσαν ταύταις εἰσάγειν γλυκυθυμίαν, ἀφορμῆς δέ
 but all for-them to-bring-in sweetness occasion but
 τινος προηγησαμένης, προσκεκρούκει ταύταις εὐθὺς, εἰ μὴ
 any having-arisen be-would-have-offended them at-once if not
 καὶ οὕτω τῇ ὁμενέτιδι ἔδοξεν, εἴτε ἀποκρυψαμένη τὸ
 even so to-the bedfellow it-seemed(-good) whether having-hidden the
 ζηλότυπον, εἴτε διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν τοῦτο ἀφαιρεθείσῃ.
 jealousy or because-of the age this having-been-deprived(-of)

Πῶς καὶ τίνι τρόπῳ ἡ σεβαστὴ
 Σκλήραινα εἰσέχθη εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν

XXV · THE COMING OF SKLERAINA

Widowed a second time and ashamed to marry a third, Constantine had taken as his mistress his late wife's cousin, a woman of the Skleroi, who shared his exile and hoped to reign with him. When Zoe took power she despaired, but Constantine, once emperor, speaks to Zoe for her against his sister Euprepia's advice, and Zoe, past jealousy, consents. She comes to the City with an escort and letters of welcome. He makes her lodging his own house, building there on a larger scale, visits her on pretexts, and feasts the empress's people who attend him, who smooth his way to her. In time he drops the pretense and visits her openly as a wife, and he sends her a bronze jar filled with money.

- 50 Ἐγεγόνει γὰρ τοιοῦτον· τῆς δευτέρας τετελευτηκυίας τῷ
 there-had-happened for such(-a-thing) the second having-died to-the
 βασιλεῖ γαμετῆς ἣν ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Σκληρῶν ἐπιφανεστάτου
 emperor wife whom from the of-the Skleroi most-illustrious
 γένους ἡγάγετο, εἰς τρίτους μὲν ἀποκλίνει γάμους
 family he-had-married into third indeed to-turn marriage

οὕτως ἰδιωτεύων ἔτι ἡσχύνετο, ἅτε μηδὲ τοῖς
thus being-a-private-man still be-was-asbamed inasmuch-as not-even to-the
 Ῥωμαίων νόμοις δοκοῦν, χείροني δὲ πράγματι, τῷ
of-(the)-Romans laws seeming(-right) for-a-worse but thing the(-one)
 συγκεχωρημένῳ εἰ λαθεῖν τις αἰροῖτο, ἡλλάξατο· τὴν
permitted if to-escape-notice one should-choose be-exchanged the
 γάρ τοι τῆς μετῆλλαχίας ἀνεψιάν, ὠραίαν τε οὖσαν καὶ
for surely of-the departed(-wife) cousin blooming both being and
 τᾶλλα σάφρονα, εἰς παρανομωτάτην ἑαυτῷ μετήξε
in-other-respects chaste into most-lawless for-himself be-brought
 συμβίωσιν, ἢ δώροις πείσας, ἢ λόγοις θέλξας
cobabitation either by-gifts having-persuaded(-her) or by-words having-charmed
 ἐρωτικοῖς, ἢ τισιν ἑτέροις δυνάμεσι πρὸς τοῦτο χρησάμενος.
amatory or some other powers for this having-used
 Εἰς τοσοῦτον δὲ ἔρωτος ἀλλήλοις ἀνεκεράσθησαν, ὥς 51
into so-much and of-love with-one-another were-blended that
 μηδένα θατέρου μέρους ἐστερηθῆναι βούλεσθαι, μηδὲ ἐν
no-one of-the-other part to-be-deprived to-wish not-even in
 οἷς κακοδαίμονεῖν ἐδόκουν καιροῖς· καὶ ὑπερορίῳ γὰρ
whicḥ to-be-unfortunate they-seemed times and exiled for
 γεγονότι τῷδε τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὥς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἱστορήσε,
having-been this-here the emperor as the account earlier related
 συμπαρῆν ἢ γυνῇ, τὰ τε ἄλλα ὑπερθεραπεύουσα καὶ
was-at-his-side the woman the both other(-things) serving-exceedingly and
 τὰ ἑαυτῆς προτιθεῖσα ἐκείνῳ, καὶ πάντα τρόπον
the(-things) her-own setting-before him and every way
 παραμυθουμένη τοῦτον καὶ τῆς συμφορᾶς τὸ πλεῖστον
consoling him and of-the misfortune the most
 ἀποφορτίζουσα· ὑπέθαλπον γὰρ καὶ ἐκείνην ἐλπίδες ἡγεμονίας,
taking-off cheered for her-too hopes of-dominion
 καὶ τοῦ συμβασιλεύειν ὕστερον τῷ ἀνδρὶ τᾶλλα ἐτίθετο
and of-the to-reign-together later with-the husband the-rest she-put

δεύτερα· τηνικαῦτα γὰρ ᾤετο καὶ τὸν γάμον αὐτοῖς
second then for she-thought also the marriage for-them
 ἐπιτελῇ ἔσεσθαι καὶ τᾶλλα γενήσεσθαι ὅποσα βούλονται,
lawful would-be and the-rest would-come-about as-many-as they-might-wish
 τυραννήσαντος τοὺς νόμους τοῦ βασιλείου σκοποῦ. Ἐπεὶ
having-overruled the laws the imperial aim when
 δὲ θάτερον μὲν ἐγγόνει τῶν ἡλπισμένων, φημὶ δὲ τὸ
but the-one indeed had-happened of-the hoped(-things) I-mean and the
 βασιλεῦσαι τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον, θάτερον δὲ οὐκ ἔδωκεν ὁ
to-reign — Constantine the-other but not gave the
 καιρὸς, ἀλλ' ἡ βασιλὶς Ζωὴ τὴν ἐξουσίαν πᾶσαν συνείληφεν,
time but the empress Zoe the power all has-seized
 ἡ μὲν παντάπασιν ἀπεγνώκει οὐ τὰς χρηστοτέρας μόνον
she indeed altogether despaired not the better only
 ἐλπίδας, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν σωτηρίαν, ἐδείκνυε γὰρ τὴν
hopes but indeed even the safety she-feared for the
 βασιλῖδα καὶ βαρυμνηεῖν ἐπ' αὐτῇ ᾤετο.
empress and to-be-wrathful against her she-thought(-her)

- 52 Ἄλλ' ὃ γε αὐτοκράτωρ οὐδ' ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πρὸς
but the at-least autocrat not-even in the-very the to
 τὴν βασιλείαν εἰσόδῳ τῆς γυναικὸς ἐπιλέληστο, ἀλλὰ
the empire entry of-the woman had-forgotten but
 τοῖς μὲν αἰσθητοῖς ὄμμασι τὴν βασιλῖδα τεθέαται,
with-the indeed perceptible eyes the empress he-beheld
 τὴν δὲ ἐκείνης μορφὴν τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς ψυχῆς συνήθρει
the but her form with-those from the soul he-gathered
 καὶ συνελάμβανε, καὶ τὴν μὲν ἡγκάλιστο, τὴν
and grasped and the(-one) indeed he-embraced the(-other)
 δὲ ἐγκόλπιον εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ. Καὶ οὔτε τὸν καιρὸν
but in-bis-bosom he-held in the soul and neither the time
 δείσας, οὔτε τὸ τῆς βασιλίδος ζηλότυπον, οὔτε τινὸς
having-feared nor the of-the empress jealousy nor any

παραινέσεως ἐντρεπόμενος, ἀλλὰ πᾶσαν συμβουλὴν ἐν
advice regarding but every counsel in
 δευτέροις τιθέμενος τοῦ βουλευμάτος, τῆς ἀδελφῆς μάλιστα
second(-place) putting of-the plan of-the sister especially
 Εὐπρεπείας, συνετωτάτης τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς γυναικῶν,
Euprepia most-sensible of-the in our(-time) women
 ἀντιπραττούσης αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ συνοίσοντα βουλευομένης,
opposing him and the(-things) going-to-profit advising
 πάντων οὖν κατολιγωρήσας, εὐθύς ἐκ πρώτης συνουσίας
all then having-disregarded at-once from first meeting
 τῇ βασιλίδι περὶ τῆς γυναικὸς διαλέγεται, οὐχ ὥς περὶ
with-the empress about the woman converses not as about
 γαμετῆς, οὐδ' ἄλλως παλλακευθησομένης αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' ὥς
wife nor otherwise to-be-made-concubine for-him but as
 χρησαμένης πολλαῖς μὲν ταῖς ἐκ τοῦ γένους συμφοραῖς,
having-met-with many indeed the from the family misfortunes
 πολλαῖς δὲ ταῖς ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ ἡξίου ἀνακλήσεώς
many and the in his-own(-case) and he-asked(-that) of-recall
 τε ταύτην ἀξιούσθαι καὶ τῶν μετρίων τυχεῖν.
both she be-thought-worthy and the moderate(-things) to-obtain
 Πείθεται γοῦν αὐτίκα ἢ βασιλῖς, οὐκ ἔτι γὰρ αὐτῇ 53
is-persuaded at-any-rate at-once the empress not any-longer for in-her
 ἐτρέφετο τὸ ζηλότυπον, πολλοῖς ἤδη καταπονηθείσῃ
was-nourished the jealousy by-many already worn-out
 κακοῖς, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου ἡλικίαν ἐχούσῃ
ills and indeed also the from the time age having
 οὐκ ἔτι τὰ τοιαῦτα πάθη προσδεχομένην. Ἡ μὲν
not any-longer the such passions admitting she indeed
 οὖν προσεδόκα τὰ δεινότατα πείσεσθαι· ἀθρόον δὲ οἱ
then expected the most-terrible to-suffer suddenly but the(-men)
 μετακαλέσοντες ταύτην εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον μετὰ βασιλικῆς
to-summon her to — Byzantium with imperial

δορυφορίας ἐφίστανται, γράμματα ταύτῃ διδόντες τὰ μὲν
guard appear letters to-her giving some indeed
 ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, τὰ δ' ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς βασιλίδος,
from the autocrat others and from the-very the empress
 εὐμενῇ τε αὐτῇ ψυχὴν ὑπισχνόμενα καὶ παραθαρρύνοντα
kindly both to-her soul promising and encouraging(-her)
 πρὸς τὴν εἴσοδον. Καὶ οὕτως ἦδε πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδα
toward the entry and thus she to the queen
 τῶν πόλεων ἀφικνεῖται.
of-the cities arrives

54 Τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα εὐτελεστέρας ἀξιοῦται καταγωγῆς,
the(-things) indeed then first meaner she-is-granted lodging
 καὶ δορυφορίας οὐ πάνυ λαμπρᾶς. Ἵνα δὲ πρόφασιν
and guard not very splendid that but pretext
 εἷη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐκεῖσε φοιτᾶν, οἶκον ἑαυτοῦ πεποιήται
might-be for-the emperor there to-go house his-own he-made
 τὴν σκηνὴν, καὶ ἵνα δὴ μεγαλοπρεπῆς γένηται καὶ
the tent and that indeed magnificent it-might-become and
 πρὸς βασιλικὴν ὑποδοχὴν ἐπιτήδειος, θεμελίου τε ἔξωθεν
for imperial reception suitable foundations both from-outside
 μείζονας καταβάλλεται καὶ πρὸς λαμπροτέρας ἐτοιμάζει
larger he-lays-down and for more-splendid prepares
 τοῦτον οἰκοδομίας.
it buildings

55 Προσεποιεῖτο γοῦν ἐκάστοτε ὃ τι δῆποτε τῶν
he-pretended at-any-rate each-time what — ever of-the(-works)
 οἰκονομουμένων, καὶ τοῦ μηνὸς πολλάκις ἀπῇ, πρόφασιν
being-managed and in-the month often went-off in-pretext
 μὲν ὀφθιμένους τι τῶν γιγνομένων, τὸ δ' ἀληθές
indeed to-see something of-the(-things) being-done the but truth
 τῇ γυναικὶ συνεσόμενος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐκ
with-the woman to-be-together when and also of-the(-men) from

τῆς ἐτέρας μερίδος τούτῳ παρείποντο, οἷς, ἵνα μὴ
the other party him attended for-whom that not
 περιεργότεροι εἶεν, τράπεζάν τε ἐτίθει πολυτελῆ ἔξωθεν
too-inquisitive they-might-be table both be-set costly outside
 καὶ συμποσιάζειν ἡξίου, καὶ ὅ τι δῆποτε πρότερον
and to-feast invited(-them) and what — ever before
 ἀξιούμενον τούτοις ἦν, τηνικαῦτα τέλος ἐλάμβανε· καὶ
asked-for by-them was then fulfillment received and
 οὔτοι τὸν σκοπὸν τῶν τελουμένων ἐπιστάμενοι, οὐ μᾶλλον
these the aim of-the (things)-being-done knowing not more
 τι περὶ τῇ δεσπότιδι ἐδυσχέρανον ἢ περὶ ἑαυτοῖς
at-all about the mistress were-vexed than over themselves
 ἡγαλλίων ἐπιτυχάνουσιν ὧν ἐσπούδαζον· καὶ ὁπηνίκα
rejoiced obtaining what they-were-eager(-for) and when
 γνοίεν σφαδάζοντα μὲν ἐκεῖσε ἀπιέναι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα,
they-perceived longing indeed there to-go the autocrat
 ἀποκονοῦντα δὲ τὴν πρόοδον καὶ δὴ αἰσχυρόμενον τὰ
shrinking-from but the going-forth and indeed being-ashamed the
 πολλὰ, ἄλλος ἄλλο τι πλαττόμενοι ἐξωμάλιζον
many(-times) one another something inventing smoothed
 τούτῳ τὴν πρὸς τὴν ἐρωμένην ὁδὸν, καὶ τούτῳ τῷ
for-him the to the beloved road and in-this the
 τρόπῳ μάλιστα ἑαυτοῖς ὠκειοῦντο τὸν βασιλέα.
way most to-themselves won-over the emperor
 Τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα οὕτως τὰ πρὸς τὴν
the(-things) indeed then first thus the(-things) toward the
 γυναῖκα ἐπλάττετο, καὶ ἦν τέως οὐκ ἀνευθρίαστος
woman were-feigned and was for-a-while not unblushing
 ὁ ἔρως αὐτῷ· κατὰ βραχὺ δὲ προϊὼν ἀφαιρεῖται τὴν
the love for-him by little but advancing it-removes the
 αἰδῶ καὶ τὸ διεσχηματισμένον ἀνακαλύπτει, καὶ τὴν
shame and the disguise uncovers and the

σκηνήν καταστρέψας, εἰς ὕπαιθρον αὐτῇ, ὅσάκις βούλοιτο,
tent having-overturned into the-open with-her as-often-as he-wished
 παρεγίγνετό τε καὶ συνεγίγνετο· καὶ ἵνα δὴ πάντα τὸν
he-was-present both and was-together(-with-her) and that indeed all the
 περὶ ταύτης προλάβω λόγον, τῶν ἀπίστων ἐδόκει
about her I-may-anticipate account among-the incredible(-things) seemed
 τὸ πρᾶγμα ὁρώμενόν τε καὶ ἀκουόμενον· οὐκ ἔτι γὰρ
the affair being-seen both and being-heard not any-longer for
 αὐτῇ ὡς παλλακῇ προσεφoίτα, ἀλλ' ὡς καθαρῶς ὁμυνέτιδι.
her as concubine he-visited but as purely bedfellow
 57 Ἐξήντλει δὲ αὐτῇ τῶν βασιλικῶν θησαυρῶν ὅποσα καὶ
he-drained-out and for-her of-the imperial treasures as-much-as even
 βούλοιτο· πίθον οὖν χαλκὸν ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐφευρηκῶς,
she-wished a-jar then bronze in the palace having-found
 ἔξωθεν καταπεποικιλμένον τύποις δὴ τισι καὶ γλύμμασι,
outside embellished with-figures indeed some and carvings
 τοῦτον χρημάτων πεπληρωκῶς δῶρον ἀποστέλλει τῇ
this with-money having-filled as-a-gift sends to-the
 γυναικί· ἐποίει δὲ ταῦτα οὐκ ἐκ διαστημάτων μακρῶν,
woman he-did and these(-things) not at intervals long
 ἀλλὰ συνεχῶς ἄλλα ἐπ' ἄλλοις τῇ ἐρωμένῃ
but continuously other(-things) upon other(-things) to-the beloved
 ἀπεκομίζοντο.
were-conveyed

Περὶ τοῦ πῶς ἀνήχθη ἡ Σεβαστὴ ἐπὶ τὰ βασιλεια

XXVI · THE SEBASTE IN THE PALACE

Constantine persuades Zoe to share him openly; a treaty of friendship is drawn up, the blushing senate praises it, and the mistress enters the palace as Sebaste and empress. Zoe shows no sign of hurt. The Sebaste is charming and eloquent, asks Psellos about Greek myths, and rewards a courtier who murmurs the poet's "It is no shame." Each sister gets what she loves, gold and spices for Zoe, chests of coins for Theodora, and Basil's treasure is spent. The Sebaste takes the inmost rooms, and Zoe visits the emperor only when he is alone. Zoe, indifferent to women's work and finery, makes perfumes in rooms full of braziers, but she excels everyone in her devotion to God.

Τέως μὲν οὖν ἡμιφανῶς ἡ ἐρωτικὴ αὕτη ὁμιλία 58
for-a-while indeed then half-visibly the amorous this intercourse
ἐπράττετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ προῶν ὁ χρόνος τὸ κεκρυμμένον κατὰ
was-conducted when but advancing the time the hidden(-thing) by
βραχὺ ἀνεκάλυπτε, δημοσιεύει εἰς προὔπτον τὸν ἔρωτα,
little uncovered he-publishes into the-open the love
καὶ ποικιλώτερον ὁμιλήσας τῇ βασιλίδι, τὴν μετ' αὐτῆς
and more-subtly having-conversed with-the empress the with her
αἰρεῖσθαι πείθει συμβίωσιν· καὶ ἐπεὶ κατανεύσασαν
to-choose persuades(-her) living-together and when consenting
ἔσχεν, οὐ μέχρι τούτου τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἰστᾶ βούλημα,
he-had(-her) not as-far-as this the of-the soul he-stops wish
ἀλλὰ καὶ συγγραφὰς φιλίας ποιεῖται, καὶ σκηνὴν ἐπὶ
but also contracts of-friendship makes and tent for
τούτῳ βασιλικὴν διατίθεται· καὶ οἱ μὲν προὔκαθηντο, ἡ δὲ
this imperial sets-up and they indeed sat-in-front the and
σύγκλητος ἐπὶ τῷ καινῷ εἰσήεσαν γράμματι, ἐρυθριῶντες
senate at the novel came-in document blushing
μὲν καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ὑποτονθορύζοντες, ἐπαινοῦντες δὲ
indeed and the many(-times) muttering praising but

ὅμως τὴν συγγραφὴν ὡς ἐξ οὐρανίων καταχθεῖσαν
 yet the contract as from heavenly brought-down
 δέλτον, κρατῆρά τε φιλίας ταύτην κατονομάζοντες καὶ
 tablet bowl both of-friendship it naming and
 τᾶλλα τῶν ἡδίστων ὀνομάτων ὅποσα δὴ κολακεύειν
 the-rest of-the sweetest names as-many-as indeed to-flatter
 ἢ ἐξαπατᾶν εἴωθεν ἐλαφρὰν καὶ κούφην ψυχὴν.
 or to-deceive is-wont light and nimble soul

- 59 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ σπονδὴ ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἀπετελέσθη τὰ ὅρκια, ἐντὸς
 when and the treaty had-happened and were-completed the oaths within
 τῶν βασιλικῶν ἀδύτων ἢ τέως ἐρωμένη εἰσάγεται, οὐ τοῦτο
 the imperial sanctuaries the hitherto beloved is-brought-in not this
 μετὰ ταῦτα καλουμένη τὸ ὄνομα, ἀλλὰ δεσπότης καὶ
 after these(-things) being-called the name but mistress and
 βασιλὶς ἄντικρυς, καὶ τό γε θαυμασιώτατον, ὅτι οἱ μὲν
 empress outright and the at-least most-wonderful(-thing) that the indeed
 πλείους πεπληγότες ἐτύγχανον τὰς ψυχὰς ἐφ' οἷς ἡ βασιλὶς
 most stricken happened(-to-be) the souls at what the empress
 ἐξαπατηθεῖσα παρῶπτό τε καὶ καταπεφρόνητο, ἡ δὲ οὐδέν
 having-been-deceived was-overlooked both and was-despised she but nothing
 τι μᾶλλον ἡλλοιώτο, ἢ μειδιῶσα πᾶσι καθωρᾶτο καὶ
 at-all more was-changed than smiling by-all was-seen and
 ἐπαγαλλομένη τῷ πράγματι· κατεφίλησε γοῦν πολλάκις
 exulting in-the affair she-kissed at-any-rate often
 προσφύσα τὴν συμμερίτιν τοῦ κράτους, καὶ ἄμφω δὴ
 clinging-to the sharer of-the power and both indeed
 παρεγενέσθην τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν διελεγέσθην
 attended the emperor and about the same conversed
 πραγμάτων. Ὁ δὲ νῦν μὲν ἐπίσης ἀμφοῖν ἐζυγοστάτει τοὺς
 matters be and now indeed equally for-both weighed-out the
 λόγους, ἔστι δ' οὐ τὸ πλέον τῇ δευτέρᾳ βασιλίδι ἀπένεμε.
 words there-is and where the more to-the second empress he-assigned

Τὸ μὲν οὖν εἶδος αὐτῇ οὐ πάνυ θαυμάσιον, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ 60
the indeed then appearance in-her not at-all wonderful but nor
 πρόχειρον εἰς κακῆγορον γλώτταν καὶ λοῖδορον, τὸ δέ
ready to slanderous tongue and abusive the but
 γε ἥθος καὶ τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς φρόνημα, τὸ μὲν καὶ
at-least character and the of-the soul temper the(-one) indeed even
 θέλξαι λίθους δυνάμενον, τὸ δὲ πρὸς πᾶσαν ἐπιβολὴν
to-charm stones being-able the(-other) and for every undertaking
 πραγμάτων ἀξιολογώτατον, τὸ δὲ φθέγμα οἶον οὐκ ἄλλο·
of-affairs most-notable the and voice like not another
 λεπτὸν γὰρ αὐτῇ τοῦτο καὶ διηριθσμένον καὶ σοφιστικὴν
fine for in-her this and flowered and rhetorical
 ἀρετὴν ἔχον ἐν τοῖς ῥυθμοῖς· ἐπέτρεχε δέ τις τῇ γλώττῃ
excellence having in the rhythms ran-over and some the tongue
 καὶ γλυκεῖα λέξις αὐτόματος, διηγουμένην δὲ ἀδιήγητοι
and sweet diction spontaneous (her)-narrating and indescribable
 χάριτες περιέθεον. Ἐμὲ γοῦν ἥρει ἐπανερωτώσα
graces ran-around me at-any-rate she-captivated asking
 πολλάκις μύθους ἑλληνικοὺς, καὶ αὐτὴ προστιθεῖσα εἴ
often myths Greek and herself adding if
 τινος τῶν ἀκριβοῦντων περὶ ταῦτα ἀκήκοεν·
from-anyone of-the(-men) precise about these(-things) she-had-heard
 εὐήκοος δὲ εἰ καὶ τις ἄλλη γυναικῶν ἐγεγόνει, τοῦτο
quick-to-listen and if even any other of-women she-had-been this
 δὲ οἶμαι αὐτῇ οὐ παρὰ τῆς φύσεως προσεκτῆθη, ἀλλ'
but I-think for-her not from the nature was-acquired but
 ἐπειδὴ πᾶσας ᾗδει γλώσσας ἐπ' αὐτὴν φερομένης, καὶ
since all she-knew tongues against her being-borne and
 τὸ ὑπ' ὀδόντα τινα γρύξαι λαλιὰν ἐκείνῃ ἐποίει, καὶ
the under tooth any to-mutter talk for-her made and
 εἵκαζε τὸ τονθορυζόμενον εἰς τὸ ἔργον τῆς ὑπολήψεως.
conjectured the muttered(-thing) into the deed of-the suspicion

- 61 Ἀμέλει τοι συνειλεγμένων ποτὲ τῶν ὑπογραμματευομένων
indeed surely having-gathered once the under-secretaries
ἡμῶν, πομπὴν αἱ περὶ τὴν βασιλῖδα ἐποιοῦντο·
us procession the(-women) about the empress were-making
προήεσαν δὲ αὐτὴ τε καὶ ἡ ἀδελφὴ Θεοδώρα, καὶ μετ'
went-forth and she both and the sister Theodora and after
ἐκείνην ἡ Σεβαστή (τούτῳ γὰρ αὐτὴν τῷ καινῷ ἀξιώματι
her the Sebaste with-this for her the novel dignity
αἱ βασιλίδες, δόξαν οὕτῳ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι,
the empresses it-having-seemed-good thus to-the autocrat
τετιμῆκεσαν)· ὥς δ' οὖν προήεσαν, ἦγε δὲ αὐτὰς ἡ
had-honored as and then they-went-forth led and them the
πομπὴ ἐπὶ θέατρον, καὶ τότε ταύτην οἱ πολλοὶ πρῶτως
procession to theater and then her the many first
ἐθεάσαντο συμπαριούσαν ταῖς βασιλίσι, τῶν τις περὶ
beheld proceeding-together with-the empresses of-the(-men) one about
τὴν κολακείαν πολὺς τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ποιητικὸν ἡρέμα πως
the flattery great this indeed the poetic quietly somehow
ἀπεφθέγγετο, τὸ, Οὐ νέμεσις, περαιτέρω μὴ συντείνας τὸ
uttered the not shame further not having-extended the
ἔπος· ἡ δὲ τότε μὲν οὐδὲν πρὸς τὸν λόγον ἐπεσημίνατο,
verse she but then indeed nothing toward the word signified
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ πομπὴ ἐτελέσθη, διέκρινέ τε τὸν εἰρηκότα, καὶ
when but the procession was-ended she-picked-out both the(-one) having-spoken and
τὸν λόγον ἀνέκρινε, μηδὲν ὑποσολοικίσασα τὴν φωνήν, ἀλλ'
the word examined nothing mispronouncing the voice but
ὀρθοεπήσασα τὸ ὄνομα ἀκριβῶς· ὥς δ' ὁ εἰρηκῶς τὴν
pronouncing-correctly the name exactly as but the(-one) having-spoken the
ἱστορίαν τῷ ἀκριβοῦντι κατέλεξε, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἅμα τῷ
story to-the inquirer recounted and the many together with-the
λόγῳ πρὸς τὴν ἐρμηνείαν κατένευσαν, φρονήματος αὐτίκα
word to the interpretation nodded with-pride at-once

ἐκείνη πλησθεῖσα, ἀμείβεται τοῦ ἐγκωμίου τὸν ἐπαινέτην
she having-been-filled rewards for-the eulogy the praiser
 οὐκ ὀλίγοις τισὶν, οὐδὲ φαύλοις, ἀλλ' οἷς ἐκείνη
not with-few any nor trifling(-gifts) but with-which she
 κεκρῆσθαι καὶ ἀμείβεσθαι εἴωθε. Καὶ ἵνα γε αὐτῇ οἷ τε
to-use and to-reward is-wont and that at-least with-her the both
 ἄλλοι καὶ αἱ βασιλίδες συμπνέωσι μάλιστα, τὸ ἐκάστῳ
others and the empresses might-breathe-together most the for-each-man
 ἢ ἐκάστη οἰκείου ἐδίδου παρέχειν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ.
or for-each-woman own(-desire) gave to-grant the autocrat
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν δυοῖν ἀδελφῶν, ἡ μὲν χρυσοῦ πολλοῦ 62
since but of-the two sisters the(-one) indeed by-gold much
 ἤττητο, οὐχ ἵνα ἔχοι ἡ θησαυρίζοι, ἀλλ' ἵνα εἰς
was-overcome not that she-might-have or board(-it) but that into
 ἄλλους μετοχετεύοι τὸ ρεῦμα, καὶ τούτων δὴ τῶν
others she-might-channel the stream and by-these indeed the
 Ἰνδικωτάτων ἀρωμάτων τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ μάλιστα τῶν
most-Indian spices the both others and especially the
 ἐστίν φυσικὴν λιβάδα μὴ ἀπολείπόντων ξύλων, ἐλαῶν
from-themselves natural moisture not ceasing woods olives
 τέ τινων σμικροτάτων καὶ δαφνεῖων καρπῶν λευκοτάτων,
and some smallest and of-laurel berries whitest
 ἡ δ' ἑτέρα καὶ νεωτέρα δαρεικῶν ὁσημέραι μυρίων,
the and other and younger of-darics daily countless
 ὧν δὴ καὶ θήκας χαλκὰς ἐπεποίητο, ἐκάστη τούτων
of-which indeed also chests bronze she-had-made for-each of-these
 κατάλληλος ἔδοξε τὰ ἐρασμιώτερα διανέμων. Ἡ μὲν
suitable he-seemed the more-desirable(-things) distributing the indeed
 γὰρ πρώτη βασίλισ τὸ ζηλότυπον ἤδη διὰ τὴν τῆς
for first empress the jealousy already because-of the of-the
 ἡλικίας παρακμὴν καταλύσασα, οὐκ ἔτι πρὸς αὐτὴν
age decline having-put-down not any-longer against her

ἐμηνία, οὐδὲ δυσόργως εἶχε τὸ πάθος τῆς βασκανίας,
was-wrathful nor angrily held the passion of-the envy
 ὑποσυληθείσα τῷ χρόνῳ· καὶ ἡ ἀδελφὴ δὲ, ἀπολαύουσα
robbed-of by-the time and the sister too enjoying
 ὦν ἐβούλετο, τῆς ἀδελφῆς ἐφρόντιζεν ἑλαττον.
what she-wished for-the sister cared less

- 63 Ἐνθεν τοι ᾧ πολλοῖς ἰδρῶσι καὶ πόνοις ὁ βασιλεὺς
hence surely what with-many sweats and toils the emperor
 Βασίλειος ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἀπεθησαύρισε, ταῦτα εἰς
Basil in the palace had-stored-up these(-things) for
 ἱλαρὰν ἐκείναις προέκειτο παιδιάν· ἄλλα γὰρ ἐπ'
merry for-them were-set-out sport other(-things) for upon
 ἄλλοις ἡμίβετό τε καὶ ἀντεδίδοτο, τὰ δὲ καὶ
other(-things) were-exchanged both and given-in-return the(-things) but also
 εἰς ἑτέρους μετωχετεύετο, καὶ ὀλίγου χρόνου ἀνηλώθη
to others were-channeled and in-little time were-spent
 πάντα καὶ διεφθάρη· ἀλλ' οὐ πῶ νῦν ὁ λόγος εἰς τοῦτο
all(-things) and were-destroyed but not yet now the account to this
 κατέληξε, συμπληρούτω δὲ τὴν ὑπόθεσιν. Διανεμῆμενοι
has-come let-it-complete but the theme having-divided
 δὲ τὰς οἰκῆσεις, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς τὸ μέσον ἔλαχε τῶν
and the dwellings the indeed emperor the middle obtained of-the
 τριῶν, αἱ δὲ περίξ ἐσκήνου, τὸ δὲ ἄδυτον εἶχεν
three they but round-about lodged the but inner-sanctum had
 ἡ Σεβαστή· καὶ ἡ βασίλισς οὐκ ἄλλως προσεφοίτα τῷ
the Sebaste and the empress not otherwise visited the
 αὐτοκράτορι, εἰ μὴ μεμαθήκοι πρότερον ὥς ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ
autocrat if not she-had-learned before that by himself
 σκηνοῖτο καὶ πόρρῳ που καθήστο τῆς ἐρωμένης, εἰ
he-was-lodging and far somewhere was-sitting from-the beloved if
 δ' οὐ, τὸ ἑαυτῆς ἔπραττε· τί ποτε τοῦτο;
but not the(-thing) her-own she-did what ever this

Ἐκείνη γυναικείων μὲν παντάπασιν ἔργων ἀπέχετο, οὔτε 64
she of-women's indeed altogether works abstained neither
 γὰρ ἀτράκτω ποτὲ τὰς χεῖρας ἡσχόλησεν, οὔτε ἰστουργεῖν
for with-(the)-spindle ever the hands she-occupied nor to-weave
 ὑπεβάλλετο, οὔτε ἄλλου τινὸς ἐπεβάλλετο· κατωλιγώρει
undertook nor other any(-thing) took-in-hand she-disregarded
 δὲ καὶ βασιλείων καλλωπισμῶν, εἰ μὲν καὶ ἐν ὥρᾳ
and also imperial adornments if indeed also in season
 τῆς ἀκμῆς οὐκ οἶδα, παρηκμακυῖα δ' οὖν τὸ φιλότιμον
of-the prime not I-know having-passed-her-prime but then the ambition
 ἅπαν κατέλυσε· περὶ τοῦτο δὲ μόνον ἐπόνει καὶ τὴν
all she-put-down on this but only she-labored and the
 πᾶσαν πραγματείαν συνέτεινε, τὰς τῶν ἀρωμάτων φύσεις
whole activity concentrated the of-the spices natures
 μεταβάλλειν, καὶ μυρεψεῖν, τὰ δὲ πλάττειν τε καὶ
to-change and to-make-perfumes some(-things) and to-mold both and
 τυποῦν, τὰ δ' ἄλλως ἐργάζεσθαι, καὶ ὁ ἀποτετμημένος
to-shape others and otherwise to-work and the cut-off
 αὐτῇ οἶκος εἰς εὐνὴν οὐδέν τι σεμνότερος ἦν τῶν
for-her house for bed nothing at-all more-dignified was than-the
 ἐπὶ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐργαστηρίων, ἐφ' ὧν αἱ βάνανσοι τῶν
on the market workshops in which the menial of-the
 τεχνῶν καὶ ἐμπύριοι τὴν ξυντέλειαν ἔχουσι· πυρὰ γοῦν
crafts and fire-using the accomplishment have fire at-any-rate
 πολλὴν πέριξ τοῦ δωματίου αὐτῆς ὑπανήπτετο, καὶ τῶν
much round-about the chamber her was-lit and of-the
 ἀμφιπόλων ἐκάστη ἡ μὲν τὰ μεγέθη τῶν ἀρωμάτων
attendants each the(-one) indeed the sizes of-the spices
 διήρει, ἡ δὲ ταῦτα συνέπλαττειν, ἡ δ' ἄλλο
divided the(-other) and these(-things) molded the(-other) and other
 τι τοιοῦτον εἰργάζετο· τοῦ μὲν οὖν χειμῶνος ἐδόκει
something such worked in-the indeed then winter it-seemed

τι πρὸς ἐκείνης εἶναι τὰ ὑπουργούμενα, καὶ τὸ
something on her(-side) to-be the(-things) being-served and the
 πολὺ πῦρ τὸν ψυχρὸν ἐκείνη ἀέρα διήμειβε, θερείας δὲ οὔσης
much fire the cold for-her air changed summer but being
 τῆς ὥρας, τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις βραχύ τι καὶ ἀγχοῦ παριέναι
the season to-the indeed others little at-all even near to-pass-by
 ἐκέισε ἐδόκει, ἡ δὲ ὥσπερ ἀναισθήτως τοῦ καύματος
there seemed(-possible) she but as-if insensibly toward-the heat
 ἔχουσα ὑπὸ πολλοῖς ἐδορυφορεῖτο πυρσοῖς· ἀλλόκοτος γὰρ
being by many was-guarded torches strange for
 αὐτῇ τε καὶ τῇ ἀδελφῇ ἡ φύσις ἐδόκει· ὀλιγώρως εἶχον
in-her both and in-the sister the nature seemed carelessly they-were
 καὶ εὐπνουστέρου ἀέρος, καὶ οἰκήματος λαμπροτέρου, καὶ
both of-fresher air and room brighter and
 λειμώνων, καὶ παραδείσων, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτὰς τῶν τοιούτων
meadows and gardens and nothing them of-the such(-things)
 ἔθελγεν, εἰ δὲ ἔνδον εἶεν τῶν ἀποτετμημένων αὐταῖς
charmed if but inside they-were of-the cut-off for-them
 οἰκημάτων, καὶ ἡ μὲν τὸ χρυσοῦν ρεῦμα ἐπισφραγίζοι,
rooms and the(-one) indeed the golden stream sealed
 ἡ δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν διακαθαίρει τῷ ρεύματι, τοῦτο
the(-other) and the road clears for-the stream this
 αὐταῖς ἀντὶ πάσης ἀπολαύσεως ἦν.
for-them instead-of all enjoyment was

- 65 Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα τῆς πρώτης βασιλίδος, λεγέσθω
the indeed then others of-the first empress let-be-said
 γάρ τι πλεον περὶ αὐτῆς, ἕως ἂν τῇ Σεβαστῇ
for something more about her until — with-the Sebaste
 αὐτοκράτωρ συναναπαύεται, οὐ λίαν ἐπαινέειν ἔχων,
(the)-autocrat rests not much to-praise having
 ἐν τούτῳ θαυμάζων διατελῶ, ὅτι δὴ φιλοθεῖα πάσας
one this wondering I-continue that indeed in-piety all

μὲν γυναῖκας, πᾶσαν δὲ φύσιν ὑπερεβάλλετο ἄρρενα·
indeed women all and nature surpassed male
 ὥσπερ γὰρ οἱ ἀνακραθέντες διὰ θεωρίας θεῶ,
just-as for the(-men) blended through contemplation with-God
 μᾶλλον δὲ οἱ καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦτο γεγονότες καὶ ἀκριβῶς
rather and the(-men) even beyond this having-come and exactly
 ἐνθεάσαντες, τοῦ τελείου μόνον ἔφετοῦ ἔχονται,
having-been-filled-with-God of-the perfect only object-of-desire hold
 κακείθεν ῥώρηνται, οὕτω δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὸ περὶ τὸ θεῖον
and-thence are-suspended so indeed also her the toward the divine
 θερμότατον σέβας τῷ πρώτῳ καὶ ἀκραιβνεστάτῳ φωτὶ
most-fervent reverence to-the first and purest light
 ἀκριβῶς, ἥν' οὕτως εἶπω, συνεκέρασεν· οὐδὲν γὰρ ὅτι
exactly that thus I-may-say had-blended nothing for that
 μὴ τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ ὄνομα διὰ παντὸς ἐπὶ γλώττης ἐκείνη.
not the — of-God name through all(-time) on tongue for-her

Περὶ τοῦ Ἀντιφωνητοῦ

XXVII · THE ANTIPHONETES

Zoe has made an image of Jesus, her Antiphonetes, so finely wrought that it seems alive, and she reads the future in its changing color, pale for sorrow and fiery for good news. Psellos has seen her embrace it, speak to it, and weep on the floor before it. He has read in Greek books that incense draws down higher powers into matter, as stones, herbs, and rites do; he rejected that teaching, and Zoe's worship has nothing pagan in it. He turns back to the Sebaste and the emperor.

Ἀμέλει τοι καὶ τὸν ἐκείνης, ἥν' οὕτως εἶπομι, Ἰησοῦν
indeed surely also the her that thus I-may-say Jesus
 διαμορφώσασα ἀκριβέστερον, καὶ λαμπροτέρα ὕλη
having-fashioned more-exactly and with-more-splendid material

ποικίλασα, μικροῦ δεῖν ἔμπνουν εἰργάσατο τὸ εἰκόνισμα·
having-adorned by-little to-lack living she-made the image
 ἐπεσημαίνεται γὰρ τοῖς χρώμασι τὰ αἰτούμενα, καὶ
it-signified for by-the colors the(-things) asked and
 ἐδήλου τὰ μέλλοντα ἢ χροιά· πολλὰ γοῦν ἐκεῖνη
showed the(-things) coming the hue many(-things) at-any-rate she
 ἐντεῦθεν τῶν ἐσομένων κατεμαντεύετο· εἴ τε γοῦν
from-there of-the(-things) to-be divined if both at-any-rate
 τι θυμῆρες προσεγεγόνει αὐτῇ, εἴ τε δυσχερές τι
anything pleasing had-befallen to-her if and difficult anything
 προσεπεπτώκει, εὐθὺς ἀφικνεῖτο πρὸς τὴν εἰκόνα, τὰ
had-befallen at-once she-came to the image partly
 μὲν ἀνθομολογουμένη, τὰ δὲ ἐξιλεουμένη. Ἐγὼ γοῦν
indeed giving-thanks partly and propitiating(-it) I at-any-rate
 ἔθεασάμην αὐτὴν πολλάκις ἐπὶ δυσχερεστέρων καιρῶν, νῦν
beheld her often in more-difficult times now
 μὲν τὴν θείαν ἀγκαλιζομένην εἰκόνα καὶ καταθεωροῦσαν
indeed the divine embracing image and gazing-at
 ταύτην, καὶ ὥς ἐμψύχω διαλεγομένην καὶ τὰ
it and as with-a-living(-being) conversing and the
 κάλλιστα τῶν ὀνομάτων συνείρουσαν, νῦν δὲ ἐπ' ἐδάφους
most-beautiful of-the names stringing-together now and on ground
 κειμένην καὶ δάκρυσι μὲν τὴν γῆν παινύουσαν, τυπερὶς
lying and with-tears indeed the earth fattening with-blows
 δὲ τὰ στέρνα διασπαράττουσαν· καὶ ἦν μὲν ὠχριακότα
and the breast tearing and if indeed grown-pale
 ἴδοι, ἀπῆι στυγνάζουσα, εἰ δὲ πυράζοντα καὶ
she-saw(-it) she-went-away gloomy if but fiery and
 φανοτάτη αἴγλη καταλαμπόμενον, διήγγελλέ τε αὐτίκα τῷ
with-brightest radiance shining she-reported both at-once to-the
 βασιλεῖ τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ προκατήγγειλε τὸ ἐσόμενον.
emperor the thing and foretold the(-thing) to-be

Οἶδα μὲν ἀναγνοὺς λόγους ἑλληνικοὺς, ὡς ὁ ἀναπεμπόμενος 67

I-know indeed having-read writings Greek that the sent-up
 εἰς αἶρα τῶν ἀρωμάτων ἀτμός ἀπελαύνει μὲν τὰ πονηρὰ
into air of-the spices vapor drives-away indeed the evil
 πνεύματα, ἐπεισκρίνει δὲ ταῖς ὑποκειμέναις ὕλαις τὰς τῶν
spirits introduces and into-the underlying matters the of-the
 κρειττόνων παρουσίας, ὅπερ δὴ ἐπ' ἄλλοις καὶ λίθοι
higher(-powers) presences which-very indeed in other(-cases) also stones
 καὶ πόαι καὶ τελεταὶ τὰς θεοφανίας ἐνδείκνυνται· οὔτε
and herbs and rites the divine-appearances show neither
 δὲ πρῶτον ἀναγνοὺς προσηκάμην τὸν λόγον, καὶ μετὰ
but at-first having-read I-accepted the account and after
 ταῦτα οὐκ ἔργοις πιστεύσας, ἀλλὰ βαλὼν λίθοις
these(-things) not to-deeds having-trusted but having-pelted(-it) with-stones
 ἀπήλασα· ἐκείνη δὲ οὔτε ἑλληνικώτερον, οὔτ' ἄλλως
I-drove(-it)-away she but neither more-in-Greek-fashion nor otherwise
 περιεργότερον τὴν περὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐποίει τιμὴν, ἀλλὰ τὸν
more-curiously the toward the divine made honor but the
 τῆς ψυχῆς πόθον ἐπιδεικνυμένη, καὶ καθοσιοῦσα θεῷ τῶν
of-the soul longing displaying and consecrating to-God of-the
 παρ' ἡμῖν δοκούντων ἀγαθῶν τὰ τιμώτερα καὶ σεμνότερα.
among us seeming goods the more-precious and more-venerable
 Ἐς τοσοῦτον γοῦν τῇ βασιλίδι ἀγαγόντες τὸν 68
to so-far at-any-rate with-the empress having-brought the
 λόγον, ἐπανακαλέσωμεν αὐτὴς εἰς τὴν Σεβαστὴν καὶ τὸν
account let-us-call(-it)-back again to the Sebaste and the
 αὐτοκράτορα, καὶ εἰ δοκεῖ διεγείρωμέν τε καὶ διέλωμεν,
autocrat and if it-seems(-good) let-us-rouse both and divide(-them)
 καὶ τὸν μὲν ἐς τὸν μέλλοντα λόγον ταμιεύσωμεν,
and the(-one) indeed for the coming account let-us-store-up
 τῇ δὲ διὰ τοῦ παρόντος συνέλωμεν τὴν ζωὴν.
for-the(-other) and through the present let-us-conclude the life

Περὶ τῆς τελευτῆς τῆς Σεβαστῆς

XXVIII · THE DEATH OF THE SEBASTE

Constantine is promising the Sebaste the empire when a sudden illness of the chest and breath takes her. Psellos leaves out his laments, since history must not dwell on every act and word, though it may digress if it returns quickly; the emperor's great work at her tomb he will tell later. Constantine wants to rule in peace, but civil wars and barbarian raids come one after another. Psellos will not recount every campaign, since his friend asked for a summary, and takes a middle way between the ancient historians and the chronographers. Envy, he adds, prunes every great nature, and emperors feel it too. This preface looks to a general of his own day who checked the barbarians.

- 69 Ὅ μὲν γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ ἴσως, καὶ λόγος περὶ τούτου διέρρει
the indeed for autocrat perhaps also talk about this ran-through
 πολὺς, μέλλουσιν αὐτῇ βασιλείαν προεμνηστεύετο, οὐκ οἶδ'
much future for-her sovereignty was-promising not I-know
 ὅπως γενησομένην, ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐτρύφα τοῖς λογισμοῖς·
how to-come-about but yet he-luxuriated in-the reckonings
 τὸ δὲ ἐκείνῳ τε τὰς ἐνθυμήσεις κακείνῃ τὰς ἐλπίδας
the(-thing) but his both the thoughts and-her the hopes
 διέτεμε, καὶ νόσος ἀθρόον αἰρεῖ πρὸς πᾶσαν παρασκευὴν
cut-off and illness suddenly seizes(-her) against all provision
 καὶ τέχνην ἀντίθετος· πρὸς γὰρ πᾶσαν παραγωγὴν
and art opposed to for every application
 θεραπείας ἀνένδοτος ἦν, ἀλγεινῶς τε εἶχε τοῦ θώρακος,
of-treatment unyielding it-was painfully both she-was in-the chest
 καὶ τὸ ἀσθμα ἐνόσει δεινῶς, καὶ προαναπαύεται
and the asthma she-was-sick-with terribly and is-snatched-away-before
 τῶν ἐλπίδων ἢ τέως φαντασθεῖσα τὰ μείζονα.
from-the hopes she hitherto having-imagined the greater(-things)

Ὅποσα μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνης θανάτῳ ἐπεποιήκει ὁ 70
as-many-as indeed then at the her death had-done the
 αὐτοκράτωρ, τοὺς τε θρήνους οὓς ἀπωδύρατο καὶ τὰς
autocrat the both laments which be-wailed and the
 πράξεις ᾧς κατεπράξατο, ὅσα τε τῷ πάθει νικώμενος
deeds which be-performed as-much-as both by-the passion being-overcome
 μειρακιωδῶς ἀνωλοφύρατο, παρέλκον ἂν εἴη εἰς τὴν
childishly be-bewailed superfluous — it-would-be into the
 τῆς ἱστορίας καταλέγειν ὑφήν· τὸ γὰρ ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ τῶν
of-the history to-recount weave the for at each of-the(-things)
 πραττομένων ἢ λεγομένων σμικρολογεῖσθαι καὶ οἶον
being-done or being-said to-be-petty and as-it-were
 λεπτολογεῖν, οὐχ ἱστορούντων ἐστὶν ἀλλ' ἢ κατατιωμένων
to-split-hairs not of-historians is but either of-accusers
 εἰ φαῦλα τὰ σμικρολογούμενα εἴη, ἢ ἐγκωμιαζόντων
if trivial the(-things) being-detailed should-be or of-eulogists
 εἰ τόπους ἐγκωμίων ἐπέχοιεν· εἰ δ' αὐτὸς ἐνιαχοῦ τοιούτοις
if topics of-eulogies they-should-hold if but I-myself in-places such(-things)
 ἐχρησάμην οἷς ἀποτρέπομαι μὴ κεχρῆσθαι τοὺς ἱστοροῦντας,
used which I-dissuade not to-have-used the historians
 θαυμάζειν οὐ χρή· ὁ γὰρ τῆς ἱστορίας λόγος οὐχ οὕτως
to-wonder not one-must the for of-the history account not so
 ὠρισται, ὥς ἀπεξέσθαι περίξ παντάπασιν, ἀλλ' ὅπη
has-been-defined as to-be-polished round-about altogether but where
 παρείκοι καὶ διεκδρομάς τινας ἔχειν καὶ παρεκβάσεις·
it-may-allow also excursions some to-have and digressions
 δεῖ δὲ τὸν ἱστοροῦντα ταχὺ ἀνθις ἐπανακαλεῖν
it-is-needful but the historian quickly again to-call-back
 διαδραμὸν μέρος, καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις ἐν παρέργοις
having-run-off part and the indeed others in byworks
 χρᾶσθαι, πάντα δὲ πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν συμπεραίνειν.
to-use all but to the theme to-bring-to-a-close

- 71 Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα ἐάσειν μοι δοκῶ, τὸ δέ γε κεφάλαιον
the indeed then others to-let-be to-me I-seem the but at-least chief(-point)
 τῶν ἐκείνου παθῶν, ἣν δὴ πραγματείαν ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνης
of-the his sufferings what indeed business at the her
 τάφῳ πεποιήται, νῦν μὲν ἀναβάλλομαι, ποιήσομαι δὲ
tomb he-made now indeed I-put-off I-shall-do(-it) but
 ἐν καιρῷ, προῖστορήσας ὅποσα τῆς ὑποθέσεως ταύτης
in time having-first-related as-many-as of-the theme this
 προέγονεν· ὁ γάρ τοι λόγος τοῦ περὶ τὴν Σεβαστὴν
have-preceded the for surely account the about the Sebaste
 ἀψάμενος πράγματος, καὶ φιλοτιμηθεὶς δι' ὅλου τὴν
having-taken-up affair and having-been-ambitious through whole the
 περὶ ταύτης ἱστορίαν ἐμφανηθῆναι, πολλὰ τῶν ἄνω ταύτης
about her history to-be-made-clear many of-the above her
 ἀξιολογουμένων παρήκεν, ἵνα μὴ καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν
worth-telling(-things) passed-over that not for each of-the(-things)
 πεπραγμένων μνημονεύειν ἐκείνης ἐπαναγκάζωμαι καὶ τὸ
done to-mention her I-may-be-compelled and the
 συνεχὲς διακόπτειν τῶν ὑποθέσεων· ὁ μὲν οὖν περὶ ἐκείνης
continuity to-cut-up of-the themes the indeed then about her
 λόγος εἰς αὐτὸ δὴ τὸ μέρος τῆς ἐκείνης κατέληξε λήξεως·
account to the-very indeed the part of-the her has-ended end
 ἐπανιῶμεν οὖν αὖθις ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, ὃν δὴ καὶ
let-us-return then again to the autocrat whom indeed also
 ὑπόθεσιν τοῦ παρόντος μέρους τῆς ἱστορίας ποιούμεθα.
theme of-the present part of-the history we-make
- 72 Ἐβούλετο μὲν οὖν οὗτος, ὥσπερ δὴ πολλάκις μοι
wished indeed then he as indeed often by-me
 εἴρηται, ἐκ πολλοῦ κλύδωνος εἰς ἀλύπους ἀκτὰς καὶ
has-been-said out-of much surge to painless shores and
 λιμένας ἀκλύτους τῆς βασιλείας καθορμισάμενος, μὴ
harbors waveless of-the empire having-come-to-anchor not

πάλιν ἀφείναι πρὸς πέλαγος· τοῦτο δέ ἐστιν εἰρηνικῶς,
again to-put-out to sea this and is peaceably
 ἀλλ' οὐ πολεμικῶς τὴν ἀρχὴν διεξάγειν, ὅπερ δὴ καὶ
but not warlike the rule to-conduct which-very indeed also
 τῶν ἄνωθεν αὐτοκρατόρων οἱ πλείστοι διενοήθησαν· ἀλλ'
of-the earlier autocrats the most intended but
 ἐπειδὴ μὴ κατὰ τὰς ἡμεδαπὰς αἱρέσεις τὰ πράγματα
since not according-to the our choices the affairs
 ἀπαντᾶν ἔωθεν, ἀλλ' ἐφειστήκει τις ἔξωθεν κραταιότερα
to-turn-out are-wont but stood-over some from-outside mightier
 ἀρχὴ κινουσα τὸν βίον ὅπως ἂν ἐθέλοι, τὰ μὲν
rule moving the life however — it-may-wish partly indeed
 ὁμαλῶς, τὰ δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀνωμάλους ἀνακυκλήσεις, οὐδ'
evenly partly and also toward uneven revolutions not-even
 ἐκείνῳ κατὰ σκοπὸν συμβεβήκει τὰ πεπραγμένα,
for-him according-to aim had-turned-out the(-things) done
 ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἄλλοις ἄλλα διεκυμάνθησαν· νῦν μὲν γὰρ
but upon others others(-things) surged now indeed for
 ἐμφύλιοι πόλεμοι τὴν ἀρχὴν διετάραξαν, αὐθις δὲ
civil wars the rule threw-into-confusion again and
 βαρβαρικαί τινες ἐπιδρομαὶ τὰ πλείστα τῶν ἡμετέρων
barbarian some raids the most of-the our(-lands)
 ληϊσάμεναι, παντοδαπὰς ὠφελείας καὶ λείαν ὅσην
having-plundered all-kinds-of spoils and booty as-much-as
 ἐβούλοντο περιβαλλόμεναι ἀπήλασαν εἰς τὰ σφέτερα.
they-wished taking-to-themselves drove-off to the their-own(-lands)
 Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐφ' ἐξῆς πάντα διεξιέναι, ἕκαστόν
the(-things) indeed then in order all to-go-through each
 τε ἐξακριβοῦσθαι ἀφ' οἷων ἀρχῶν εἰς οἷα τέλη
and to-examine-exactly from what-sort-of beginnings to what-sort-of ends
 κατήντησε, συντάξεις τε καταλέγειν καὶ στρατοπεδείας,
it-came battle-orders both to-list and encampments

ἀκροβολισμούς τε καὶ ἀψιμαχίας καὶ τᾶλλα ὅποσα
skirmishes both and clashes and the-rest as-many-as
 εἴθισται λέγειν τοῖς ἀκριβέσι τῶν συγγραφέων, ὡς μακροῦ
it-is-customary to-tell for-the exact of-the historians as of-long
 καιροῦ καὶ λόγου δεόμενα εἰς τὸ παρὸν ἀναβάλλομαι· οὐ γάρ
time and account needing for the present I-put-off not for
 με τὴν συγγραφὴν, φίλτατε πάντων ἀνδρῶν, φιλοτιμοτέραν,
of-me the history dearest of-all men more-ambitious
 ἀλλὰ κεφαλαιωδεστέραν ἀπήτησας· διὰ τοῦτό σοι καὶ γὰρ
but more-summary you-asked because-of this for-you I-too
 πολλὰ τῶν ἀξίων εἰρῆσθαι παρήκα τῇ ἱστορίᾳ,
many of-the(-things) worthy to-have-been-said passed-over in-the history
 μήτε πρὸς ὀλυμπιάδα ἐτῶν ταύτην ἀναμετρήσας, μήθ' ὡς
neither by olympiad of-years it having-measured nor as
 ὁ συγγραφεὺς πεποιήκεν εἰς τὰς τοῦ ἔτους ὥρας αὐτὴν
the historian did into the of-the year seasons it
 διελόμενος, ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς οὕτως τὰ ἐπικαιρότατα ταύτης
having-divided but simply thus the most-critical(-things) of-it
 ὑπαγορεύσας καὶ ὅποσα μοι ἱστοροῦντι κατὰ μνήμην
having-dictated and as-many-as by-me recording by memory
 συνήθροισται· ἀλλ' ὅπερ εἶρηκα, τὸ μὲν πᾶσαν πρᾶξιν
have-been-gathered but which-very I-have-said the indeed every deed
 λεπτολογεῖν ἀφήμι νῦν, μέσσην δὲ ὁδὸν βαδίζειν προήρημαι
to-detail I-let-go now middle but road to-walk I-have-chosen
 τῶν τε ἀρχαιολογησάντων τὰς τῆς πρεσβυτέρας Ῥώμης
of-the both having-written-antiquities the of-the older Rome
 ἡγεμονίας τε καὶ πράξεις καὶ τῶν εἰωθότων ἐν τοῖς
dominions both and deeds and of-the(-men) accustomed in the
 καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνοις χρονογραφίας συντίθεσθαι, οὔτε τὸ
in our times chronographies to-compose neither the
 περιρρέον ἐκείνων ἐν τοῖς λόγοις ζηλώσας οὔτε τὸ
overflowing of-those in the accounts having-emulated nor the

συντετμημένον τῶν λοιπῶν μιμησάμενος, ἵνα μήτε κόρον
abridged of-the rest having-imitated that neither surfeit

ἔχοι τὸ σύγγραμμα μήτε παραλίποι τὰ καίρια.

may-have the writing nor may-leave-out the essentials

Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐς τοσοῦτο εἰρήσθω· ὁ δὲ λόγος

74

and this indeed to so-far let-it-have-been-said the but account

τῆς ἀκολουθίας τῶν πεπραγμένων ἐχόμενος τὸν

of-the sequence of-the(-things) done holding the

πρώτως συστάντα τῷ αὐτοκράτορι πόλεμον πρῶτον τῆς

first having-arisen for-the autocrat war first of-the

ἱστορίας τῶν ἄλλων ποιήσεται· μικρὸν δὲ καὶ τούτου

history of-the others will-make a-little and also this

ἄνωθεν ἀναδραμοῦμαι, κεφαλὴν ὥσπερ τῷ ὑφαινομένῳ

from-above I-shall-run-back head as-if to-the being-woven

παρεχόμενος σώματι. Χαλεπὰ τὰ καλὰ, φασὶν οἱ

providing body hard the fine(-things) say the(-men)

παροιμαζόμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὕτως ἐχόντων ἔρπει καὶ κατὰ

quoting-proverbs but even so being(-things) creeps also against

τῶν ὀλίγων ὁ φθόνος, καὶ εἴ πού τις ἄνθη, λέγω δὴ

the few the envy and if somewhere one blooms I-mean indeed

ἐν πᾶσι τὸ πλεῖστον καιροῖς, ἢ γονίμου ἀναβλαστήσει

in all for-the most(-part) times either of-fertile should-sprout

φύσεως, ἢ φρονήσεως ἀκριβοῦς, ἢ μεγαλοφυΐας, ἢ ψυχῆς

nature or of-understanding precise or of-greatness or of-soul

καρτερᾶς καὶ ἀνδρείας, ἢ ἀγαθοῦ τινος ἄλλον, εὐθὺς

strong and of-courage or of-good any other at-once

ἐφέστηκεν ὁ τομεὺς, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν τὸ μέρος τῆς

stands-over the pruner and this indeed the part of-the

βλάστης ἐκκέκοπται, παραβλαστάνουσι δὲ τὰ ὑλώδη καὶ

growth has-been-cut-out sprout-beside but the woody(-things) and

ἄκαρπα, καὶ ὑλομανεῖ ἐπὶ πλεόν ἢ ἄκανθα· καὶ οὐ τοῦτο

fruitless and runs-wild to more the thorn and not this

δεινὸν, εἴ τις ἔλαττον ἔχων τῶν θαυμασίων φύσεων,
 dreadful if one less having than-the wonderful natures
 ἔπειτα τούτοις βασκαίνειν εἴωθεν. Ἄλλ' ὁρῶ τὸ πάθος καὶ
 then these to-envy is-wont but I-see the passion also
 βασιλέων ἀπτόμενον· οὐ γὰρ ἀρκεῖ τούτοις ἡ ταινία καὶ
 emperors touching not for suffices for-them the diadem and
 ἀλουργίς, ἀλλ' ἦν μὴ τῶν σοφῶν σοφώτεροι εἶεν καὶ
 purple but if not than-the wise wiser they-should-be and
 τῶν ἀκριβούντων δεινότεροι, καὶ ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν ὑπερτελεῖς
 than-the precise cleverer and simply to-say perfect
 κορυφαὶ τῶν ἀπασῶν ἀρετῶν, ἐν δεινῷ ποιοῦνται τὸ
 peaks of-the all virtues in dreadful they-make the
 πρᾶγμα· καὶ εἰ μὴ ὡς θεοὶ ἡμῖν ἐφεστήκοιεν, οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως
 thing and if not as gods over-us they-should-stand not — otherwise
 ἄρχειν ἐθέλωσιν· ἐνίους δὲ αὐτὸς καθεώρακα ὡς ἐθέλουσιν
 to-rule they-would-wish some and I-myself have-seen how they-wish
 ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀποθανεῖν, μὴ συμμαχούντων ἐνίων αὐτοῖς,
 most-gladly — to-die not fighting-alongside some with-them
 ἢ δι' ἐκείνους κρατύνεσθαι· καὶ δέον σεμνύνεσθαι
 than through them to-be-strengthened and it-being-needful to-take-pride
 ὅτι χείρων αὐτοῖς βοήθεια παρὰ θεοῦ πέπλασται, οἱ δ'
 that worse for-them help from God has-been-fashioned they and
 ἀποτέμνειν ταύτην αἰροῦνται, ὅτι παρ' αὐτοῖς βεβοήθηται.
 to-cut-off this choose because by them help-has-been-given

75 Πεπροοιμιάσται δέ μοι ταυτὶ τὰ πολλὰ ἀφορῶντι
 has-been-made-preface and by-me these the many(-words) looking
 πρὸς τὸν ἐν τοῖς καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνοις ἀνθήσαντα καὶ
 to the(-man) in the in our times having-flowered and
 δείξαντα ὅποσα μὲν ἡ στρατηγία δεδύνηται, οὐδὲν δὲ
 having-shown how-much indeed the generalship has-been-able nothing and
 ἥττον καὶ στρατιωτικαῖς τόλμαις καὶ ἐμπειρίαῖς τὰς μὲν
 less also by-soldierly daring and experiences the indeed

τῶν βαρβάρων ὁρμὰς πεδήσαντα, τοῖς δέ γε Ῥωμαίοις
of-the barbarians onslaughts having-fettered for-the but at-least Romans
 ἐλευθερίαν ἀκίνδυνον μνηστευσάμενον.
freedom safe having-wooed

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Μανιάκη ἀποστασίας

XXIX · THE REVOLT OF MANIAKES

George Maniakes rose step by step through the army, triumphing and then imprisoned by turns; he took Edessa and was recalled from Sicily. Psellos saw him: ten feet tall, with a thunderous voice and hands to shake walls. The second Michael sent him to recover Italy; Constantine neglects him and sends a low-born envoy who insults him, and Maniakes' men kill the envoy and rebel. He crosses with his veterans and routs the army under the emperor's eunuch, but receives a mortal wound in the side and falls from his horse; his slayer is unknown. His head is set up in the theater, and Constantine holds a triumph with the rebels riding backward on asses, then grows careless.

Ὁ Μανιάκης οὗτος Γεώργιος οὐκ ἄθρόον ἀπὸ τῶν 76
 — Maniakes this George not suddenly from the
 σκευοφόρων εἰς τὸ στρατηγεῖν παρεληλυθῶς, οὐδὲ χθὲς
baggage-carriers to the to-command having-passed nor yesterday
 μὲν τῇ σάλπιγγι χρώμενος καὶ τὴν τοῦ κήρυκος τάξιν
indeed the trumpet using and the of-the herald post
 ἀναπληρῶν, σήμερον δὲ τὴν φάλαγγα πιστευθεὶς,
filling today but the phalanx having-been-entrusted(-with)
 ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἀπὸ σημείου ἀρξάμενος καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ
but as-if from starting-line having-begun and by little
 προΐων καὶ τοὺς βαθμοὺς βραβεύμενος, ἕως δὴ πρὸς
advancing and the steps being-awarded until indeed to
 τὸ κεφάλαιον τῆς στρατηγικῆς ἀπήντησε τάξεως· ἀλλ'
the head of-the generals' came-up rank but

ὁμοῦ τι κατώρθου, καὶ στεφανηφορῶν αὐθις δεσμὰ
at-once something he-achieved and wearing-crowns again bonds
 περιέκειτο, ἐπανήει νικηφόρος τοῖς βασιλεῦσι καὶ ᾧκει
he-wore he-retturned victorious to-the emperors and dwelt-in
 τὸ δεσμωτήριον, προεπέμπετο στρατηγῆσων καὶ τῆς ὅλης
the prison he-was-sent-forth to-command and the whole
 ἀρξόμενος δυνάμεως καὶ ἐκ θατέρου πλευροῦ παρειστήκεισαν
to-rule force and from the-other side stood-by
 οἱ τῶν κορυφαίων τοῦ στρατεύματος ὑπογενειάζοντες καὶ
the of-the leaders of-the army coaxing and
 κινοῦντες οὐχ ὅπη δέον χωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἔνθα πρὸς
moving(-him) not where it-was-needful to-go but where to
 τοῦναντίον ἡμῖν τε κακείνῳ χωρήσει τὰ πράγματα. Ἔδεσαν
the-opposite for-us both and-for-him would-go the affairs Edessa
 εἶλε, καὶ ἐν γραφαῖς ἦν, Σικελίαν αἰρήσων ἐπέμπετο, καὶ
he-took and in records was Sicily to-take he-was-sent and
 ἵνα μὴ παρ' ἐκείνου ἀλοίῃ, ἀτίμως αὐθις ἀνεκαλεῖτο.
that not by him it-be-taken dishonorably again he-was-recalled
 77 Τοῦτον ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τεθέαμαι καὶ τεθαύμακα·
this I the man both have-seen and have-admired
 συνενήνοχε γὰρ αὐτῷ ἡ φύσις ὅποσα συμπρέπει
has-brought-together for in-him the nature as-much-as befits
 τῷ στρατηγήσονται· ἦν γὰρ τὴν ἡλικίαν εἰς δέκατον
the(-man) going-to-command he-was for the stature to tenth
 ἀνεστηκὼς πόδα, καὶ οἱ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὀρώντες ὥσπερ εἰς
having-risen foot and the(-men) toward him looking as-if to
 κόλωνον ἢ κορυφὴν ὄρους ἀνέβλεπον· τὸ δὲ εἶδος αὐτῷ
hill or peak of-mountain looked-up the and appearance his
 οὐ τρυφερὸν καὶ ἐπιτερπές, ἀλλ' οἶον ἐοικὸς πρηστήρι·
not delicate and pleasing but such(-as) like to-a-whirlwind
 ἐβρόντα δὲ καὶ τῷ φθέγματι, αἶ τε χεῖρες οἶαι διασεῖσαι
he-thundered and also with-the voice the and hands such(-as) to-shake

τείχη καὶ πύλας συντρίβει χαλκᾶς, τὸ δὲ ὄρμημα τούτῳ
 walls and gates to-shatter bronze the and onrush in-him
 ὅποιον λέοντος, καὶ τὸ ἐπισκύνιον βλοσυρόν· καὶ τᾶλλα
 like of-a-lion and the brow grim and the-rest
 δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ συνῳδᾷ τούτοις καὶ σύνδρομα, καὶ ἡ φήμη
 too to-the man in-tune with-these and concurrent and the fame
 πλείων τῶν ὀρωμένων, καὶ πᾶς ἐδεδῖε τὸν ἄνδρα
 greater than-the(-things) being-seen and every feared the man
 βάρβαρος, ὁ μὲν καὶ ἰδὼν καὶ θαυμάσας, ὁ δὲ
 barbarian the(-one) indeed both having-seen and having-wondered the(-other) and
 τῶν ἱστορούντων ἐκείνον ἀκούσας καὶ ἐκπλαγεῖς.
 of-the(-men) telling(-of) him having-heard and having-been-astounded
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἀποσεσλώμεθα καὶ τὸ σεμνότατον 78
 since but — Italy we-have-been-robbed-of and the most-venerable
 τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀφηρήμεθα μέρος, πέμπει τοῦτον ὁ
 of-the rule we-have-been-deprived-of part sends him the
 δεύτερος Μιχαὴλ πολεμήσουντα μὲν τοῖς ἡρπακόσιν αὐτήν,
 second Michael to-make-war indeed on-those having-seized it
 τῷ δὲ κράτει τὸ μέρος ἐπανασώσουντα· λέγω δὲ νῦν
 for-the and sovereignty the part to-recover I-mean and now
 Ἰταλίαν, οὐ τὴν ἀκτὴν ξύμπασαν, ἀλλὰ μόνον δὴ τὸ πρὸς
 Italy not the coast whole but only indeed the toward
 ἡμᾶς τμήμα τὸ κοινὸν ἰδιωσάμενον ὄνομα. Ὁ μὲν οὖν τοῖς
 us section the common having-appropriated name be indeed then in-the
 ἐκείσε μέρεσι μετὰ παντὸς ἐπιστὰς τοῦ στρατεύματος,
 there parts with all having-arrived the army
 πᾶσιν ἐχράτο τοῖς στρατηγήμασι, καὶ δῆλος ἦν τοὺς
 all used the stratagems and plain he-was the(-men)
 μὲν κατασχόντας ἀπελάσων, τὴν δὲ αὐτοῦ χεῖρα ἀντ'
 indeed having-occupied(-it) he-would-drive-out the and his-own hand in-place-of
 ἄλλου τινὸς ἐρύματος ἀντιστήσων ταῖς ἐκείνων ἐπιδρομαῖς.
 other some bulwark he-would-set-against the their raids

- 79 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ μὲν Μιχαὴλ ἐξώσθη τοῦ κράτους, εἰς δὲ τὸν
when and — indeed Michael was-thrust-out of-the sovereignty to and the
 αὐτοκράτορα Κωνσταντῖνον, περὶ οὗ γράφειν προήρημαι,
autocrat Constantine about whom to-write I-have-chosen
 τὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπείδε πράγματα, δέον εὐθὺς
the(-things) of-the rule looked affairs it-being-needful at-once
 πάσαις ἀποστολιμαίαις ἐκείνον καταγεραίρειν γραφαῖς καὶ
with-all dispatched him to-honor letters and
 στεφάνοις ἀναδεῖσθαι μυρίοις καὶ τᾶλλα ποιεῖν ὅποσα δὴ
with-crowns to-be-bound countless and the-rest to-do as-many-as indeed
 ἐκείνον θεραπεύσειν ἔμελλεν, ἀλλ' ὃ γε αὐτοκράτωρ
him to-court were-going-to but the at-least autocrat
 παντάπασι τούτου κατολιγωρήσας τοῦ μέρους, ἐκείνῳ τε
altogether this having-disregarded the part in-him both
 ὑποψίας κατέσπειρεν ἀφορμὰς, καὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ πόρρωθεν
of-suspicion sowed occasions and for-the empire from-afar
 κατεβάλλετο πράγματα· ἐπεὶ δέ ποτε καὶ εἰς μνήμην αὐτοῦ
laid-down troubles when and once also into memory his
 ἐλήλυθεν ὁ ἀνὴρ, καὶ ἐν κακοῖς ἐγνωρίζετο, τυραννικά τε
came the man and in ills was-recognized tyrannical and
 φρονῶν ἐγνώσκετο, οὐδ' οὕτω δεξιῶς τὰ πρὸς ἐκείνον
thinking was-known not-even so cleverly the(-things) toward him
 μετεχειρίσατο· οὐ γὰρ προσποιεῖται τὸ τέως μελετώμενον
be-handled not for he-pretends the for-a-while being-plotted
 ἀγνοεῖν, ἀλλ' ὥς πρὸς ἤδη τυραννήσαντα ἀναρρήγνυται.
to-be-ignorant-of but as toward already having-usurped he-bursts-out
- 80 Πέμπει γοῦν πρὸς αὐτὸν οὔτε τοὺς θεραπεύοντας,
he-sends at-any-rate to him neither the(-men) to-court(-him)
 οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλως ἐξομαλίσοντας καὶ πρὸς τὸ δέον
nor the(-men) otherwise to-smooth(-things) and to the needful
 μεταρρυθμίσοντας, ἀλλ' ἔν' οὕτως εἴπομι τοὺς
to-reform(-him) but that thus I-may-say the(-men)

ἀποκτενοῦντας, ἣ τό γε μετριώτερον, ἐξονειδίσοντας
to-kill(-him) or the at-least more-moderate to-reproach
 αὐτῷ τὴν δυσμένειαν καὶ μονονοῦ μαστιγώσοντας καὶ
for-him the hostility and all-but to-flog(-him) and
 δεσμῆσοντας καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐξελάσοντας· καὶ ὁ κορυφαῖος
to-bind(-him) and of-the city to-drive(-him)-out and the chief
 τῶν πρέσβων οὐ τῶν ἐν τοιούτοις ἐξητασμένων,
of-the envoys not of-the(-men) in such(-things) tested
 οὐδὲ τῶν προλαβόντων τῷ χρόνῳ πολιτικῶν ἢ
nor of-the(-men) having-earlier-taken by-the time civil or
 στρατιωτικῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιμέλειαν, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἐκ
military affairs charge but of-the(-men) from
 τριόδων ἀθρόον ἐπισπεσόντων εἰς τὰ βασιλεία.

crossroads suddenly having-burst-in to the palace
 Καταπλεύσας γοῦν πρὸς τὸν τέως τυραννεῖν
having-sailed-in at-any-rate to the(-man) for-a-while to-usurp
 ἐπειλημμένον, στρατευμάτων ἤδη κατάρχοντα, καὶ τὴν
having-set-about of-armies already being-in-command and the
 ἐκείνου ὑποπτεύσαντα ἄφικιν, οὔτε προδιασαφεῖ τούτῳ ὥς
his having-suspected arrival neither announces-beforehand to-him that
 εἰρηνικὰ ἀπαγγέλλων ἐλήλυθεν, οὔθ' ὅλως προσδιαγγέλλει
peaceful(-things) reporting he-has-come nor at-all sends-word
 ὅτι ἐλήλυθεν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ λαθῶν τὴν ἐφοδὸν ἱππότης
that he-has-come but as-if having-concealed the approach horseman
 αὐτῷ ἀθρόον προσήλασε, καὶ τῶν ἐξομαλίζόντων οὐδὲν
him suddenly rode-up-to and of-the smoothing(-words) nothing
 εἰρηκῶς, οὐδὲ τοιοῦτόν τι προοιμιασάμενος δι'
having-said nor such any(-thing) having-said-by-way-of-preface through
 οὗ καταστήσειν ἑαυτῷ τὴν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα ἐντυχείαν
which to-establish for-himself the with the man interview
 ἔμελλε, παίει αὐτίκα λαμπρῶς τοῖς ὀνειδέσι καὶ
was-going-to he-strikes(-him) at-once brilliantly with-the reproaches and

ἐπαπειλεῖται τὰ χαλεπώτατα. Ὁ δὲ τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἤδη
threatens the(-things) harshest he and this the-very already
κατειληφώς ὅπερ ὑπόπτειν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ δέισας περὶ
having-grasped which-very he-suspected then indeed also having-feared about
τῶν λανθανόντων, διαπυροῦται τῷ θυμῷ καὶ ἐπανατείνει
the hidden(-things) blazes-up with-the anger and stretches-out
τὴν χεῖρα τούτῳ, οὐχ ὡς πλήξων, ἀλλ' ὡς φοβήσων· ὁ δὲ
the hand at-him not as to-strike but as to-frighten he but
ὥσπερ ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ τοῦτον ἐντεῦθεν ἐλὼν τύραννον,
as-if in the-very-act him from-this having-caught tyrant
διεμαρτύρατο τὴν θρασύτητα, καὶ προστίθισιν ὡς οὐκ
protested the insolence and adds that not
ἀποφεύζεται ἐπὶ τηλικούτοις ἀλούς· ἀπογνωστέα γοῦν
he-will-escape for so-great(-things) caught to-be-despaired-of at-any-rate
τούτῳ τε καὶ τῷ μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατῷ τὰ πράγματα ἔδοξε,
for-him both and for-the with him army the affairs seemed
καὶ συγκινηθέντες, τὸν μὲν πρεσβευτὴν ἀναιροῦσιν, ὡς
and having-been-roused-together the indeed envoy they-kill as
δ' οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως αὐτοῖς χρησομένου τοῦ αυτοκράτορος,
and not — otherwise with-them going-to-deal the autocrat
τυραννεῖν ἤδη κατάρχονται.

to-usurp already they-begin

- 82 Οἶα δὴ ἀνδρὶ γενναίῳ καὶ κορυφαίῳ τὴν στρατηγικὴν
as indeed to-a-man noble and foremost in-the generals'
τέχνην, πολλοὶ συνερρνήκεσαν, οὐχ ὅσοι στρατεύσιμον
art many had-flowed-together not as-many-as of-military-age
εἶχον τὴν ἡλικίαν, ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ οἱ ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τῆς
had the age but already also the(-men) on either-side of-the
ἀκμῆς· ὁ δὲ, ἐπειδὴ μὴ τοῖς πλήθεσιν, ἀλλὰ ταῖς τέχναις
prime he and since not by-the numbers but by-the arts
καὶ ταῖς ἐμπειρίαις ἤδει τὰ τρόπαια κατορθούμενα,
and by-the experiences he-knew the trophies being-won

τοὺς ἐμπειροτάτους πρὸς πόλεμον συλλεξάμενος καὶ μεθ'
the most-experienced for war having-gathered and with
 ὧν ἐκεῖνος πολλὰς μὲν διεπόρθησε πόλεις, πλείονων δὲ
whom he many indeed sacked cities more and
 χρημάτων τε καὶ σωμάτων γέγονεν ἐγκρατὴς, ἅμα τούτοις
money both and bodies became master-of together with-these
 συντεταγμένος, ἐπὶ τὴν ἀντιπέρασ γίνεται ἥπειρον, πάντας
drawn-up to the opposite comes mainland all
 μὲν διαλαθὼν τῆς ὄχθης φύλακας, οὐδενὸς τῶν
indeed having-escaped-notice-of of-the bank guards none of-the(-men)
 ἀντιστρατευομένων ἐκείνῳ ἐξίεναι τολμήσαντος, ἀλλὰ
campaigning-against him to-come-out having-dared but
 πάντων ὑποπτηξάντων ἐκείνον καὶ ἐκποδὼν γεγονότων.
all having-cowered(-before) him and out-of-the-way having-become
 Τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ ἐκείνον τοιαῦτα· ὁ δέ γε 83
the(-things) indeed then about him such(-were) the but at-least
 αὐτοκράτωρ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ πρέσβως ἐμεμαθήκει
autocrat when also the of-the envoy he-had-learned
 ἀναίρεσιν, καὶ τὴν τοῦ τυραννοῦντος ἀπόνοιαν, στρατεύμα
killing and the of-the usurper madness army
 κατ' ἐκείνου μυριάνδρον συγκροτεῖ· εἶτα δὴ δείσας περὶ
against him ten-thousand-strong musters then indeed having-feared about
 τοῦ τῶν δυνάμεων ἄρξαντος, μὴ ἐκείνον τροπώσμενος
the(-man) of-the forces having-command lest him having-routed
 ἐπ' αὐτὸν χρήσεται τὸν πεπομφότα τῷ κατορθώματι
against him he-should-use the(-man) having-sent(-him) the success
 καὶ τύραννος αὐτῷ ἐπιστῇ τοῦ προτέρου βαρύτερος,
and tyrant to-him should-appear than-the former heavier
 ἀπείρου συλλεγέντος στρατεύματος καὶ πρὸς ὅπερ ἂν
boundless having-been-gathered army and toward whatever —
 ἐφορμήσειεν εὐθὺς κατορθώσαντος, τῶν μὲν γενναιοτέρων
he-might-rush at-once having-succeeded of-the indeed nobler

οὐδένα ταῖς τάξεσι δίδωσιν, ἐφίστησι δὲ ταύταις ἄνδρα,
 none to-the ranks gives sets-over but them man
 πιστὸν μὲν τὰ πρὸς ἐκείνον καὶ ἐκτομίαν, οὐδενὶ
 trustworthy indeed in-the(-things) toward him and eunuch in-nothing
 δὲ τῶν πάντων σεμνολογούμενον. Οὗτος ἄρας ἐντεύθεν
 but of-the all(-things) being-extolled this(-man) having-set-out from-there
 ἐπὶ τὸν τυραννοῦντα σὺν πολλῷ χωρεῖ τῷ στρατεύματι.
 against the usurper with much goes the army
 Ὅ δὲ, ἐπειδὴ ἐμεμαθήκει ὡς εἴη συγκεκνημένον ἐπ’
 he but when he-had-learned that was set-in-motion against
 αὐτὸν τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ξύμπαν στρατόπεδον, οὔτε ἀποδειλιᾷ
 him the Roman whole camp neither shrinks-from
 τὸ πλῆθος οὔτε τὴν συγκίνησιν ὑποπτῆσσει, ἀλλὰ πάντα
 the multitude nor the commotion cowers-before but all
 κατόπιω τῶν τυραννικῶν πεποικῶς λογισμῶν, πειράται
 behind the tyrannical having-put reckonings tries
 ἀσυντάκτους καταλαβεῖν, καὶ σὺν εὐζώνῳ τῇ στρατιᾷ
 unformed to-catch(-them) and with light-armed the army
 οὐπω προσδοκηθεὶς τούτοις ἐφίσταται.
 not-yet expected upon-them comes

84 Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐκεῖνοι κατὰ βραχὺ συνταχθέντες ἀντέστησαν,
 when but those-too by little having-been-drawn-up resisted
 θεαταὶ μᾶλλον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἢ ἀγωνισταὶ ἐγεγόνεισαν, τοῖς
 spectators rather of-the man than combatants they-had-become for-the
 δὲ πολλοῖς καὶ τὴν θέαν ὑπετέμενετο· οὕτως ἀστραπαίος
 but many also the sight was-cut-short so lightning-like
 αὐτοῖς ἔδοξεν, βροντῶν μὲν τοῖς στρατηγικοῖς ἐμβοήμασι,
 to-them he-seemed thundering indeed with-the generals’ war-cries
 καθιππεύων δὲ τὰς φάλαγγας, καὶ οἷς ἂν ὀφθείη
 riding-down and the phalanxes and by-whom-ever — he-was-seen
 ἐκταράσσω· τούτους εὐθύς. Τὸ μὲν οὖν πλῆθος ἐκ
 throwing-into-confusion them at-once the indeed then multitude from

προοιμίῳ τροποῦται τῇ γενναιότητι, ἡττᾶται δὲ τῶν
 (the)-outset is-routed by-the nobility is-defeated but by-the
 ἄνωθεν διοικήσεων καὶ ὧν ἡμεῖς τοὺς λόγους οὐκ
 from-above dispensations and whose we the reasons not
 ἴσμεν· ὡς γὰρ ἐπειδὴ περιῦν τὰς ἡμετέρας διετάραττε
 know as for when going-round the our he-was-confounding
 φάλαγγας, καὶ ὅπη δ' ἂν ἐκεῖνος ὀρμήσειε διελύετο
 phalanxes and where and — he should-rush was-dissolved
 ὁ συνασπισμὸς καὶ εἰς τοῦπίσω τὸ συντετειχισμένον
 the shield-wall and to the-rear the walled-together(-part)
 ἐχώρει τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν ἤδη κατὰ μέρη
 went of-the camp and the whole already into parts
 διετέμνετό τε καὶ κατεφθείρετο, πληγὴν ἀθρόως κατὰ τῆς
 was-cut-up both and was-destroyed a-blow suddenly on the
 δεξιᾶς λαγόνος εἰσδέχεται, οὐκ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, ἀλλ' εἰς βάθος,
 right flank he-receives not on (the)-surface but into depth
 ὅθεν ἀθρόον πλεῖστον ἐκείθεν αἶμα κατέρρει· καὶ ὅς, ὥσπερ
 whence suddenly very-much from-there blood flowed-down and he as-if
 οὐκ αἰσθανθεὶς τῆς πληγῆς, ἀλλὰ τὸ αἶμα καταρρέον
 not having-perceived the blow but the blood flowing-down
 ἰδὼν, εἶτα δὴ τὴν χεῖρα ἐπιθεὶς ὅθεν κεκένωτο,
 having-seen then indeed the hand having-put where he-had-been-emptied
 καὶ καιρίαν γνοὺς τὴν βολήν, τοῖς ὅλοις ἀπειρηκῶς,
 and mortal having-recognized the stroke for-the whole having-given-up
 ἐπειράτο μὲν ἐπὶ τὸν οἰκεῖον ἐπανιέναι χάρακα, καὶ βραχὺ
 tried indeed to the own to-return camp and little
 δὴ τι τῶν στρατευμάτων ἀπῆγεν ἑαυτόν· ὡς δ'
 indeed somewhat from-the armies led-away himself as but
 οὐκ εἶχεν ἤδη ὅπως μετενέγκοι τὸν ἵππον, τοῦ σώματος
 not he-had already how he-might-move the horse the body
 αὐτῷ πάντῃ ἐξασθενήσαντος, καὶ ἀχλύος πληρωθείσης
 for-him wholly having-weakened and with-mist having-been-filled

- τῆς κεφαλῆς, ἡρέμα ἐπιστενάξας καὶ ὅσον παρείχεν ἡ
the head quietly having-groaned and as-much-as allowed the
 δύναμις, ἀκρατῆς τε εὐθὺς τοῦ χαλινοῦ γίνεται, καὶ τῆς
strength uncontrolled both at-once of-the rein becomes and from-the
 ἔδρας ἀπολισθήσας, θέαμα ἐλεεινὸν τῇ γῇ κατέρριπτο.
seat having-slipped a-sight pitiable to-the ground was-burled
 85 Τὸ δέ γε ἡμεδαπὸν στράτευμα οὐδ' οὕτως ἐθάρρει
the but at-least our army not-even so dared(-approach)
 τὸν κείμενον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὖθις ἐπείχον τοὺς χαλινούς,
the(-man) lying but even again they-held-back the reins
 δεδοικότες μή ποτε κλέμμα εἴη τὸ θέαμα· ὥς δ' ὁ τε
fearing lest perhaps a-trick should-be the sight when and the both
 ἵπποκόμος ἀπῆν, καὶ ὁ ἵππος ἐλευθέρῳ ποδὶ ἀτάκτως
groom was-absent and the horse with-free foot disorderly
 ἀνὰ τὸ μεταίχμιον ἔθει, παμπληθεὶ πάντες ὁρμήσαντες
through the no-man's-land ran in-full-force all having-rushed
 ἐπὶ τὸν νεκρὸν, εἶτα δὴ ἰδόντες καὶ θαυμάσαντες
to the corpse then indeed having-seen and having-wondered
 ὅποσον μέρος τῆς γῆς ἐπείχεν ἐκτεταμένος, τὴν κεφαλὴν
how-much part of-the earth he-covered stretched-out the head
 ἀποτεμόντες τῷ τῆς φάλαγγος ἡγεμόνι προσάγουσιν. Εἶτα
having-cut-off to-the of-the phalanx leader they-bring(-it) then
 δὴ ἐπὶ τούτῳ πολλοὶ οἱ τὸν ἄνδρα ἀποκτανόντες
indeed upon this many the(-men) the man having-killed
 ἐσχεδιάσθησαν, καὶ λόγοι ἐπὶ τούτῳ συνετίθεντό τε καὶ
were-improvised and tales about this were-composed both and
 συνεπλάττοντο· ὥς δ' οὐκ ἦν ἀποδείκνυσθαι τὰ
were-fabricated as but not it-was(-possible) to-prove the(-things)
 λεγόμενα, ἀγνώστους τινὰς ἱππέας ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὥρμηκotas
said unknown some horsemen against him having-charged
 ἐλογοποιῶν ἐκκεφαλίσαι· καὶ πολλῶν οὕτω πραττομένων
they-told to-behead(-him) and many thus being-made

λόγων, ἀπόδειξις οὐδὲ μία τοῖς λεγομένοις ἐπὶ·
tales proof not-even one to-the(-things) said was-there
 ἀλλ' ὅτι μὲν τὴν λαγόνα διήρητο, τομὴν ἐντεύθεν
but that indeed the flank he-had-been-divided-in cut from-this
 κατηγοροῦν αἰχμῆς, ὃ δὲ τρώσας ἀφανὴς τέως
they-inferred a-spear the but (one)-having-wounded(-him) unknown hitherto
 ἐστὶν ἄχρι τῆσδε τῆς συγγραφῆς.
is up-to this the writing
 Ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν οὕτω δὴ τὰ μὲν παθὼν, τὰ δὲ 86
he indeed then thus indeed some(-things) indeed having-suffered others and
 καὶ ποιήσας τῶν κατηγορίαν ἐχόντων, τοιούτῳ δὴ
also having-done of-the(-things) blame having such indeed
 τέλει τὸν βίον κατέλυσε· τὸ δὲ περὶ ἐκεῖνον στρατόπεδον,
end the life ended the and around him camp
 μέρη μὲν τινα ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκείας πατρίδας ἀπεληλύθεσαν
parts indeed some to the own homelands had-departed
 ἀφανῶς, τὸ δὲ πλείστον μέρος τοῖς ἡμετέροις προσέθετο· καὶ
invisibly the but greatest part to-the ours joined-itself and
 πρὶν ἢ πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐπανελθεῖν τὰ στρατεύματα,
before than to the autocrat to-return the armies
 ἢ τοῦ τυραννήσαντος ἐκπέμπεται κεφαλὴ· καὶ ὃς
the of-the(-one) having-usurped is-sent head and he
 καθαπερεὶ τινος καλύπτοντος ἀπαλλαγὴς κύματος καὶ
as-if some covering having-been-freed-from wave and
 βραχύ τι ἐξαναπνεύσας, τῷ μὲν θεῷ εὐχαριστηρίους
little somewhat having-breathed-again to-the indeed God thankful
 ἀναπέμπει φωνὰς, τὴν δέ γε κεφαλὴν ἐν μετεώρῳ τοῦ
sends-up words the but at-least head in midair of-the
 μεγάλου θεάτρου πῆγνυσιν, ὥς ἂν ἔχοιεν ξύμπαντες
great theater fixes so-that — they-might-be-able all
 καὶ πόρρωθεν ταύτην διὰ πολλοῦ μέσον τοῦ ἀέρος ὄραν.
even from-afar it through much midst of-the air to-see

- 87 Ὡς δὲ καὶ ἡ φάλαγξ ἐπανελήλυθει, ἀριστείους στεφάνους
when and also the phalanx had-returned with-prize crowns
 τῶν πλειόνων κεκοσμημένων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεως ἤδη
the most having-been-adorned and before the town already
 ἡλίσσαντο ἀγχοῦ τῶν τειχῶν, ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ θρίαμβον
they-had-encamped near the walls the autocrat a-triumph
 δεῖν ἔγνω ἐπὶ τοῖς τροπαίοις καταγαγεῖν· καὶ οἶα
it-was-needful decided for the trophies to-lead and as
 ἐκεῖνος σκηνὰς πλάττειν εἰδὼς καὶ μεγαληγορεῖν ἐν τοῖς
he scenes to-fashion knowing and to-talk-big in the
 πράγμασιν, οὕτωςι διατίθεται τὴν πομπήν· διατάττεται
affairs thus arranges the procession he-orders
 γὰρ τὸ μὲν ψιλὸν τῆς φάλαγγος μεθ' ὅπλων προΐεναί
for the indeed light(-armed) of-the phalanx with arms to-go-first
 συμμύγδην καὶ ἀσυντάκτως, ἀσπίδας καὶ τόξα καὶ δόρατα
pell-mell and unformed shields and bows and spears
 φέροντες, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις τοὺς ἐπιλέκτους ἱππέας ὅπλοις
carrying and after these the picked horsemen in-armor
 καταφράκτοις ἔπεσθαι, φοβεροὺς ἰδεῖν ἀπὸ τε τοῦ σχήματος
full to-follow frightful to-see from both the bearing
 ἀπὸ τε τῆς στρατιωτικῆς τάξεως· εἶτα δὴ τὸ μετὰ τοῦ
from and the military order then indeed the with the
 τυράννου στρατόπεδον, οὐκ ἐν τάξει, οὐδ' ἐν καλῷ σχήματι,
tyrant camp not in order nor in fine bearing
 ἀλλ' ἐπ' ὄνων πρὸς οὐρὰν ἀντεστραμμένους καὶ ἐξυρηνμένους
but on asses toward tail turned-backward and shaven
 τὰς κεφαλὰς, καὶ πολὺν τινα συρφετὸν αἰσχύνῃς περὶ
the heads and much some sweepings of-shame about
 τὸν τράχηλον φέροντας, ἐφ' οἷς ἡ τοῦ τυράννου δις
the neck carrying after whom the of-the tyrant twice
 ἐθριαμβεύετο κεφαλῇ, καὶ μετ' ἐκείνην, ἄλλο τι τοῦ
was-led-in-triumph head and after it other some of-the

τυραννικοῦ σχήματος, μεθ' ἧ ξιφηφόροι τινὲς καὶ
tyrannical regalia after which(-things) sword-bearers some and
 ῥαβδοῦχοι καὶ οἱ τοὺς πελέκεις ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ σείοντες
rod-bearers and the(-men) the axes from the right shaking
 ὤμου, πολὺ τι πλῆθος προΐοντες τοῦ τῶν στρατευμάτων
shoulder much some multitude going-before the(-man) of-the armies
 ἡγεμονεύσαντος, καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἐκεῖνος ἐπίσημος καὶ ἵππῳ
having-commanded and after all(-of-them) he conspicuous both by-horse
 καὶ τῇ στολῇ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τὸ δορυφορικὸν ζύμπαν.
and by-the dress and after this the bodyguard whole
 Οὗτοι μὲν οὖν οὕτω προΐεσαν, ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ λαμπρὸς 88
these indeed then thus went-forward the and autocrat splendid
 πάνυ καὶ ὑψηλὸς προὔκαθ' ἡ τῆς οὕτως λεγομένης
very and lofty sat-before the thus called
 Χαλκῆς Φυλακῆς ἐπ' αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ θεοῦ τεμένους, ὃ
Bronze Gate at the-very indeed the divine precinct which
 ὁ μέγας ἐν βασιλεῦσιν Ἰωάννης ἐκεῖνος ὁ μετὰ
the great among emperors John that the(-one) after
 Φωκᾶν Νικηφόρον ἐδείματο· αἱ τε βασιλίδες ἐκατέρωθεν
Phokas Nikephoros built the and empresses on-either-side
 αὐτῷ συγκαθιστᾶσαι θεωροὶ τοῦ θριάμβου ἐγίνοντο.
him sitting-beside spectators of-the triumph became
 Καὶ οὕτω δὴ τὴν τοιαύτην ξυντελέσας πομπήν, σὺν
and thus indeed the such having-accomplished procession with
 ἐγκωμίοις λαμπροῖς στεφανηφορῶν ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰ
eulogies splendid wearing-crowns he-went to the
 βασίλεια· ὥσπερ δὴ ἐκεῖνος τὸ ἦθος, μέχρι τούτου τῇ
palace as indeed he the character up-to this the
 λαμπρότητι τῆς νίκης καταχρησάμενος, εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν
splendor of-the victory having-used to the own
 αὐθις μετριοφροσύνην ἐπανελήλυθεν.
again modesty has-returned

- 89 Λαμπρὸν γὰρ δὴ τι τοῦτο τὸ μέρος καὶ πλήρες
splendid for indeed something this the part and full
 ἐγκωμίων τῷ βασιλεῖ· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς κατωρθωμένοις
of-praises for-the emperor neither for over the(-things) achieved
 αὐτῷ ἐσεμνολόγει, οὔτε ἀλαζόνας ἠφίει φωνὰς, ἀλλ'
by-him he-boasted nor boastful let-out words but
 ἀπολαύων τῶν πεπραγμένων ὅσον ἐξῆν, τῶν οἰκείων
enjoying the(-things) done as-much-as was-possible of-the own
 αἰθις ἡθῶν ἦν· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὕτως ἦν αὐτῷ. Ἐγρηγόρει
again ways he-was and this indeed thus was with-him was-watchful
 δὲ οὐ μάλα, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐπὶ πολλοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἀναπαύλης
but not much but as-if after many contests of-rest
 δεόμενος ἐπερραθύμει τῷ λείποντι μέρει, διὰ τοῦτο
needing he-was-negligent in-the remaining part because-of this
 ἄλλο τι αὐτῷ ἐπ' ἄλλῳ τῶν δεινῶν ἐπεκύμαιεν.
other some(-thing) for-him upon other of-the terrors surged-up

Περὶ τῆς τῶν Ῥώσων ἐπαναστάσεως

XXX · THE ATTACK OF THE RUS

The Rus, who have always hated Roman rule, build a fleet to strike at Michael and attack Constantine without cause, demanding a thousand staters a ship. The emperor gathers the remnants of the fleet, arms it with liquid fire, and watches from a hill; his ships advance, the Rus surround them, and the fire breaks them. A gale drives their boats onto the rocks and the sea runs red. Constantine trusts prophecies of easy escape, a careless soul's habit, Psellos says. Then his second cousin Leo Tornikios, backed by the Macedonian party, is provoked to revolt.

- 90 Ἐνθέν τοι καὶ τὴν τῆς τυραννίδος κατάλυσιν βαρβαρικὸς
hence surely also the of-the tyranny overthrow barbarian
 διαδέχεται πόλεμος, καὶ σκάφη Ῥωσικὰ καὶ ἀριθμοῦ,
succeeds war and boats Russian and than-number

ἔν' οὕτως εἶποιμι, πλείονα, τοὺς πόρρωθεν ἀνείργοντας
that thus I-may-say more the(-men) from-afar barring(-them)

ἢ λαθόντα ἢ βιασάμενα τὴν Προποντίδα
either having-escaped-notice or having-forced(-their-way) the Propontis

καταλαμβάνουσι, καὶ νέφος ἀθρόον ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἀρθέν
occupy and cloud suddenly from sea having-risen

ἀχλύος τὴν βασιλίδα πληροῖ. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ τοῦ
of-murk the queen(-city) fills here and also of-the

λόγου γενόμενος, βούλομαι τὰς αἰτίας ἐρεῖν ἀφ' ὧν
account having-come I-wish the causes to-tell from which

ἐκεῖνοι μηδὲν ἐναντιωθέντι τῷ αὐτοκράτορι τὴν
they in-nothing having-opposed(-them) against-the autocrat the

ἐπιθαλάττιον ξυγκήσῃ καὶ στρατοπεδῖαν πεποιήνται.
seaborne commotion and expedition have-made

Τὸ βάρβαρον τοιγαροῦν τοῦτο φῦλον ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥωμαίων 91
the barbarian accordingly this tribe against the of-(the)-Romans

ἡγεμονίαν τὸν πάντα χρόνον λυττᾷ τε καὶ μέμνηνε, καὶ ἐφ'
dominion the all time rages both and is-mad and at

ἐκάστῳ τῶν καιρῶν τοῦτο ἢ ἐκείνο εἰς αἰτίαν πλαττόμενοι,
each of-the occasions this or that for cause fabricating

πρόφασιν καθ' ἡμῶν πολέμου πεποιήνται· καὶ ἐπειδὴ
pretext against us of-war they-have-made and when

ἐτεθνήκει μὲν ὁ καταδεματῶν τούτους αὐτοκράτωρ
had-died indeed the terrifying them autocrat

Βασίλειος, καὶ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ ὁ ἀδελφὸς Κωνσταντῖνος τὸ
Basil and after him the brother Constantine the

λαχὸν αὐτῷ τοῦ αἰῶνος μέρος πεπλήρωκεν, ᾧ τὸ
allotted to-him of-the lifetime part had-filled with-whom the

εὐγενὲς κράτος ἀπεληλύθει, ἀνανεοῦνται αὖθις καθ' ἡμῶν τὸ
noble power had-departed they-renew again against us the

παλαιὸν μῖσος καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ πρὸς μέλλοντας πολέμους
old hatred and by little for coming wars

γυμνάζονται. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἡ τοῦ Ῥωμανοῦ βασιλεία λαμπρά
train when and also the — of-Romanos reign splendid
 τις αὐτοῖς νενόμιστο καὶ περιφανῆς, ἀσύντακτοί τε ἔτι
somewhat to-them had-been-thought and illustrious unprepared and still
 ταῖς παρασκευαῖς ἦσαν, ἐπεὶ δὴ κακεῖνος βραχύν τινα
in-the preparations they-were when indeed and-he brief some
 χρόνον ἐπιβιώσας τῇ βασιλείᾳ μετήλλακτο, καὶ εἰς ἄσημόν
time having-lived-on in-the reign had-departed and to obscure
 τινα τὸν Μιχαὴλ τὸ κράτος μετέπεσεν, ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ δὴ
some — Michael the power had-fallen against him also indeed
 τὰς οἰκείας δυνάμεις ἐξώπλιζον, καὶ δεῖν ἐγνωκότες
the own forces they-armed and it-being-needful having-decided
 διὰ θαλάττης πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐμβαλεῖν, ὑλοτομήσαντες ἄνωθεν
by sea at us to-attack having-cut-timber up-country
 καὶ σκάφη μικρά τε καὶ μείζω διαγεγλυφότες, καὶ
and boats small both and larger having-hollowed-out and
 λανθανόντως κατὰ βραχὺ ἱκανῶς παρασκευασάμενοι,
secretly by little sufficiently having-prepared
 μεγάλῳ δὴ στόλῳ ἐπὶ τὸν Μιχαὴλ καταπλεῖν ἔμελλον·
with-great indeed fleet against — Michael to-sail were-about
 ἐν ὧσ' αὖτε ταῦτα ἐκείνοις ἡντρέπιστο καὶ ὁ πόλεμος
in the-while but these(-things) by-them had-been-made-ready and the war
 ἔμελλε, προλαμβάνει τὸν ἐκείνων κατάπλουν καὶ οὗτος
was-impending anticipates the their descent also this
 ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν ἐντεῦθεν ἀπαναστάς· ὥς δὲ καὶ
the emperor from-the(-things) here having-departed when and also
 ὁ μετ' ἐκείνον οὐ πάνυ τι τὸ ἵχνος ἐρείσας τοῖς
the(-one) after him not at-all somewhat the footprint having-planted in-the
 βασιλείοις ἀπεληλύθει, ἥδραστο δὲ τὸ κράτος ἐπὶ τὸν
palace had-departed had-been-established and the power on —
 Κωνσταντῖνον, εἰ καὶ μηδὲν οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦτον εἶχον ἐπὶ
Constantine if even nothing the barbarians him had for

τῷ πολέμῳ καταιτιᾶσθαι, ἀλλ' ἵνα μὴ ἄπρακτος αὐτοῖς
the war to-accuse but that not idle by-them
 ἡ παρασκευὴ νομισθείη, ἀπροφάσιστον πρὸς ἐκείνον
the preparation should-be-thought without-pretext against him
 ἀναρρήγνυνται πόλεμον· ἡ μὲν οὖν ἀναίτιος αἰτία τῆς
they-break-out(-in) war the indeed then causeless cause of-the
 ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐκείνων ὁρμῆς αὕτη.

against the autocrat their onset this

Ὡς δὲ ἤδη λαθόντες τῆς Προποντιδος ἐντὸς
when and already having-escaped-notice of-the Propontis inside
 ἐγεγόνεισαν, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐφ' ἡμῖν ἐτίθουν τὸ
they-had-come the(-things) indeed first on us they-placed the
 σπένδεσθαι, εἴ γε βουλοίμεθα, μεγάλους αὐτοῖς τῶν
to-make-peace if at-least we-should-wish great to-them of-the
 σπονδῶν ἀποδιδόναι μισθοὺς, καὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν περιετίθεσαν,
treaty to-pay wages and the number they-set-about(-it)
 ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ σκάφει στατήρας χιλίους, ὥς συμβαίνειν μὴ
for each boat staters thousand so-as to-turn-out not
 ἄλλως αὐτοῖς τούτους ἀπαριθμεῖσθαι, ἢ ἐνὶ τῷ δὴ
otherwise for-them these to-be-counted-out than for-one the indeed
 σκάφει παρ' αὐτοῖς· ἐβούλετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ταῦτα, ἢ
boat among them wished and to-them these(-things) either
 τῷ οἶεσθαι πηγὰς τινὰς παρ' ἡμῖν εἶναι χρυσίδας,
by-the to-think springs some with us to-be golden
 ἢ ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἐλόμενοι μάχεσθαι, ἀνηνύτους
or by every means having-chosen to-fight impossible
 ὑποθέσεις παρείχοντο, ἵν' εὐπροφάσιστος αὐτοῖς ὁ πόλεμος
terms they-offered that well-pretexed for-them the war
 γίγνοιτο. Ὅθεν, ἐπεὶ μὴδ' ἀποκρίσεως οἱ πρόσβεις
might-become whence since not-even of-reply the envoys
 αὐτῶν ἡξιώθησαν, οὕτω δὴ τοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους
their were-thought-worthy so indeed surely against one-another

συνεσκευάσθησαν, καὶ τοσοῦτο ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ πλήθει
they-made-ready and so-much on the own number

ἐθάρρουν, ὡς αὐτανδρον οἶεσθαι τὴν πόλιν ἐλεῖν.

were-confident as with-its-men to-think the city to-take

93 Ἦν δὲ τηνικαῦτα ἡμῖν καὶ τὸ διὰ θαλάσσης μάχimon

was and at-that-time for-us also the by sea fighting(-force)

πάντη ἐνδεῶς ἔχον, αἶ τε πυρφόροι νῆες ἐπὶ τοῖς παραλίοις

wholly deficiently being the and fire-bearing ships on the coastal

διεσκιδνάντο τόποις, ἄλλο τι ἄλλαι τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς

were-scattered places other some(-part) others of-the among us

μέρους φυλάττουςαι. Ὅθεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ λείψανά τινα τοῦ

part guarding whence the autocrat remnants some of-the

παλαιοῦ στόλου συνηθροικῶς, καὶ ταῦτα δὴ ζεύξας,

old fleet having-gathered and these(-things) indeed having-yoked

ὀλκάδας τε τῶν βασιλικῶν συναγροχῶς, καὶ τινὰς δὴ

merchantmen both of-the imperial having-collected and some indeed

τριήρεις συμπαρασκευασάμενος, καὶ μαχίμους τινὰς ἄνδρας

triremes having-prepared-besides and fighting some men

ἐπ' αὐτῶν δὴ παρατάξας, χορηγήσας τε ταῖς ναυσὶ πολὺν

on them indeed having-drawn-up having-supplied both to-the ships much

τὸ δύνγρον πῦρ, καὶ ταύτας δὴ κατέναντι τῶν βαρβαρικῶν

the liquid fire and these indeed opposite the barbarian

σκαφῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ κατ' ἀντιπέραν λιμένος συντάξας, καὶ

boats at the on opposite-side harbor having-drawn-up and

αὐτὸς δὴ μοῖράν τινα τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς τὴν ἔκκριτον

himself indeed portion some of-the senatorial council the select

μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων, ἐπ' αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ λιμένος βραχύ τι

with himself having at the-very indeed the harbor little somewhat

ἄνωθεν τῆς νυκτὸς ναυλοχεῖ, καὶ λαμπρῶς τοῖς βαρβάροις

from-the-start of-the night lies-at-anchor and splendidly to-the barbarians

κηρύξας τὸν ἐπιθαλάττιον πόλεμον, ἅμα πρωὶ τὰς ναῦς

having-proclaimed the seaborne war at dawn the ships

ἴσθησι κατὰ φάλαγγα. Καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι δὲ ἀπάραντες
he-sets in phalanx and the barbarians too having-set-out
ὥσπερ ἀπὸ στρατοπεδείας καὶ χάρακος τῶν κατέναντι
as-if from encampment and palisade from-the opposite
λιμένων ἡμῖν, καὶ πολὺ τι μετεωρισθέντες τῆς
harbors to-us and much somewhat having-been-lifted-off from-the
γῆς, τὰς τε ναῦς αὐτῶν ξυμπάσας κατὰ μίαν ἐφεξῆς
land the both ships their all in one(-line) in-order
στήσαντες, καὶ τὸ πέλαγος ξύμπαν ἀφ' ἐκατέρων λιμένων
having-set and the sea whole from both harbors
ξυνδῆσαντες, ὥς αὐτοὶ τε ἐπελευσόμενοι καὶ ἡμᾶς
having-bound-together as themselves both to-attack and us
ἐπιόντας δεξόμενοι παρετάχθησαν. Οὐκ ἦν οὖν ὅστις ὁρῶν
coming-on to-receive were-drawn-up not was then anyone-who seeing
τὰ τότε γινόμενα οὐ πάνυ διατεθορύβητο τὴν ψυχὴν·
the(-things) then happening not at-all was-thrown-into-confusion the soul
ἔγωγ' οὖν ἀγχοῦ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐστήκειν, καθῆστο δὲ
I-at-least then near the autocrat was-standing was-sitting and
οὗτος ἐπὶ τινος λόφου πρὸς θάλατταν ἡρέμα ἐπικλινούς,
he on some hill toward sea gently sloping
καὶ θεωρὸς ἐξ ἀπόπτου τῶν γιγνομένων ἐτύγχανεν.
and spectator from vantage of-the(-things) happening was
Ἡ μὲν οὖν παράταξις οὕτως ἐκατέρωθεν διεσκεύαστο,
the indeed then battle-line thus on-both-sides had-been-arranged
προῆι δὲ οὐδεὶς ὥς μαχούμενος, ἀλλ' ἐκατέρωθεν τὰ
went-forward but no-one as to-fight but on-both-sides the
μέρη συνησπικότα ἀκίνητα ἔστησαν· ὥς δὲ πολὺ τι
parts with-locked-shields unmoving stood when and much some
τῆς ἡμέρας διεληλύθει, ὁ βασιλεὺς δυσὶ τῶν μεγάλων
of-the day had-passed the emperor to-two of-the great
νεῶν σύνθημα δούς, ἐπὶ τὰ βαρβαρικὰ κατὰ βραχὺ
ships signal having-given against the barbarian by little

προΐέναι σκάφη παρακελεύεται· καὶ ἐπειδὴ προήεσαν
to-advance boats orders and when they-went-forward
 ὁμαλῶς τε καὶ εὐκινήτως, ἡλάλαζόν τε ἄνωθεν οἱ
evenly both and nimbly raised-the-war-cry both from-above the
 λογχοφόροι καὶ πετροβόλοι, οἳ τε ἀκοντισταὶ τοῦ πυρὸς
spear-bearers and stone-throwers the and hurlers of-the fire
 εὖσυντάκτως πρὸς τὴν βολὴν διετάξαντο, πλείω δὲ
in-good-order for the throw were-drawn-up more indeed
 τῶν ἀπεσταλμένων ἀπὸ τῶν βαρβαρικῶν σκαφῶν
of-the(-ones) sent from the barbarian boats
 ταχυναντοῦντα ἐπὶ τὰς ἡμετέρας νῆας ἐξώρμησαν· εἴτα
sailing-swiftly against the our ships sallied-out then
 δὴ διαιρεθέντα, καὶ ἐκάστην τῶν τριηρῶν κυκλωσάμενά
indeed having-divided and each of-the triremes having-surrounded
 τε καὶ περιζώσαντα, κοντοῖς κάτωθεν διατιτρᾶν ἐπεχείρουν·
both and having-girdled with-poles from-below to-pierce attempted
 οἱ δ' ἄνωθεν ἔβαλλον λίθοις τε καὶ κωπίσιν· ὥς δὲ καὶ
they but from-above pelted(-them) with-stones both and with-oars when and also
 τὸ πῦρ ἠκόντιστο ἐπ' αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἤδη τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
the fire had-been-hurled at them and already in-the eyes
 συνεχύθησαν, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ πέλαγος ἐρριπτοῦντο, ὥς
they-were-confounded some indeed into the sea threw-themselves as
 πρὸς τοὺς σφετέρους διανηζόμενοι, οἱ δ' οὐκ εἶχον ὅ
to the their-own to-swim-across others but not had what
 τι καὶ δράσειαν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀπεγνώκεισαν μηχανήν.
— even they-might-do but toward every had-given-up contrivance

95 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἕτερον σύνθημα, καὶ πλείους τριήρεις ἀνήχθησαν
upon these another signal and more triremes put-out
 καὶ νῆες ἕτεραι, ἣ ἐφεπόμεναι, ἣ ξυνελαύνουσαι· καὶ
and ships other either following or driving-together and
 τὸ μὲν ἡμέτερον ἤδη μέρος ἐθάρρει, τὸ δ' ἐναντίον
the indeed our already part was-confident the but opposite

καταπεπληγότες εἰσθήκεσαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤδη τὸ πέλαγος
having-been-stricken stood when and already the sea
 διαβάλλουσαι αἱ τριήρεις πρὸς αὐτοῖς ἦσαν τοῖς
crossing the triremes close-to the-very were the
 βαρβαρικοῖς σκάφεσιν, ὃ τε σύνδεσμος αὐτοῖς διερράγη
barbarian boats the both bond for-them was-broken
 καὶ ὁ συνασπισμὸς διαλέλυτο, καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ χώραν
and the shield-wall was-dissolved and some indeed in place
 ἐτόλμησαν μένειν, τὰ δὲ πλείω πρύμνας ἐκρούσαντο. Καὶ
dared to-stay the(-ones) but more sterns backed and
 ὁ ἥλιος ἀθρόον νεφέλην ἐφελκυσάμενος κάτωθεν, ἐπειδὴ
the sun suddenly cloud having-drawn-up from-below when
 πολὺ τι τοῦ ὀρίζοντος μετεώριστο, μετατίθῃσι τὸν ἀέρα,
much some of-the horizon it-had-risen changes the air
 καὶ ὡς πνεῦμά τι τῶν ἰσχυρῶν ἐξ ἀνατολῆς ἐπὶ δύσιν
and it wind some of-the strong(-ones) from east to west
 κινεῖ, καὶ λαίλαπι χαράξας τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπὶ τὸ βάρβαρον
stirs and with-squall having-furrowed the sea upon the barbarian
 ἐπαιγίξει τὰ κύματα· καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτοῦ που καλύπτει,
drives the waves and some indeed there somewhere covers
 ἐπεγερθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ πελάγους εἰς τὸ μετέωρον, τὰ
having-been-raised against-them the sea into the height others
 δὲ ἐπὶ πολὺ τι τῆς θαλάσσης ἐλάσας εἰς σκοπέλους
but over much some of-the sea having-driven to rocks
 ἀπορριπτεῖ καὶ κρημνώδεις αἰγιαλοὺς, ὧν ἔνια αἱ τριήρεις
hurls and steep beaches of-which some the triremes
 καταδραμούσαι, τὰ μὲν τῷ βυθῷ παρέδωσαν αὐτάνδρα,
having-overtaken some indeed to-the deep delivered with-their-men
 τὰ δὲ διατεμόντες οἱ ἐπ' αὐταῖς μάχιμοι ἡμίπρωρα
others and having-cut-apart the(-men) on them fighters half-wrecked
 ἐπὶ τοὺς πλησίον αἰγιαλοὺς ἀφειλκύσαντο. Γέγονέ τε τῶν
to the nearby beaches dragged there-was both of-the

- βαρβάρων φόνος πολὺς, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐκ ποταμῶν ἄνωθεν
barbarians slaughter great and as-if from rivers from-above
 ρευμάτιον ὡς ἀληθῶς φόνιον τὴν θάλασσαν κατεφoίνισεν.
a-stream as truly bloody the sea reddened
- 96 Οὕτω τοιγαροῦν ὁ βασιλεὺς καταπολεμήσας τὸ βάρβαρον,
thus accordingly the emperor having-defeated the barbarian
 τροπαιοφόρος εἰς τὰ βασίλεια ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης
bearing-trophies to the palace from the sea
 ἐπανελήλυθεν. Ἐλέγετο γοῦν παρὰ πολλοῖς, ὧν ἐγὼ
returned it-was-said at-any-rate among many whose I
 τοὺς λόγους διακριβούμενος οὐδὲ μίαν ἐπιστήμην ἢ ἀρχὴν
the words examining-closely not-even one knowledge or principle
 εὑρισκον τῆς προρρήσεως, ἐλέγετο γοῦν ὡς πολλὰ μὲν
found of-the prediction it-was-said at-any-rate that many indeed
 μέλλει ἐπαναστήσεσθαι τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ δεινὰ, τὰ
are-going to-rise-up against-the emperor this terrors partly
 μὲν ἔξωθεν καὶ παρὰ τῆς βαρβαρικῆς μερίδος, τὰ δ' ἀπὸ
indeed from-outside and from the barbarian part partly and from
 τῆς ὑπηκόου τέως χειρὸς, φρουδὰ δὲ πάντα γενήσεσθαι,
the subject for-a-while hand vanished but all would-become
 τύχης τινὸς δεξιᾶς συναντιλαμβανομένης τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
fortune some favorable helping the autocrat
 καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπανάστασιν ῥᾶστα διαλυούσης· καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ
and every revolt most-easily dissolving and himself too
 ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, ὅποτε προφητείαις τισὶ καὶ οἰωνίσμασι
the autocrat whenever with-prophecies some and omens
 τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἡγεμονίαν ἐσεμνολόγει, ὅπτασιων τέ τινων
the his-own sovereignty he-glorified visions both some
 καὶ ὀνειράτων παραδόξων ἐμέμνητο, τὰ μὲν ὡς αὐτὸς
and dreams strange he-recalled partly indeed as himself
 ἰδὼν, τὰ δ' ὡς ἄλλων μαντευομένων ἀκροασάμενος,
having-seen partly and as from-others prophesying having-beard

καὶ τὸ περὶ τούτου μέρος παραδοξολογῶν ἦν. "Οθεν ἤδη
and the about this part telling-marvels he-was whence already
 τοῦ δεινοῦ καθισταμένου, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἐδεδείσαν τε καὶ
the danger setting-in the indeed others feared both and
 περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος ἐπεφρίκεσαν τὰς ψυχὰς, ἐκεῖνος δὲ ὡς
about the future shuddered the souls he but as
 ἐπιδεξίῳ τῷ τέλει ἐθάρρει, καὶ τὰς τε γνώμας τῶν
at-a-favorable the end was-confident and the both minds of-the(-men)
 δεδιότων ἐκούφιζε, καὶ ὡς οὐδενὸς κατειληφότες αὐτὸν
fearing lightened and as nothing having-seized him
 χαλεποῦ, ἀφροντίστως εἶχε τῶν ἐπισεσυμβηκότων.
difficult carelessly was(-disposed) of-the(-things) having-befallen
 Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδεμίαν μαντείας ἀφορμὴν παρὰ τῷ ἀνδρὶ 97
I but no of-prophecy ground with the man
 ἐπιστάμενος, ψυχῆς τοῦτο ῥαθύμου καὶ ἀφρόντιδος
knowing of-a-soul this easygoing and careless
 τίθεμαι· ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ περὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐγρηγόρασι
I-reckon as-many-as indeed for about the affairs are-awake
 καὶ οἶδασί γε ὡς φαῦλαι πολλάκις ἀρχαὶ μεγίστας
and know at-least that trivial often beginnings greatest
 ἀπέτεκον συμφορὰς, οὗτοι πρὸς πᾶσαν ἄτοπον ὑπόθεσιν
bore misfortunes these against every strange contingency
 πεφροντίκασιν, ἐπακμασάντων δ' αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν,
have-taken-thought having-come-to-a-head and for-them the evils
 πεφόβηνται τε περὶ τοῦ τέλους καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν
fear both about the end and at every
 ἀκοὴν δύσκολον κατεπτήχασιν, καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων
rumor harsh cower and the affairs
 μεταβαλλομένων, οὐκ ἔτι θαρροῦσιν· οἱ δὲ χρηστότεροι,
changing not any-longer are-confident the but more-good-natured
 οὔτε τὰς ἀρχὰς τῶν μελλόντων κακῶν ὑποπτεύουσιν, οὔτε
neither the beginnings of-the coming evils suspect nor

πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν τῶν συμφορῶν διανεστήκασιν, ἀλλ' εἰς
toward the beginning of-the misfortunes have-roused-themselves but to
 ἡδονὰς ἀποκεκλικότες ταύταις τε ἀσμενίζειν ἐθέλουσιν
pleasures having-turned-aside these both to-be-content-with wish
 εἰς αἰὲν, καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν συλλαμβάνειν εἰς τὴν ὁμοίαν
for always and the(-men) from-outside to-draw into the like
 κατάστασιν, καὶ, ἵνα καὶ ῥαθύμως ἔχουσιν πρὸς τὰ
state and that also easily they-may-be(-disposed) toward the
 ῥάθυμα, καταμαντεύονται τούτοις ἀπαλλαγὰς ταχείας τῶν
easy(-things) divine for-these riddances swift of-the
 ἐπισυμβάντων ἀνιαρῶν· ἔστι δὲ καὶ τρίτη μερὶς ψυχῆς
having-befallen griefs there-is and also third portion of-soul
 βελτίονος, ἣν ἐπειδὴν λάθῃ παρεισρυνὲν τὸ κακὸν,
better which whenever escapes-notice slipping-in the evil
 ἀγνώμονα μὲν τοῦ γενομένου οὐκ ἀποδείκνυσιν, οὐ
heedless indeed of-the(-thing) having-happened not it-shows not
 μέντοιγε δὴ καὶ περιβοφεῖ τοῖς ἔξωθεν πατάγοις, οὐδὲ
however indeed also it-is-deafened by-the from-outside clashes nor
 καταπτοεῖ καὶ δουλαγωγεῖ, ἀλλὰ, πάντων ἀπαγορευσάντων,
terrifies and enslaves but all having-given-up
 πρὸς τὰ δεινὰ ἔστηκεν ἐκείνη ἀκλόνητος, οὐ φυσικοῖς
before the terrors stands it unshaken not by-natural
 ἔστηριγμένη τοῖς ἔρμασιν, ἀλλὰ στερρότητι λογισμοῦ καὶ
propped the ballasts but by-firmness of-reason and
 κρίσει βελτίονι. Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ μέρος οὐπω δὴ
by-judgment better but this indeed the part not-yet indeed
 ἐν τῇ κατ' ἐμὲ κατανενόηκα γενεᾷ, ἀλλὰ τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν
in the in my(-time) I-have-observed generation but the among us
 κρεῖττόν ἐστιν εἴ τις τέως ὑποπτεύει τὸ μέλλον καὶ
better is if anyone for-a-while suspects the future and
 πρὸς τε τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ κακοῦ ἴσεται καὶ γεγονότος
against both the beginning of-the evil stands and having-happened

πρὸς ἄμυναν διανίσταται. Ἄλλ' ὃ γε αὐτοκράτωρ,
to defense rises but the at-least autocrat

μὴ κατεπτηχέναι αὐτὸν πολλάκις τὰ πράγματα τοὺς
not to-have-cowered him often the affairs the

πολλοὺς ἔπειθεν, ὡς μεμαθήκει παρά του τῶν κρειττόνων
many persuaded that he-had-learned from one of-the higher(-powers)

τοῦ ἐπισυστάντος τὴν τελευτὴν, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
of-the(-man) having-risen-up the end and because-of these(-things)

καταφρονοίη καὶ ὀλιγώρως ἔχει παντάπασιν.
he-despised and slightingly was(-disposed) altogether

Τοσοῦτον δὲ προανεβαλλόμεν τῶν διηγήσεων, ὥν, ὅποτε 98
so-much and I-put-forward before-the narratives that whenever

λέγομι ἀφηγούμενος ὡς προειρήκει ἢ ἀπεγνώκει ταῦτα
I-say narrating that he-had-foretold or had-despaired these(-things)

ἢ ἐκεῖνα, μὴ μαντικὸν τὸν ἄνδρα ἡγήσονται οἱ πολλοὶ,
or that not prophetic the man may-consider the many

ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν λόγους συμφώνους τῷ ἐκείνου ἦθι
but the indeed words consonant with-the his character

νομίσωσι, τὰ δὲ πράγματα ὡς τετελευτήκασι, εἰς τὸ
may-think the and affairs as they-have-ended to the

δόξαν τῷ κρείττονι ἀναφέρωσι. Βουλόμενος δὲ
having-seemed(-good) to-the higher(-power) may-refer wishing but

ἐτέραν δεινότεραν καὶ τῆς προλαβούσης ἐπαναστάσεως
another more-terrible even than-the preceding revolt

κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος διηγήσασθαι, εἰς ἀρχὴν αὐθις
against the autocrat to-narrate to beginning again

καθιστῶ τὸν λόγον, ὅθεν τε γέγονε προλαμβάνων καὶ
I-set the account whence both it-came anticipating and

τίνας ἀρχὰς ἔσχηκε, καὶ ἡ ἀποστασία τίς προὔλαβε καὶ
what beginnings it-had and the revolt what preceded and

- ἥτις αὖθις καὶ ὅθεν, τίς τε ὁ τολμήσας ἀμφοτέρα
which again and whence who both the(-man) having-dared both
 καὶ τίσι τεθαρρηκὼς τὴν τυραννίδα διαμεμελέτηκε.
and in-what having-trusted the tyranny he-practiced
- 99 Λέγω δὲ ἐκ τῶν ὑστάτων τοῦ λόγου ἀρχόμενος, ὅτι
I-say and from the last(-things) of-the account beginning that
 τῷ αὐτοκράτορι τούτῳ ἐξανεψιός τις ἐκ μητρικῆς
to-the autocrat this second-cousin a-certain from maternal
 ἐγεγόνει ρίζης, τὸ μὲν ὄνομα Λέων, τὸ δὲ γένος
had-been root the indeed name Leo the and family
 Τορνίκιος, τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν οἰκῶν, καὶ Μακεδονικὴν
Tornikios — Adrianople inhabiting and Macedonian
 ἐρυγγάνων μεγαλαυχίαν, ἀνὴρ τὸ μὲν εἶδος οὐ φαῦλος,
belching arrogance a-man the indeed appearance not mean
 τὸ δὲ ἦθος ὑποκαθήμενος, καὶ πρὸς ἐνθυμήσεις αἰεὶ
the but character lurking and toward schemes always
 καινοτέρας ἀνελίττων τὰς γνώμας· τούτῳ γοῦν τῷ
newer unrolling the thoughts to-this at-any-rate the
 ἀνδρὶ οὕτω ἀκμάσαντι τύχην τινὰ λαμπρότητος,
man not-yet having-come-to-his-prime fortune some of-splendor
 οἷα δὴ πολλὰ εἴωθεν ἀλόγως περὶ τινων λέγεσθαι,
as indeed many(-things) are-wont unreasonably about some to-be-said
 οἱ πλείστοι κατεμαντεύοντο· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀνὴρ ἐγεγόνει
the most divined and when a-man he-had-become
 καὶ τινὰς ἐδείκνυ τοῦ ἥθους στερρότητας, ἡ Μακεδονικὴ
and some he-showed of-the character firmnesses the Macedonian
 μερὶς καθάπαξ αὐτῷ προσετέθη· καὶ τολμήσαι μὲν τι
party once-for-all to-him attached-itself and to-dare indeed something
 πολλάκις παραβολώτερον ἐπεχείρησαν, διαμαρτάνοντες δὲ
often more-reckless they-attempted missing but
 τῶν καιρῶν, καὶ νῦν μὲν τοῦτον ἐμφιλοχωροῦντα τούτοις
the opportunities and now indeed him lingering-fondly among-them

μὴ ἔχοντες, νῦν δὲ μὴ εὐποροῦντες εἰς ἀποστασίαν
not having now and not being-well-off for revolt
 ἀρκούσης προφάσεως, ὑποβρύχιον ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς τὴν
of-sufficient pretext submerged in the souls the
 γνώμην τῆς τυραννίδος ἐφύλαττον· εἴτα δὴ τι
purpose of-the tyranny they-kept then indeed something
 ἐπισεσυμβήκει τοιούτον, ὃ δὴ αὐτοὺς ὁμοῦ εἰς
had-befallen such which indeed them at-once to
 ἀποστασίαν καὶ ἐπανάστασιν διηρέθισε.
revolt and uprising provoked
